#### **Kutztown University**

# Research Commons at Kutztown University

Sikaiana Dictionary Sikaiana

2020

## 1 Dictionary of the Sikaiana Language

William Donner Kutztown University of Pennsylvania

Follow this and additional works at: https://research.library.kutztown.edu/sikaiana\_dictionary

Part of the Language Interpretation and Translation Commons, Linguistic Anthropology Commons, Other Languages, Societies, and Cultures Commons, Polynesian Studies Commons, and the Social and Cultural Anthropology Commons

#### **Recommended Citation**

Donner, William, "1 Dictionary of the Sikaiana Language" (2020). *Sikaiana Dictionary*. 1. https://research.library.kutztown.edu/sikaiana\_dictionary/1

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Sikaiana at Research Commons at Kutztown University. It has been accepted for inclusion in Sikaiana Dictionary by an authorized administrator of Research Commons at Kutztown University. For more information, please contact czerny@kutztown.edu.

# **Sikaiana Dictionary**

### Compiled by William W Donner

Assistance	John Kilatu
Technical Advisor	Gary Simons
Illustrations	Henry Teloto

These materials may be used for educational, cultural and personal reasons. They cannot be used for any commercial interests unless there is approval from compiler, William W. Donner.



Sikaianaarchives by William W. Donner is licensed under a <u>Creative Commons</u> <u>Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License</u>.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abbreviations and Explanation	1
Introduction 2012/2020	6
Map of Solomon Islands	8
Map of Sikaiana	9
Notes on Sikaiana Language and Grammar	10
Dictionary	40
Finder List English to Sikaiana	328
Appendices	432
Personal Names	433
Place Names	442
English Borrowings	447
Illustrations	456
Te kautoko (fishing net)	456
Te mea hau (loom belt)	<b>45</b> 7
Na laakau mea tau/hau (loom)	458
Te paa (fish hook)	459

#### ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

(I am very grateful to Gary Simons for working on this with me. He is in no way responsible for any errors or flaws.)

#### **Sample Entry**

HEADWORD, (ALTERNATE) (ETYMOLOGY)

SENSE [GRAMMAR] ENGLISH DEFINITION including
EXAMPLES, IDIOMS. (USAGE notes in parentheses).

SEMANTIC CROSS REFERENCES: ge: Generic, wh: Whole,
syn: Synonym, opp: Opposite, cn: Contrast,
sa: See Also.

DERIVATIONS: rt: Root, st: Stative, ca: Causative,
it: Intransitive, tr: Transitive, ps: Passive,
cp: Causative-Passive, sg: Singular, pl: Plural,
rp: Repeated Action, ot: One Time Action,
do: Other Derivatives. (Any derivative followed
by '\*' is defined as a Headword under a separate entry.)

\* end of entry

#### **Brief Explanation**

**Headword**. The headword is the most commonly used form of the word. In this lexicon, alphabetization counts only the initial consonant of geminate clusters and the initial vowel in long or double vowels of the same articulation. Thus geminate or double consonants are found in the same place as the single consonants with the same articulation. Long or double vowels are found in the same place as the single vowel of the same articulation. All words beginning with 'f' are listed under their alternates in 'h'. Forms prefixed with the causative prefix haka- are found under their root unless their definition merits a separate entry. Words that are entered separately under haka- are found listed under their root and followed by a '\*'. If a word has different senses that appear to be related, these are entered under one headword, but with numbered senses.

**Alternates**. Alternate forms of the headword are in bold face in parentheses following the headword.

**Etymology**. Following the alternate of the headword, the etymology of the headword is listed in parentheses. This includes sources for borrowed words, the Sikaiana sources in compound words, and Proto-Polynesian source words. The Proto-Polynesian sources are from 1983. There may be more or new reconstructions since then.

**Sense**. Following the etymology is the numbered sense of meaning of the word in bold type. Note: unless otherwise stated, notes on usage, semantic cross-references, and derivations apply only to the sense that they are found under.

**Grammar**. Following the number of sense, in brackets [], is the grammatical classification of the sense of the headword.

**English Definition**. Following the grammatical definition is the English definition for the sense of the headword. The definition may be followed by compounds, short examples, or a sentence to clarify the meaning of the word. In words for technology or ritual, there is sometimes a brief discussion of cultural context. Idioms are included. When appropriate a literal translation of the idiom is given followed by a semicolon and then the figurative translation is given. All identifications of flora and fauna are tentative. Sentences used for examples are taken from a variety of sources: texts, conversations, and elicitation. Quotations taken from songs are marked TS traditional' and MS 'modern'. Following the definition any notes on usage are included in parentheses.

**Semantic Cross References**. The definition and usage notes are completed with a period. Then semantic cross references relevant to the sense of the headword are listed. All words listed under the semantic cross references are found under a separate entry.

**Derivations**. The semantic cross references are completed with a period. Then follow the various derivatives of the headword. Sometimes a brief English gloss is included.

#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

#### Etymology

PPN Proto-Polynesian PPN 'word Eng English ENG word Mota Mota word Lua Luaniua Lua word

AE American English BE British English

#### Grammar

n noun

na noun, a class, alienable

nao noun, a and o class: alienable for sponsor,

inalienable for benefactor

nf noun, flora and fauna: if an identification

is especially uncertain a '?' is inserted

no noun, o class, inalienable

np noun, a class for human possessor; o class

for the whole of which it is part

nq noun qualifier, adjective

nv noun and verb, mostly ritual and technology

pln place name

ps passive or -Cia suffixed form, root given in etymology

psn personal name

q qualifier, modifies noun qualifiers and

verb qualifiers

t/a tense aspect marker

v verb

vi intransitive verb

vp semi-transitive verb followed by preposition

vq verb qualifier, adverb

vs stative verb, often used as adjectives

vt transitive verb

#### **Usages**

TS

Archaic Older form not known to younger speakers. CR

Christian Ritual. A word or meaning introduced

by Christianity.

Usage that is insulting or degrading to **Demeaning** 

referent.

**Figurative** A meaning that is metaphoric or extended

from the primary meaning.

MS Modern Song. Quotation is taken from a modern

song composed to guitar music.

**PCR** Pre-Christian Ritual. A ritual that is no

> longer practiced. Some traditional rituals are still practiced and these are not marked PCR.

Speech that is very rare, not recognized by Rare

many informants, even elder ones.

Recent A meaning that older Sikaiana people claim

is a recent and 'incorrect' usage.

Restricted Speech referring to sex or defecation that

> should not be spoken in polite company and never between in-laws or cross-sex siblings. Traditional Song. Quotation is taken from

a song composed in traditional style.

#### **Semantic Cross References**

cn Contrast: words that have related meanings either to an English or a Sikaiana speaker, but with a difference of meaning that helps define the meaning of the headword.

Generic: the generic term for the headword, ge as in 'bird' to 'seagull'.

Opposite: antonyms, words that have the opp opposite meaning.

See Also: any other term that will help reader sa understand meaning or significance of headword.

Synonym: words with closely related meanings syn to the headword.

Whole: the whole of which the headword is a wh part, as in 'house' to 'roof beam'.

## **Derivations**

ca	Causative: haka- prefixed form that is not
	transitive
cp	Causative Passive derivative
it	Intransitive derivative
ot	One Time action derivative
pl	Plural subject derivative
ps	Passive or -Cia affixed derivative
rt	Root of headword
sg	Singular subject derivative
st	Stative derivative
tr	Transitive derivative

# Sikaiana Dictionary Introduction 2012 (Revised 2020)

The core of this dictionary was compiled in 1982 and 1983. It was based on my data collection on Sikaiana from October 1980 until July 1983. I meant to expand the dictionary and collected more entries and forms in a stay during 1987. I thought I would get back to work on it more but never did. I always thought of this dictionary as more than words and definitions but as holding the opportunity to be a source of cultural information. I also think that modern technology and software offer immense opportunities to integrate different types of ethnographic information and make that information accessible.

This dictionary started as a solid word list compiled by Dr. Pita (Peter) Sharples, at that time of the University of Auckland, in the late 1960s. I got a shoebox, started some cards and expanded Sharple's work. In compiling this dictionary, I worked with several Sikaiana people in checking the entries. I worked very closely with John Kilatu who went through the entries several times. Kilatu was born about 1920 (he is not certain about the date because there were no calendar years before missionaries established themselves on Sikaiana in 1929). He attended mission schools in the 1930s and eventually went to medical school in Fiji and became a doctor. He was fluent in English, Pijin, and Motu (the early lingua franca used by the Anglican missionaries in their schools when he was a student). Others read the dictionary, but no one as closely and often as Kilatu. I am greatly indebted to him. Others who helped include: Brown Saua, Moses Teui, Ralph Evesi, Joe Elota, Kate Tealona, James Vainipu, Robert Sisilo, Hilda Telaki, Mark Etua, John Tesinu, Johnson Siota, Edwin Huilani, Alfred Evesi, Joyce Teatuahai, Silas Tilikohu, and Christian Manakau. Illustrations were done by Henry Teloto, the son of John Kilatu, under Kilatu's supervision.

There are many others who contributed in various ways.

The sections on place names, personal names, and English terms were gathered in 1987 in Honiara, mainly working with Mark Etua and his wife, Maleva. I also collected more examples from Etua. Etua was a retired police administrator who had been to England. He was a fluent speaker of English. More terms and examples were collected from Robert Sisilo and Priscilla Taulupo in 1988-1990. Sisilo was representing the Solomon Islands to the United Nations. He is a college graduate and fluent in English. His wife, Taulupo has gone to high school, well-educated for a women of her era.

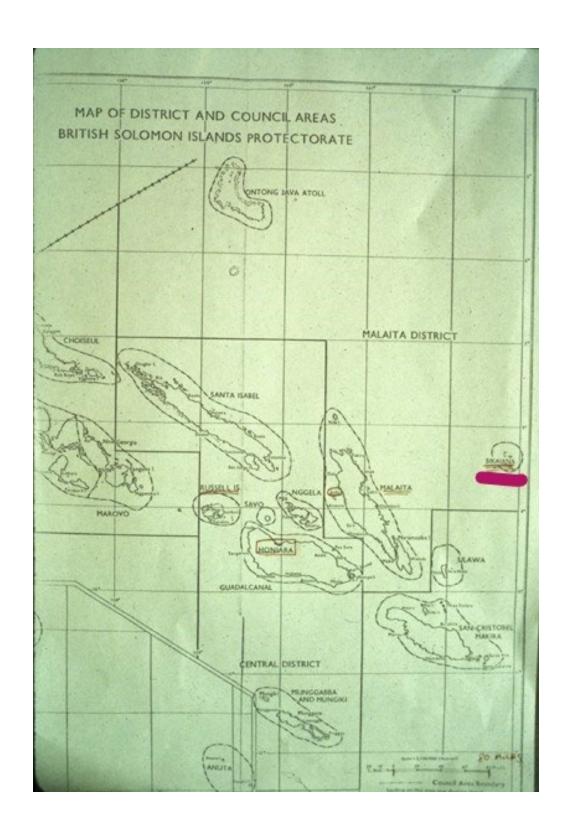
I have left the core of the dictionary as it was in 1983. I was closer to the language then and the entries were checked by John Kilatu. Re-reading the dictionary, I have some questions about transcriptions, especially forms with single vowels (te "the" might be better transcribed as tee, lle is probably better represented as llee). I also realize some linguists will question the grammatical analysis, especially the verbs categorized as "semi-transitive." Moreover, I suppose there are going to be questions about my analysis of a "passive" case rather than an ergative one. My present understanding is that there may be a few ergative-like usages in Sikaiana speech, but there are many constructions that are close to English passive constructions. In these and all matters, I have almost always left the dictionary as it was in 1983 because I was much closer to the language at that point.

In working out the structure of the dictionary and in analyzing the grammar, I am greatly indebted to Gary Simons and his wife Linda who were working for the Summer Institute of Linguistics in the Solomon Islands. Gary helped me analyze the grammar of the language and allowed me to use his computer system (as I recall he had 9-inch disks in 1983). Many of the categories in the classification of entries are the result of his suggestions. I am also grateful to Trevor Sofield who was the Australian High Commissioner and supported this project in numerous ways, including help in providing a grant from the South Pacific Cultural Fund. Anna Craven proof read an early version and provided helpful corrections. Of course, I accept full responsibility for any mistakes or improper descriptions.

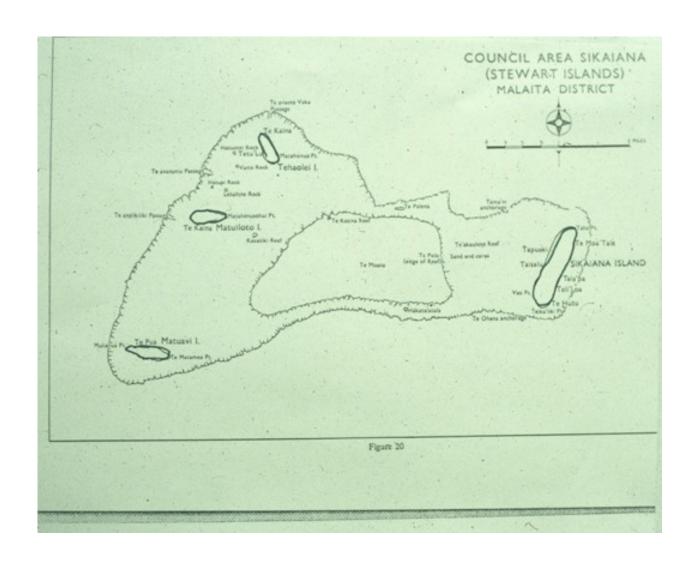
#### Addendum 2020

In updating this material again in 2020, I have very little to add. I was much closer to the language in 2012 when I wrote the above paragraphs and much, much closer to the language in 1980-87 when I was compiling most of the dictionary. I think the only important thing to add is that I had the opportunity to meet with Robert Sisilo and Priscilla Taulupo between 2017-19 when Robert was again posted in New York to the United Nations. They told me that the language is no longer spoken in almost all conversations, both on Sikaiana and among Sikaiana people living elsewhere.

I compiled this dictionary in the hope that it would be an initial record of the language. I still hope that it will serve as a heritage site and encourage any speakers of the language to correct and expand it.



Solomon Islands



Sikaiana

#### NOTES ON SIKAIANA LANGUAGE AND GRAMMAR

The following discussion is primarily intended as an explanation of the codes and usage notes used in the lexicon, it is not meant to be a complete grammatical description of the Sikaiana language. There are seven sections: (1) a general introduction to Sikaiana Language, Culture and Society; (2) Phonology; (3) Nouns (including pronouns, possessive pronouns, nominalized verbs, adjectives, demonstratives); (4) Verbs and the Verbal Phrase (including tense-aspect markers, verb affixes, direction particles, verb classes, and plural and repeated action); (5) Prepositions and Case Relations; (6) Conjunctions and interrogatives; (7) Numbers.

#### 1. Sikaiana Language, Culture and Society

Sikaiana is a Polynesian Outlier located about 140 miles east of Malaita Island in the Solomon Islands. Its culture and language share many affinities with other northern Polynesian Outliers including Luaniua (Hogbin 1934/61, Salmond 1974), Takuu (Irwin Howard personal communication), and others. Pawley (1966, 1967) classified it with the Samoic-Outlier subgroup of Polynesian languages. The Sikaiana grammar was first described by Capell (1935-37). His informants were Solomon Islander missionaries who had lived on Sikaiana. Later linguistic work was done in the late 1960s by Peter Sharples.

According to Sikaiana legend, the island was founded by Tehui Atahu who came from a place named Luahatu that is not identified with any specific island (some Sikaiana speculate that it is Tokelau; others claim Tonga). Tehui Atahu left his home and travelled to various nearby islands including Santa Cruz, Luaniua, Takuu, and Nukumanu taking aboard people from these islands as members of his crew. He originally found Sikaiana submerged and journeyed on to Luaniua. Upon returning to Sikaiana, he found the island occupied by a people named the Hetuna. He annihilated the Hetuna, and established himself and his descendants as the chiefly line of Sikaiana.

Traditional history records an invasion by a group of "Tongans" under a leader named Vaeoma. This occurred about 10-12 generations ago in most genealogies. (Most Sikaiana people agree that before this invasion genealogies are not precise.) After killing much of the island's population, the Tongans left for Taumako where they themselves were killed when a Sikaiana hostage reported their behavior on Sikaiana to the Taumakoans.

According to traditional history, at about the same time as this invasion of Tongans, people from Nukumanu, Tuvalu (Ellice), and Samoa came to Sikaiana. These people intermarried with the Sikaiana people and became the recognized founders of patrilines (hale akina). There was intermittent but continuous contact with nearby Polynesian islands, including Luaniua, Taumako, Pileni, Pelau, and Nukumanu. There are some legends of contact with Malaita.

The first reported sighting of the island by Europeans was in 1791 and there followed relatively frequent contact with traders and whalers through the 19th century. Several Europeans who visited Sikaiana in the mid-19th century reported that some of the local people could speak 'broken' English. In the late 19th century, a group of Kiribati (Gilbertese) refugees were taken to the island by a trader where they intermarried with the local population. By the early 20th century, some Sikaiana men worked on ships and for traders.

In the late 1920s, the islands' ritual houses were burned at the instigation of a European trader. Shortly after, in 1929, the Melanesian Mission (the present-day Church of Melanesia) established a missionary base on Sikaiana, and there followed a rapid and almost complete conversion to Christianity. The original conversion was conducted by Melanesians from the Melanesian Brotherhood or Tasiu. After 1929, many of the island's younger men and women were sent away to mission schools where they were instructed in Mota (the original language used by the Melanesian Mission) and later English. During this period, emigration increased as men sought work in other parts of the Solomons, especially on the government vessels or for the Melanesian Mission.

After the Second World War, emigration to other areas of the Solomon Islands accelerated. At present, the population living on Sikaiana itself fluctuates at about 200-250 people. About 450-500 other Sikaiana people have emigrated away from the island for education or employment. These people are mostly concentrated in the Honiara area of Guadalcanal, the Lever's Plantation at Yandina, and several small settlements in Isabel Province. Many Sikaiana people, both young and old, have spent much of their lives away from the island.

Every male and most females, both living on Sikaiana and elsewhere, are fluent in the lingua franca of the Solomon Islands, Pijin English. Most children learn Pijin English by the time they start school, if not earlier. Many younger men, born after the Second World War prefer to converse with each other in Pijin English rather than the Sikaiana language, claiming that they are more comfortable and better able to express themselves speaking Pijin. Knowledge of English is variable, and there are some fluent speakers. The Sikaiana people say that their language has undergone many changes, and that many younger speakers born after the Second World War do not speak it properly.

As might be expected, the vocabulary for introduced technology is largely borrowed from English. Moreover, in the informal speech of many speakers, there is very heavy borrowing from English and Pijin English. This borrowing occurs even when there are Sikaiana terms that are acceptable equivalents.

Social change, emigration, and changing language use form the context for contemporary language use on Sikaiana. To conserve space, this book includes only the

most commonly used English borrowings. The reader should be aware that most of the technical terminology for Sikaiana's present social institutions, such as the church, cooperative society, local government, court, and school is borrowed from English. Moreover, the technology of the island is increasingly oriented to imported manufactured products, and the terminology for these products is usually borrowed from English.

Some of the terms listed in this text describe traditional technology, ritual or practices that are no longer followed. During my stay in 1980-1983, and again in 1987, there were no outrigger canoes on Sikaiana. Many traditional net and deep-sea fishing techniques are no longer practiced. Most string is bought in stores rather than made from home fiber. No living informant remembers any shell axe being used for clearing or cutting. (The oldest people were born about 1900 or a little earlier). Before the cyclone in 1986, about half the dwellings on Sikaiana have a concrete foundation or iron roof. Most pre-Christian ritual is no longer practiced and largely forgotten.

The usage notes in this text provide the reader with some insight into language use on Sikaiana in the 1980s. Many of the terms listed in this lexicon are unknown to younger and even many middle-aged Sikaiana people. Such terms are marked 'archaic'. Because many of these terms were collected from traditional songs (TS), a quote from the song is often included. Christianity has had a profound influence on Sikaiana society and traditional ritual that is no longer practiced is listed as 'PCR' (pre-Christian ritual). Traditional practices that are still followed are unmarked. Christian ritual terms are marked 'CR'.

The Sikaiana people are rightly proud of their ability to use metaphor in speech. Figurative meanings are listed as separate senses and labelled 'figurative' in the usage notes. In order to give a glimpse of Sikaiana language use, examples in the vocabulary include quotes from many songs. Songs often describe Sikaiana values and these quotations are included to give the reader some idea of how language is used to describe these values. However, verses that have a fairly complex metaphorical meaning are not included. The songs are classified into two types: 'modern' songs (MS) are usually written to Western or neo-Polynesian tunes and have a Western verse style, while 'traditional' songs (TS) use a traditional composition style and tune even though they may have been written fairly recently. In this text, the usage note 'demeaning' is used in a different sense than that used by Elbert in his dictionary of Rennellese. In this lexicon, 'demeaning' refers to speech that is critical of the person about whom the word is spoken. Terms marked 'demeaning' are often used jokingly, although in some contexts they may be very insulting.

#### 2. Phonology

There are five vowels all of which are reflexes of the Proto-Polynesian vowel system:

	Front	Central	Back
High	i	u	
Mid	e	0	
Low	a		

u and i are often pronounced as glides w and y, especially when they precede a, or u precedes i. Glides are not marked in this lexicon because they are determined by their environment.

There are 9 consonants which are reflexes of the Proto-Polynesian consonants reconstructed by Walsh and Biggs (1966):

In some words *f* and *h* are in free variation, for example: *hhati* or *ffati* 'break', *hhiti* or *ffiti* 'spark', *hhuti* or *ffuti* 'pull'. But in many words only *h* is acceptable, for example: *honu* 'turtle', *hili* 'choose', *hata* 'fence', *hetuu* 'star'.

Since h is the dominant form, being an acceptable alternative for all words beginning with f, while f is not acceptable as an alternative for many words beginning with h, I have entered all these forms under 'h', listing as alternates those words in which f is acceptable. In a few words, s and h are in free variation: maasani or maahani 'rise up', hakaleelesi or hakaleelehi 'to lie', tahi or tasi 'one'. In singing, many other words normally spoken with h are sung with s: sho0 becomes aso 'day', sho1 becomes seai 'no', sho2 becomes sho6 'not'.

There is a length distinction in the vowels and between single and double (or geminate) consonants that is phonemic and important for proper pronunciation. The Sikaiana people speak of such contrasts as 'heavy' versus 'light', or 'slow' versus 'rapid'. In the text, these distinctions are represented by doubling the consonant or the vowel. The Sikaiana usually do not mark these distinctions in their own writing.

The following minimal pairs demonstrate the length distinction for vowels:

```
aha 'shell tool for making a net'
ahaa 'cyclone'
aaha 'open up'

seesee 'search for women'
sesee 'search'

toonu 'resentment'
tonu 'correct'

tia 'tie a net'
tiia 'halo'

taku 'my'
takuu 'axe'
```

These distinctions not only reflect vowel length, but also affect the stress patterns, since primary stress normally falls on the penultimate (second to last) vowel and secondary stress on every other preceding vowel (this corresponds with syllables).

Double or geminate consonants are frequent and have a phonemically distinct pronunciation from single consonants. Often the geminate consonants occur as the result of the loss in pronunciation of an unstressed vowel. Minimal pairs are listed below with examples of the dropped or elided vowel.

#### Unstressed Syllable Elision Minimal Pair Contrast

hahai, hhai 'to strip leaves'	1
papale, ppale 'to blame'	ļ
lalana, llana 'to weave'	1
mamata, mmata 'to examine'	1
nanau, nnau 'tough to eat'	1
sasau, ssau 'to carry'	S
totolo, ttolo 'to crawl'	t
vivisi, vvisi 'to touch'	V

hai 'to have'
pale 'to slide against'
lana 'to swell, of a sore'
mata 'raw, of food'
nau '1st pers. sg., I'
sau 'a song type'
tolo 'to plant'
visi 'to be crowded'

In normal speech, all the words in the left column are spoken in their elided or shortened form. Some younger speakers, born after the Second World War, claim not to recognize many of the longer or unelided forms, although they hear the difference between words with double consonants and those with single consonants. Double

consonants also occur to mark agreement in verbs with plural subjects, or in some cases to mark repeated action. This is probably a result of the same environment described above; the plural forms of the verb reduplicate the first syllable of the singular form, and then the initial unstressed vowel is not pronounced (see section 4.6).

Double consonants also occur in some words with initial *t* that follow the definite article *te*. The *e* in *te* is elided and the initial *t* of the following word given stronger articulation:

```
te tama -----> ttama 'person'
te tai -----> ttai 'sea, as a location'
```

The transcription of English borrowings is difficult since there is considerable variation in pronunciation, depending upon the speaker's familiarity with English. This book uses a conservative transcription; the word is listed as older speakers pronounce the word. However, the reader should be aware that most Sikaiana people are able to articulate [r], clusters of consonants with different articulation, and voiced consonants, and do so in pronouncing recent English borrowings.

The alphabetization of this dictionary was developed as a compromise between the conventions for writing currently used by the Sikaiana people and an orthography which represents the phonemic contrasts of the language. All double vowels of the same articulation and geminate (or double) consonants are located in this book as if they were single vowels and consonants respectively. (Thus *ppili* 'to be stuck' and *pili* 'to be on top' are found next to each other.) This may cause some initial confusion to the non-Sikaiana reader which hopefully will be mastered. It should make this book easier to use for a Sikaiana reader.

#### **NOUNS and VERBS**

Sentence order in Sikaiana is variable, but short, simple or direct statements often have the following pattern:

SUBJECT VERB OBJECT

Noun Phrase Verbal Phrase (preposition) Noun Phrase(s)

For present purposes the verbal environment or 'verb phrase' will be discussed separately from the noun phrases that follow it. Sentence initial noun phrases usually do not lead with a preposition. Noun phrases following the verb may or may not lead with a preposition depending upon the case relationships of the noun phrases to the verb, and qualities of the verb. Several different noun phrases may follow the verb; the unmarked one must come first and in many ways such unmarked phrases resemble direct objects in English. Subject initial word order is unusual for most Polynesian

languages but seems to be typical of the Northern Polynesian Outliers.

Sentence initial verb phrases are not infrequent in extended discourse or narrative. Often they are followed by the particles ai or ei.

#### 3. Nouns

The Sikaiana noun occurs in the following environment:

```
article noun (nq) (q) (demonstrative) or possessive pronoun
```

An article always precedes the noun, except before nouns of place, proper names, and free pronouns; possessive pronouns may replace articles. Most noun qualifiers (nq) or adjectives follow the noun and sometimes another qualifier (q) follows. Demonstratives and deictics occur last.

In most contexts, nouns can be distinguished from other parts of speech because they follow the articles *te* or *na*. As will be discussed below, words that are commonly used as verbs can be identified as nouns when they (and their derivations) follow the article, *te*. *Te* is often a singular marker, although it may also refer to a class of objects; *na* is a plural marker.

Like most Polynesian languages, Sikaiana marks two types of possession: 'alienable' and 'inalienable'. In some cases, the marking seems to be determined by qualities of the possessed noun, and in other cases it is determined by the relationship between the possessor and the possessed. These types of possession are marked by a (alienable) and o (inalienable) either as possessive markers or as infixes in the possessive pronoun. In the following example, hale 'house' is possessed by o class possessive pronouns, while kete 'basket' is a class:

Preposition Possessive Pronoun

te hale o Sina --> tona hale the house of Sina her house

te kete a Sina --> tana kete the basket of Sina her basket

Inalienable (o) nouns include most kinship relationships, formal social relationships such as marriage and friendship, body parts, clothing and bedding, and certain other nouns such as *kelekele* 'land', *kaaina* 'named territories', *hale* 'house', *vaka* 'canoe', and *motokaa* 'automobile'. There are some exceptions to these generalizations;

for example, *tama* 'child' is marked by *a* possession if referring to a biological child, but by *o* possession if referring to a relative: *tana tama* 'his biological child', but *tona tama* 'his relative'. Clothing and bedding that are being made, and canoes and houses under construction, are marked by *a* class possession in referring to their maker or builder; *tana hale* 'his house, that he is building'.

In many cases, the marking of nouns refers to the relationship between possessor and possessed rather than any intrinsic quality of the noun. If an object is part of a larger whole, then it is inalienably (*o*) possessed by the whole of which it is part. However, the same noun may be marked as *a* class, when possessed by a human. For example, *pola* 'roof mats' are inalienable to the house of which they are a part, but they are alienable to the individual who owns them:

Te hale e isi ona pola. the house T/A has its roof mats

Te tama e isi ana pola. the person T/A has his roof mats

In the first sentence, *ona* marks inalienable possession; in the second sentence, *ana* marks alienable possession. In the first example it seems more appropriate to describe the relationship between possessed and possessor as 'partitive'.

Nouns describing ceremonies, events, and honors may be marked as either alienable or inalienable depending upon whether the sponsor or the benefactor is being described. Thus, if a man composes a song for or about a woman, the song is possessed alienably by the man, *tana mako*, 'his song, that he composed'; but it is possessed inalienably by the woman, *tona mako*, 'her song, that was composed about her'. The same principle applies to other social events, such as a marriage exchange. For the person(s) who arrange the exchanges in a marriage exchange it is *tana penupenu*, 'his/her marriage that he/she sponsored'; but for the bride or groom it is *tona penupenu*, 'his/her marriage exchange'. In this lexicon, nouns are classified into four types to reflect these distinctions. A fifth class refers to flora and fauna. Personal names and place names are classified separately. The following abbreviations are used to classify nouns:

[na] alienable noun, normally taking *a* 

[no] inalienable noun, normally taking o

[nao] a noun that is a for 'sponsor' and o for 'benefactor'

[np] a noun that is part of a whole; o for the whole of which is part, but a or a human possessor

[nf] a noun for flora or fauna

[psn] personal name

[pln] place name

In 1987, after the first version of this dictionary was published, I collected place and personal names from Mark Etua. I was reluctant to include these in the dictionary since John Kilatu had passed away and I was reluctant to include these terms into the main dictionary which had been largely put together with him. There are appendices that include personal and place names.

Words for relative directions or locations are not prepositions, but rather nouns of place, including: *aluna* 'above', *loto* 'inside', *lalo* 'below', *anna* 'on top', *taha* 'outside', *uta* 'to land, inland', *tai* 'toward the sea'. Like place names, they are not preceded by an article: *i anna o te kaiana*, 'on (the) top of the table'.

#### 3.1 Pronouns

The Sikaiana pronoun system marks a distinction between singular (one person), dual (two people), and plural (more than two people). Moreover, there is an inclusive and exclusive distinction in first person pronouns that indicates whether the listener is included or excluded in the statement. These distinctions apply to both free pronouns and possessive pronouns.

All pronouns and personal names (including names of boats) are preceded by a personal name marker, a, which is optional in both sentence initial position and directly following the verb, but must be included following the prepositions i and  $k\underline{i}$  (i a nau, ki a nau). This marker is not used after the prepositions ma and e or following the particles ei and ai.

The following is the paradigm for free pronouns:

	singular	dual	plural
1st person Incl.	nau	taaua	taatou
$\operatorname{Excl}$ .		maaua	maatou
2nd person	koe	koulua	koutou
3rd person	ia	laaua	laatou

Following the prepositions *i*, *ki*, *ma*, *e*, after the sentence particles *ai* and *ei*, and in verb initial sentences, dual and plural forms are prefixed with ki:

Laatou ni kauake na tana ki a kilaatou. they T/A brought pl bag to them

'They brought the bags to them'.

#### 3.2 Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns follow the paradigm of pronouns in agreeing with the possessor. They are marked for agreement with their possessed nouns depending upon: 1) whether it is "alienable" or "inalienable" possession; (2) whether the item possessed is singular or plural.

The following paradigms describe the Sikaiana possessive pronouns for a and o class possessed objects.

Possessive pronouns for possessed singular alienable nouns:

	singular	dual	plural
1st person Incl.	taku	te maaua	te maatou
Excl.		te taaua	te taatou
2nd person	tau	(t)taulua	(t)tautou
3rd person	tana	te laaua	te laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed plural alienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	(a)aku	a maaua	a maatou
Excl.		a taaua	a taatou
2nd person	(a)au	(a)aulua	(a)autou
3rd person	(a)ana	a laaua	a laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed singular inalienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	toku	te maaua	te maatou
Excl.		te taaua	te taatou
2nd person	too	(t)toulua	(t)toutou
3rd person	tona	te laaua	te laatou

Possessive pronouns for possessed plural inalienable nouns:

1st person Incl.	(o)oku	o maaua	o maatou
Excl.		o taaua	o taatou
2nd person	00	(o)oulua	(o)outou
3rd person	(o)ona	o laaua	o laatou

Sikaiana also makes a distinction between objects that are in possession and objects that are being requested:

Too mai taku ika. give hither my fish

Too mai maaku he ika. give hither my (request) fish

In the first sentence the person making the statement has already caught the fish and is asking that it be brought to him. In the second sentence the person is requesting that somebody bring him a fish that is not yet in his possession (somebody else's fish).

#### 3.3 Nominalized Verbs

Verbs are converted into noun clauses in two ways. First a suffix, -ana may be added to the root. In this form, the nominalized verb is usually an a class or alienable noun and often refers to past action or states. Second, a verb can be nominalized without any affixation by placing it after the definite article, te or a possessive pronoun. In this latter case, the nominalized verb is an o class or inalienable noun and usually refers to present action or states. Occasionally, an entire verb phrase is nominalized:

tana ola mai muli-ana her alive hither again-nom. suffix

'her coming alive again'

Nominalized verbs, especially in the unaffixed form, are very common. They are not listed under separate senses in this book unless the word is used very frequently or the nominalized meaning is not obvious from the meaning of the verb.

#### 3.4 Noun Qualifiers or Adjectives

Noun qualifiers (or as they are more commonly called, adjectives) usually follow the noun that they qualify and are often taken from class IV stative verbs. They may also be taken from other classes of verbs, although rarely class I transitive verbs.

te vai maaliki 'cold water'
te talatala hakaleelesi 'untrue speech'
te tava leu 'ripe tava fruit'
te tama hakaaloha 'the pitiful man'

A few words function only as noun qualifiers, and some of these must be placed before the noun they modify, for example: *ttahi* 'large', *ttahi te ika* 'a large fish', *ttahi te tama* 'a large man'; *tapaa* 'very small, little', *tapaa tama* 'a baby', *tapaa ika* 'a very small fish'; siaa 'a few': *na siaa tama* 'a few people'.

In addition, there are some qualifiers that may modify a noun and its noun qualifiers. Most of these appear after the noun or the noun qualifier and include: *hoki* 'also', *koia* 'only', katoa 'all'.

In this lexicon, words that only appear as noun qualifiers or adjectives are abbreviated with [nq]; other qualifiers that can modify a noun qualifier are abbreviated with [q]. If a verb is used as a noun qualifier in a way that is slightly different from its meaning as a verb, or if it is used frequently, then an entry is made under a separate sense of the headword. Otherwise, verbs that appear as noun qualifiers are not listed as noun qualifiers. Many verbs that are listed as semi-transitive (vp) or stative (vs) also occur frequently as noun qualifiers or adjectives.

#### 3.5 Demonstratives

Three particles serve as both demonstrative pronouns and deictic markers: *nei* refers to something in the immediate presence of the speaker, or sometimes in conversation to the speech being spoken; *naa* refers to objects in sight but not in the immediate presence of the speaker, objects near or on the other side of the listener, and in discourse, *naa* may refer to speech that has been spoken by listener; *laa* refers to objects that are far away from speaker, and in discourse may refer to topics or speech introduced previously to the conversation being held.

These demonstratives can also be used as nouns of place when prefixed with *iki-*: *ikinei* 'here'; *ikinaa* 'there, near listener, or place already mentioned in discourse'; *ikilaa* 'there, far from speaker and listener'.

#### 4. Verbs

Verb roots and their derivations occur in the following environment:

```
(direction particle) (vq) (q)
T/A (neg)
                    Verb
                     / | \
kunaa he(e) (prefix) root (suffix) mai
ni
               haka-
                          -Cia
                                  atu
kona
                                  ake
                ma-
kaihe
                                  iho
                ta-
ku
                hii-
e
koi
ka
heki
ki
poki
```

T/A represents tense-aspect markers. The negative marker, he(e), appears before the verb. There are a few verb qualifiers that may appear before the verb, but normally they appear after the verb. The position of the direction particles in the verb phrase is variable, although usually they appear after the root (and the *-Cia* derivative if suffixed). Deictic markers appear at the end of the phrase. In verb initial sentences, the tense-aspect markers are usually omitted.

#### 4.1 Tense-Aspect Markers

Verbs appear after tense-aspect markers. Other than verb prefixes, the negative marker he(e), and a few verb qualifiers, there are very few forms that can appear between a verb and the tense-aspect markers. These tense aspect markers and their functions are: kunaa, past perfect 'had been completed'; ni, perfect 'have completed'; kona, past progressive 'was doing' kaihe, immediate 'just completed'; ku, present immediate 'is, being, etc.'; e, indefinite and future 'is doing, will do, be'; koi present progressive 'still doing'; ka, inceptive, future definite 'will do'; heki, negative progressive 'not yet done'; ki, obligative 'must, should do'; poki, negative subjunctive 'lest'.

There are three negative imperatives: *he poi*, *he toi*, and *kau he. He poi* is the most frequently used of these and means to cease from repeating the action described by the verb:

He poi talatala muli i te mea nei. not speak again about sg thing this

'Don't speak any more about this.'

#### 4.2 Verb Affixes

#### 4.2.1 haka-

The 'causative' prefix, <code>haka-</code> is very productive and serves a variety of functions. With root verbs that are 'intransitive' [vi] or 'stative' [vs] it converts the root into a 'transitive' verb, often with the new meaning of 'causing to do the action or be in the state described by the root verb'; for example: <code>piko</code> 'crooked', <code>hakapiko</code> 'to make crooked'; <code>mmau</code> 'firm', <code>hakammau</code> 'to make firm'; <code>haele</code> 'to walk', <code>hakahaele</code> 'to make someone walk'. Prefixed to other verbs (usually class II 'semi-transitive') it changes the meaning slightly from the root verb, as in <code>lono</code> 'listen, hear', <code>hakalono</code> 'believe, obey'; <code>anaana</code> 'to help', <code>hakaanaana</code> 'to be bothersome'.

#### 4.2.2 ma-, ta-

A stative affix, ma- is prefixed to a comparatively small number of verb roots usually converting transitive roots into stative derivatives. Most of the root verbs that can be prefixed with ma- share the semantic feature of referring to an action that changes the state of a non-animate object (or patient) of the root. Root verbs that accept a ma- prefix may be suffixed with -Cia in their root form (without the ma- prefix). But - Cia is not affixed to the ma- prefixed derivative of the root.

Te tama maa ni seu na hale henua. sg man white T/A destroy pl house island

'The white man destroyed the lineage houses.'

Na hale henua ku ma-sseu. pl house island T/A destroy (stative)

'The lineage houses are destroyed.'

The following words are commonly used verbs that also occur with the *ma*- prefix:

seu 'destroy' maseu 'destroyed' oha 'shred' maoha 'shredded' uhu 'pull out' mauhu 'pulled put' haa 'chop' mahaa 'chopped' malemo 'drowned' ssolo 'wash' masolo 'faded'

llini 'pour' malini 'spilled' ssae 'tear' masae 'torn' llana 'pry up' malana 'pried up' hhana 'pull out' mahana 'pulled out' kkolu 'bend' makolu 'bent' nneke 'move' maneke 'moved' hhola 'spread out'

The ta- prefixed forms are much rarer, but have similar derivation patterns: hakalli 'to boil', takalli 'to be boiled'; keu 'to turn', takeu 'to be twisted, turned'; huli

mahola 'straightened, spread out'

'turn over', tahuli 'to be turned over'.

#### 4.2.3 **-Cia**

This is a productive suffix on Sikaiana that is commonly found in Eastern Polynesian languages as a transitive suffix (see Pawley 1973, Clark 1974). C represents a consonant that varies depending upon the word, and -Cia yields the forms: -hia (laka, lakahia), -kia (somo, somokia), -lia (honu, honulia) -mia (anu, anumia), -nia (poo, poonia), -ina (talatala, talatalaina), -sia (kkolu, kolusia), -tia (aloha, alohatia), -ia (pakupaku, pakuia) and -a (haele, haelea). Younger speakers have levelled most of these forms and often use -lia to replace many of the above suffixes (lakalia, somolia, anulia, etc.). However, some older speakers take this as a sign of 'lazy' or 'incorrect' speech. With the help of Dr. John Kilatu, I have attempted to include all the -Cia suffixed forms of the verbs in their older form which is still used by a some older speakers, and can be found in some of the traditional songs.

When -Cia is suffixed to the verb, there is a change of case marking and word order which closely resembles the change in case marking found in the English active and passive voices. In active sentences with an unsuffixed verb, the subject/agent is unmarked and usually appears before the verb phrase. The object/patient/goal/location usually follow the verb phrase. In sentences with a -Cia suffixed verb, the object/patient/goal/location often appears initially and the subject/agent, when it appears, occurs after the verb phrase following the agent marker, e.

A Sina ni aloha ki a Telaupounini. Sina T/A pity to T.

'Sina pitied Telaupounini.'

A Telaupounini ni aloha-tia e Sina. T/A pity- Cia by Sina Т.

'Telaupounini was pitied by Sina.'

There are a very few words in which the -Cia suffix is not used, although the e agent marker follows the verb, including: iloa 'know', lavaka 'possible', tiaki 'leave'.

-Cia has other functions. It is used imperatively: He aloha-lia mai! 'Don't pity me!'; Haki-lia na niu! 'Pluck the coconuts!' It may also be suffixed to nouns of time and space with the meaning of being caught at that place or time, usually under unusual or unpleasant circumstances. For example: poo 'night', poonia 'to not arrive at one's destination by nightfall'; maalama 'dawn', maalamatia 'to be dawned upon (caught stealing in the early dawn or sleeping when one should be preparing for the day's activities)'.

Many verbs that are prefixed with *haka*- can then be suffixed with *-Cia*. This is especially true of some intransitive and stative verbs to be discussed below.

root haka-root haka-root-Cia
haele hakahaele hakahaelea
'walk' 'to make walk' 'to be made to walk (as in teaching a baby to walk)'

#### 4.2.4 hii-

This prefix marks desire to do the action of or to be in the state of the root verb: *unu* 'drink', *hiiunu* 'to be thirsty'; *moe* 'sleep', *hiimoe* 'to be sleepy'.

#### 4.3 Verb Classes

In this book I have divided the verbs into four categories based upon both semantics (meaning) and grammar. This classification is not without its problems and will probably need to be revised. Nevertheless, I think it is a useful start. This classification is based, in part, upon the grammatical relationships of verbs to noun phrases and how these case relationships are affected by the following derivatives: (1) the root, (2) the *haka*- prefix, and (3) the *-Cia* suffix.

**Class I: Transitive** [vt]. These are verbs that correspond to Fillmore's 'AO' verbs, or Pawley's (1973) 'deliberate transitives' reconstructed for Proto-Oceanic. All the verbs describe deliberate and usually physical action upon some part of the environment. This includes such words as: *ssau* 'carry', *tuki* 'pound', *penapena* 'make', *hhati* 'break', *kaiaa* 'steal', *sui* 'buy'. The *-Cia* suffix is very productive with transitive verbs.

A Sina ni ssau na tana. Sina T/A carry pl bags

'Sina carried the bags.'

Na tana ni saau-a e Sina. pl bags T/A carry-Cia prep. Sina

'The bags were carried by Sina.'

Haka- is rarely prefixed to this class of verbs, however there are a few exceptions including: <code>sunu</code> 'smell', <code>hakasunu</code> 'to make smell, as when house training a pet'; <code>holo</code> 'swallow', <code>hakaholo</code> 'to make swallow, as when making a child swallow medicine'; <code>amo</code> 'carry on shoulder', <code>hakaamo</code> 'to lift up to the shoulder to carry' (often used imperatively); <code>ssau</code> 'carry', <code>hakassau</code> 'to lift to carry', (often used imperatively). The direction particles occur with these verbs indicating the direction of activity.

Many of the verbs in this class may occur as stative verbs in that they describe the condition or state of an initial noun phrase. Verbs commonly used this way include: *motu* 'snap, snapped', *ffati* 'break, broken', *ppui* 'prevent, forbidden'. A common example is: *te tootoka ku taalaki* 'the door is open'; *te tama likiliki ni taalaki te tootoka* 'the child opened the door'. In this book, verbs that are commonly both transitive and stative are represented as [vt, vs].

**Class II: Semi-Transitives** [vp]. This class of words corresponds to Pawley's reconstructed 'spontaneous transitives'. This class includes verbs of manner, emotion, and attitude, such as: *hiihai* 'love', *aloha* 'pity', *hailaoi* 'kind', *teke* 'disobedient', *matemate* 'pretend', *hakalono* 'believe', *maanatu* 'remember'; some verbs of touch: *lono* 'feel', *haahaa* 'touch lightly', *lakulaku* 'scratch another to draw attention'; some verbs of speech: *talatala* 'speak', *hakaako* 'joke', *hakaleelehi* 'lie'. When these verbs are directed to any animate object (goal or patient) they are followed by the prepositions *i* or *ki*. Many, but not all, of the verbs in this category take the -*Cia* affix; the object/goal phrases following *i* and *ki* of the root form, becoming the 'subject' of the derived form.

The following example was used earlier:

A Sina ni aloha ki a Telaupounini. Sina T/A pity to T.

'Sina pitied Telaupounini.'

A Telaupounini ni aloha-tia e Sina. T. T/A pity-Cia by Sina

'Telaupounini was pitied by Sina.'

The use of *i* and *ki* after these verbs is variable and the distinctions of meaning subtle and sometimes difficult to determine. In general, *i* is less specific and refers to one class of objects as opposed to another; *ki* refers to a specific object to which the agent of the sentence is directed. (In an apparently separate function, i may also describe the source or cause of the condition being described.) When *haka*- is prefixed to these words, there is a change of meaning and the prefixed form is usually another semi-transitive verb with a related but slightly different meaning, as in *lono* 'hear', *hakalono* 'believe, obey', *memelaoi* 'to be good', *hakamemelaoi* 'to praise', *anaana* 'to care for', *hakaanaana* 'to be a pest'.

**Class III: Intransitives** [vi]. These include verbs describing movement in which the agent is both the initiator and the undergoer, and correspond with Pawley's reconstructed class of 'intradirectives'. Some of the verbs in this class are suffixed with -Cia to describe the location of activity: *moe* 'sleep', *moena* 'slept upon'; *haele* 'walk', *haelea* 'walked upon'.

Laatou ni mmoe i te vasa. they T/A sleep prep. sg mat

'They slept on the mat.'

Te vasa e mooe-na e kilaatou. sg mat T/A sleep-Cia prep them

'The mat was slept upon by them.'

Some intransitive verbs can be affixed with the causative prefix, *haka-: hakamoe* 'to put to sleep (as a child at bedtime)'; *hakahaele* 'to make walk (as a young child learning to walk)'. Verbs of this class have affinities with class II verbs in the case marking of their object phrases in which *i* or *ki* mark location (sometimes source) and destination/goal.

**Class IV: Statives** [vs]. These verbs describe the condition, state or appearance of a grammatical subject. This includes verbs describing color, size, and other qualities, such as *tonu* 'correct', *ppili* 'to be stuck', *maatua* 'old', *leu* 'ripe', *naniu* 'large'. Many of these words are also used as noun qualifiers or adjectives. *Haka*- often converts the root stative verb into a causative verb that introduces an agent/subject who causes the grammatical subject of the root to be in the condition described by the verb. This derived form resembles a class I transitive verb and often can be suffixed with *-Cia*.

Te voea ku piko. sg wire T/A bent

'The wire was bent (in shape).'

A Puna ni haka-piko te voea. Puna T/A caus-bend sg wire

'Puna bent the wire.'

Te voea ni haka-piko-lia e Puna. sg wire T/A caus-bent-Cia prep. Puna

'The wire was bent by Puna.'

The root verbs of this category are sometimes suffixed with -*Cia* but without the change in case relationships found in other verb categories. Usually, the *haka*- prefix is used to show human and deliberate causality, while -*Cia* occurs with non-animate or accidental agents as in the following example: *te haovae ku felo-tia e te peeni* 'the pants were yellowed by the paint'.

The following abbreviations are used to describe these classes of verbs:

- [vt] class I, transitive verb
- [vp] class II, semi-transitive verb
- [vi] class III, intransitive verb
- [vs] class IV, stative verb

#### 4.4 Direction Particles

There are four direction markers that follow a verb and usually describe the direction of action. These particles appear frequently in Sikaiana speech and seem to be similar to the direction markers in *Pijin kam* and *go*.

mai direction towards speaker

atu direction towards listener, or between two people in a narrative

iho direction down towards speaker, or down

ake direction away from speaker, or from speaker to others not present in narrative, or from one person to many in narrative

Ake is sometimes used to make a comparison:

Te tama laa e iloa ake ma nau. sg person there T/A know more than I

'That person knows better than I do.'

#### 4.5 Verbalized Nouns

Some nouns, especially those describing ritual or work roles are made into verbs simply by placing the noun after a tense-aspect marker: *A Semalu ni aliki* 'Semalu was the chief'. Sometimes, nouns are verbalized by prefixing *haka*: *hahine* 'woman', hakahahine 'to show off as a woman (to attract men)'. *Hai*- may be prefixed to some nouns to form a verb; *pohoulu* 'head', *haipohoulu* 'to be intelligent'.

#### 4.6 Plural and Repeated Action

Many verbs are marked for agreement with a plural subject by reduplicating the first syllable of the root. When the first syllable is reduplicated, the vowel is often unstressed and therefore dropped forming an initial geminate consonant cluster (see Section 2). If the verb starts with a vowel, this vowel is lengthened. The basic patterns for reduplication are:

singular	plural	elided form
sopo 'jump'	sosopo	ssopo
sepu 'dive'	sesepu	ssepu
moe 'sleep'	momoe	mmoe
anu 'dance'	aanu	

Occasionally, several syllables are reproduced in plural forms: *aavana* 'marry' (singular), *aavanavana* 'marry' (plural); *laavea* 'drunk', *lavelavea* (plural). Plural agreement is marked in *ma*- prefixed verbs by doubling the initial consonant of the root: *makolu* 'bent'(singular), *makkolu* (plural); *mahana* 'separated' *mahhana* (plural).

Repeated action is often marked by reduplication of two syllables:

one time	repeated
sopo 'jump'	soposopo
sepu 'dive'	sepusepu
motu 'snap'	motumotu

Repeated action for plural subjects is marked in both ways although the initial consonant is not reduplicated:

sopo 'jump'	sopossopo
sepu 'dive'	sepussepu

These forms are marked in the vocabulary under the derivative section using the following abbreviations:

ot: one time action, the action is performed once

pl: plural, the derivative showing plural agreement

rp: repeated, the action of the headword repeated

sg: singular, the derivative showing singular agreement

#### 5. Prepositions and Case Relationships

Prepositions normally follow verbs and precede noun phrases. Sometimes the same preposition has functions that seem to be distinct. The most common prepositions will be discussed: ki marks a goal, destination, instrument; i marks an object/goal, partitive relationship or topic of discussion, location, source or cause; ma marks accompaniment and separation; e marks an agent but only with -Cia affixed verbs; In active (or non -Cia affixed) sentences subject/agent and object/patient are unmarked (or marked with o).

The preposition *ki* marks destination or goal. With semi-transitive verbs this is almost always an animate object; with intransitive verbs it is usually a place or destination.

A Sina e hiihai ki a Puna. Sina T/A love prep. Puna

'Sina loves Puna.'

Maatou ni ttae ki Luaniua. we T/A reach prep Luaniua

'We reached Luaniua.'

In an apparently unrelated function, *ki* marks instrument.

Laatou ni tia te kupena ki te aha. they T/A tie sg net prep sg shell tool

'They tied the net with the shell tool.'

Laatou ni laakei ki te hetau. They T/A decorate prep. sg. flower species

'They decorated (themselves) with the hetau flower.'

The preposition, i, also has a variety of functions which are not necessarily related. It may mark an object/indefinite goal:

```
Maatou e kkai i te ika
we T/A eat prep fish
```

'We eat fish.'

*i* is also used to describe a partitive relationship as in possessing a special ability or competence.

Te tama laa e atamai i te talatala. sg person dem T/A clever prep the speech

'That person is clever at speaking.'

In a possibly related function, *i* may be used to describe objects of interest, competence or activity, usually with semi-transitive verbs. Thus an earlier example also could be:

```
A Sina e hiihai i a Puna.
Sina T/A love prep. Puna
```

'Sina loves Puna.'

With verbs of all classes, *i* can be used to describe location.

Laatou ni mmoe i te vasa. they T/A sleep prep. sg mat

'They slept on the mat.'

Laatou ni olo i te vaka. they T/A go prep the boat

They travelled in the (by) boat.

*i* also may be used to describe a variety of sources including the source of a condition, an activity, an object, or a journey.

Na hale ni masseu i te tama maa. pl house T/A destroy prep. sg person white

"The houses were destroyed on account of the white man."

A Sina ni sui na leuleu i te Sanamanu. Sina T/A buy pl clothing prep sg Chinaman

'Sina bought the clothing from the Chinaman.'

Te vaka ni uhu i Luaniua. sg ship T/A depart prep. Luaniua

'The ship left from Luaniua.'

The preposition *ma* describes accompaniment.

A Sina ma Puna ni veisoni. Sina prep. Puna T/A kiss

'Sina and Puna kissed.'

In cases where Sina is already given information or known from the context, the dual form of the personal pronoun is substituted and Puna is introduced as new information. For example, if the speaker is already talking about Sina, the following sentence occurs:

Laaua ma Puna ni veisoni. they (2) with Puna T/A kiss

'Sina and Puna kissed.'

Ma also describes separation.

Te tama laa ku oti ma tana hekau. sg person there T/A finish prep his work

'That person is finished or retired from his work.'

Sikaiana e mmao ma Luaniua. Sikaiana T/A far prep. Luaniua

'Sikaiana is far away from Luaniua.'

The preposition *e* marks the subject/agent of -Cia affixed verbs. Some examples are derivations of previously given examples.

A Puna e hiihai-lia e Sina. Puna T/A love-Cia by Sina

'Puna is loved by Sina.'

Te vasa e mooe-na e kilaatou. sg mat T/A sleep-Cia by them

'The mat was slept upon by them.'

Luaniua ku taae-a e kimaatou. Luaniua T/A reach-Cia prep us

'Luaniua has been reached (by us).'

#### 6. Conjunctions and Interrogatives

The following are commonly used conjunctions for joining sentences.

**pe laa** is a subordinate clause marker that links together two phrases, often reporting discourse or desires:

Te tama laa ni haimai pe laa a koe ka hano. sg person there T/A told that you T/A go

'That person told me that you will go.'

te laa is a relative clause marker that links a noun phrase to a verb phrase:

te tama te laa e noho sg person that T/A sit

'the person who is sitting'

**mae ko** links two sentences to show causality like the English 'because', often answering a question with <u>aiia</u> ('why'):

A nau ni too tama laa mae ko tona tinna ni too a nau. I T/A adopt person there because his mother T/A adopt me

'I adopted that person because his mother adopted me.'

**ka** a general conjunction that can mean 'and', 'so', 'but', and a request by listener to continue a discourse:

A nau e noho ka toku soa e hano I T/A stay but my friend T/A go

'I am staying, but my friend will go.'

The following are commonly used interrogatives.

**koai**, **ai** replace personal names in questions; *koai* occurs in sentence initial or subject position; *ai* occurs in other positions:

Koai tona male? his name

'What (who) is his name?'

A koe e noho i ai? you T/A dwell prep

'You are staying with whom?'

#### **aa** replaces both nouns and verbs in questions:

A koe ku aa? you T/A

'What are you doing?'

A koe ka tuki haahaa ki te aa? you T/A pound taro prep sg

'You are going to pound the taro with what?'

#### **pe hea** a request to describe manner:

Te mako nei e anumia pe hea? sg song this T/A danced how

'How is this song danced?'

#### **hea** replaces locations in questions:

A koe ni au i hea? you T/A come from where

'Where have you come from?'

mokoaa hea, tulana hea replace time in questions:

I te mokoaa hea? 'At what specific time?'

I te tulana hea? 'During what time period (expanse of time)?'

**hia** replaces numbers or quantities in questions:

E hia i te tama? T/A how many of sg person 'How many people?'

**aiia** an interrogative requesting a reason, should be answered with a sentence beginning with  $mae\ ko:$ 

A koe ni au aiia? you T/A come why

'Why did you come?'

### 7. Numbers

Sikaiana numbers are often followed by *i* and the object which is being counted: *siaoa i te haahaa* 'two taro'. The counting system, especially in exponential powers of ten, varies depending upon the item being counted. The classes of items are: (1) birds, coconuts, taro, fruits, dollars; (2) puddings, mats, years; (3) fish; (4) fathoms; and (5) humans. Most younger speakers do not follow these distinctions, instead using the counting system in the first column for all objects, or simply use English terms.

	birds, coconuts, money,	mats, pudding, years	fish	length	humans
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 20	tahi lua/siaoa tolu haa lima ono hitu valu sivo sehui luahui tonnuhui hannahui limanahui onnahui hitunohui vannahui sivanahui kaatoa luakaatoa	tahi lua tolu haa lima ono hitu valu sivo kaatoa kaulua kautolu kauhaa kaulima kauono kauhitu kauvalu kausivo lau lualau simata	tahi lua tolu haa lima ono hitu valu sivo kaatoa matalua matahaa matalima mataono matahitu matavalu matasiva lau lualau simata	onokumi hitukum ı valukum	tinoono i tinohitu i tinovalu
10,000 ahe					

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY and RELEVANT REFERENCES**

Capell, Arthur 1935-37. "The Sikaiana Language: a preliminary grammar and a vocabulary". *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 44:163-172; 45: 9-16,67-73,142-153; 46:24-31.

Chung, Sandra 1978; Case Marking and Grammatical Relations in Polynesian. Austin: University of Texas Press.

Clark, Ross 1973. "Transitivity and Case in Eastern Oceanic Languages" in *Oceanic Linguistics* 12: 1,2.

Clark, Ross. 1974. Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax. *Te Reo Monograph Series*, Linguistic Society of New Zealand.

Elbert, Samuel H. 1975. *Dictionary of the Language of Rennell and Bellona*. Copenhagen: National museum of Denmark.

Howard, Irwin. 1982. "Proto-Ellicean." In Jim Hollyman and Andrew Pawley eds., *Studies in Pacific Languages and Cultures*. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand.

Milner, George. 1973. "It is Aspect (Not Voice) that is Marked in Samoan." In *Oceanic Linguistics* 12:1,2.

Pawley, Andrew. 1966. "Polynesian Languages: A Sub-grouping Based on Shared Innovations in Morphology." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 76:39-64.

Pawley, Andrew. 1967. "The relationships of Polynesian Outlier Languages." *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 76:259-296.

Pawley, Andrew. 1973. "Some Problems in Proto-Oceanic Grammar." *Oceanic Linguistics* 12:1,2.

Pawley, Andrew and Kay Green. 1970. Working Papers in Anthropology, Archaeology and Linguistics, Maori Studies No.9. University of Auckland: Department of Anthropology.

Sharples, Peter n.d. Sikaiana Word List. Manuscript.

Sharples, Peter 1968 Sikaiana Syntax: A Transformational-Generative Grammar of a Polynesian Language. Masters Thesis, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.

Salmond, Ann. 1974. *A Generative Syntax of Luangiua: a Polynesian Language*. The Hague: Mouton.

Walsh, D.S and Bruce Biggs. 1966. *Proto-Polynesian Word List*. Te Reo Monographs. Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand.

## A

### $\mathbf{a}#1$ (from PPN 'a). [personal pronoun and proper name marker] a marker appearing optionally: 1) before sentence initial pronouns and personal names, and 2) after transitive verbs ([vt]); and must occur after the prepositions i and ki. A Sina ni tautali i a Puna, 'Sina followed Puna'. \\* **a**#2 [preposition marking 'a' class alienable possession] of, belonging to: te kapu a Sina, 'the cup of Sina'; te tama a Puna, 'the (biological) child of Puna'. sa o#2. \\* a laa [nq preceding noun, plural] other, some other. I te puina, maatou ni nnoho i Muli Akau ia, a laa tama ni nnoho i Hale; 'During the puina\_, we stayed at the outer islands, the other people stayed on the main island'. sa laa#5. \\* aa [interrogative pronoun] what? *aa* replaces nouns and verbs in interrogative statements. Te aa ku tele?, 'what is running?' te vaka ku aa?, 'what is the ship doing?' or, 'what is happening about the ship?'; ee aa?, 'what is going on?' or, 'what are you up to?'; a koe ku aa?, 'how are you feeling?' or, 'what are you doing at this specific moment?'; koe e noho ki aa?, 'you are staying for what purpose?'. \\* aa ko [exclamation, short for heaa ko] what else?, how else?, what is your explanation? Appears most frequently after an explanation of a situation and the speaker wants the listener to admit the explanation is obvious or forward an alternative explanation. \\* aha [na] the shell tool used for measuring the spaces between mesh in nets {seu manu, kupena}. sa atumata, kalemata, tia#1. ahaa [n] a cyclone, a tidal wave.

```
aaha
1.[vt] to open-up, to push apart, as in pushing
apart branches in order to look through.
2.[vt] to open up a new settlement or start a new
garden.
3.[vt] to start, to begin a new project or way of
life. Tapa mai a koe ko hano i mua ki aaha te ala
o te taina, 'you called upon me to go first (to school)
to open the way for my brother (MS)'.
For all senses:
ps: ahania.
ahali
[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish species.
ahana
[np] the path in front of the clan houses {hale henua}. Traditionally, no house building
or living was allowed in these paths. (PCR).
ahe#1
[vi] turn back, turn around, as when a group
of fish turn away from a fishing net.
ahe#2
[cardinal number] ten thousand; for puddings, fish, birds.
ahi
{na] a fire, a light, an electric light.
ahi hakaula
(from hakaula 'to light up').
[na] a hurricane (kerosene) lantern.
ahi hhiti(ahi ffiti)
(from hhiti 'spark').
[na] a flint cigarette lighter.
ahi kkumi
(from kkumi 'squeeze').
[na] a torch [BE] or flashlight[AE].
sa: sepu ika.
\*
ahi pamu
(from pamu 'pump').
[na] a pressure lamp.
```

```
ahi tili
(from tili 'knock').
[na] a tool for starting fire by striking a piece of
flint and letting the sparks ignite soft wood.
sa: sika#2.
ahi tusi
(from tusi 'make lines').
[na] stick matches.
ahiahi
(from PPN ^afiafi).
[n] the evening time, starting from just before sunset until after it is dark and the sun's
reflection can no longer be seen on the horizon; from about 6:00 pm until 8:00 pm.
wh: aho 1.
\*
ahiihii
[vt] to wrap in leaves, as in wrapping fish or pudding.
ps: ahiilia,
ot: ahii.
ahina
[no] armpit.
sa: henua#2.
\*
aho #1 (aso)
[no] time, day; te aho nei, 'today'; te aho laa, 'that day';
tona aho ki mate, 'his time to die'. The day is divided into two general categories: ao,
'daylight'; poo, 'night'. The parts of the day are: tahaata, 'early morning, before
dawn';ata, 'dawn';tapatai ao, 'morning';laalaa tea, 'midday'; aotuu, 'midday'; tahuli te
laa, 'afternoon'; ahiahi, 'evening'; poo, 'night'; tua poo, 'late night, midnight'. The day
series is: hinaanahi ake 'day before yesterday'; hinaanahi, 'yesterday'; te aho nei,
'today'; tai ao, 'tomorrow'; aho ake, 'day after tommorrow', aho mai 'three days hence'.
The days of the week are: aho matahi ('one'), 'Monday'; aho siaoa ('two'), 'Tuesday'; aho
tolu (three), 'Wednesday'; aho haa (four), 'Thursday'; aho lima (five), 'Friday'; aho ono
(six), 'Saturday'; aho tapu (sacred), 'Sunday'.
\*
aho #2
[na] string; fishing-line on a pole {laakau seu}.
cn: uka,
sa: sseu, ane#2.
aho nei
[n, time] today.
```

```
ahhu
[n] wild yam species that is not eaten on Sikaiana.
ahua
```

[n] sand bank, place inside the reef near the shore of the island where the water is shallow and there is white sand.

#### ahuahu

[vt] to pile up earth, to build a mound with hands.

ps: ahumia, ot: ahu,

do: ahua.

#### ai

1.[interrogative pronoun, third person singular] whom? Occurs after prepositions, i and ki; a koe e noho i ai, 'you are living with whom?'.

2. [particle, anaphoric] it. In relative clauses replaces previous noun phrase and follows the verb. Te hale te laa a nau e noho ai, 'the house in which I live'; te hahine te laa a nau e hiihai ai, 'the girl whom I love'; te kete a nau ni ssau ai, 'the basket which I carried'. 3.[particle] marking a verb initial sentence in extended discourse after verbs that end with a.

```
sa: ei.
-aaiii
```

[exclamation, suffix] a cry of amusement, suffixed to personal names: *Bili-aaiii*!, 'Oh Billy!'. (Malaita borrowing?).

#### \\* aiia

[interrogative] why? See Introduction.

#### aitu

(from PPN ^aitu).

1.[n] god, spirit or supernatural being. Often refers to the

founding heroes of Sikaiana, who were once living men, but then

died to become the spirits of the island. Spirits that were

never living men are tupua. Idiom:koe e kokolu ki aitu, 'you are tryingto do something in vain'.

cn: tupua.

- 2.[n] a devil, demon or evil spirit. (CR).
- 3.[vi] to behave in a socially disapproved manner. (PCR, CR, demeaning), Koe e aitu haeko, 'you are really acting like a devil'.
- 4.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. This aspect usually refers to the human spirit after death when in traditional times it was believed that it sometimes return to its descendants to communicate with them through spirit possession {aitu *mate*}.(PCR)

Sa: anaana#1, manu#2, aitu mate./\*

```
aitu mate
```

```
from mate 'dead').
```

[n] the spirit of a deceased ancestor who returns to his descendants to spiritually possess them. He was consulted about illnesses and advised his medium {vaka} about future events. In this, he was assisted by a spirit {tupua}. While aitu were concerned with the general welfare of the island, aitu mate were primarily concerned with diseases and the social relationships of individuals. (PCR)

```
sa: tao#2, alu maki, tuki#1, vaka, tuutuuhuna, hakahuna, Hitiana.
aitu o palesiosio
[nf] plant species.
aitu ouna
[nf] plant species.
Aitu Tapu
[psn] the Holy Spirit, as used in Christian beliefs. (CR).
aka #1
[np] small sprout of a tree.
aka #2
[vt] to kick with the sole of the foot.
ps: akaasia.
akaa
[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.
akau
(from PPN ^hakau).
1. [n, location] the edge of the reef on the side facing the open sea, where the bottom of
the sea can no longer be seen.
syn: vaea,
sa: mmana, lata
do: Muli Akau
2. [n, direction] the direction towards the reef when outside the reef in the open sea; alo
ki akau, 'paddle to the reef'.
Opp: tua#2.
3. [n] a reef as seen from a distance. (Archaic).
```

ake

1.[directional particle follows verb] outwards, away from, up:

haiake, 'to tell a group'; kake ake, 'to climb up';

haele ake, 'to walk away'; ssolo ake, 'to wash out'.

sa: iho, mai, atu.

2.[comparative, follows verb] more: *laoi ake*, 'better'; *loloa ake*, 'longer'; *maa ake*, 'whiter'.\\*

```
akiaki
[nf] a fish species.
ako
1.[vt] to instruct, teach. A nau ni ako taku tama, 'I taught
my child'.
sa: ako mako,
syn: sikulu;
ps: aakona, akolia.
2.[vi] to learn. Taku tama ni ako i a nau, 'my child learned
from me'.
ako mako
[v] to sing or practice singing songs.
akoako#1
1.[vt] to practice.
ca: hakaakoako <to teach>.
2.[vp, vq] to make false excuses, try to justify one's actions through false speech, to lie.
akoako#2
[np] the chorus or repeated section of a song; this part of the song introduces the theme
of the song and is repeated throughout the song.
wh: mako hatu.
\*
akonaki
1.[vt] to teach, especially about correct social behavior.
ps: akonakina.
2.[no] teachings, instruction. Hitiake nau too soi ki a nau,
te akonaki ku moe i te manava, 'I think back to your help to me,
the teachings remain in my heart (MS)'.
aku #1 (aaku)
[possessive pronoun; 1st person singular for alienable plural objects] my. See
Introduction.
\*
aku#2
[nf] a fish species, garfish.
ala #1
(from PPN ^hala).
1.[n] path, bush trail, road.
cn ahana.
2.[no] a way of living, or a way to some accomplishment; te ala o te misoni, 'the way of
the church'.
\*
```

```
ala #2
(from PPN ^'ara).
[vi] to be awake. I te poo nei, a nau ni ala maalama, 'last night I stayed awake until
ps: alahia <to keep oneself awake>.
tr: hakaala <to keep someone awake>,
cp: hakaalahia,
pl: aala.
ala #3
1.[vi] to be skillful in the arts of defense, to be able to defend oneself physically.
2.[vi] to be skillful at fighting with a knife or club.
ala hotu
[vs] of women, to have knees that join when standing, but a gap between the thighs.
(Restricted, demeaning).
alaa manu
[n] a man who is expert at catching birds {seu manu}.
alala hutu
[n] a species of trevally.
alala kai pao
[nf] fish species, small trevally.
ge: malau seli.
alala maalo
[np] a group of trevally {malau seli} when seen inside the reef.
alamea
[nf] starfish species, crown of thorns.
alapou
(from? ala 'path' + pou 'house post').
[na] the state of a woman during her first pregnancy, at
which time it is believed that giving birth is very difficult.
Traditionally, the woman was separated from her husband after
about the third month of her pregnancy, until after the birth of her child. Still practiced
occasionally, although usually only until the birth of the child.
sa: ssiki, kaikai.
\*
alava
[nf] a shark species, very large and man-eating.
```

```
aaleha
```

[vt] to surround, to encircle. Te popolani e aaleha na motu,

'the reef encircles the islands'.

ps: *aalehatia* <to be encircled>.

\*

#### aalehaleha

- 1.[vi] to consider, to be in doubt. *A nau ni lono i te talatala laa, ka a nau e aalehaleha i toku manava, e maaoni, e sala*,'I heard that discussion, but I am not sure if it is true or not'.
- 2.[vi] to walk around in circles, to walk around without purpose.

\\*

#### alelo #1

[no] tongue. Idiom: too alelo ku i anna hakaoti, 'you are making too much noise'.

#### alelo #2

[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.

#### alli (alili)

[na] a sea snail, several kinds of green snail. Eaten. Varieties include: alli naniu, alli likiliki, tuakau, kukua, pate hakatau mako.

\\*

#### aali#1

- 1.[vt] to scrape, wipe clean.
- 2.[vt] to shave a face with a razor, shave the hair off
- a pig to prepare it for cooking.

ps: aalia.

\*

#### aali#2

(from PPN ^ali).

[nf] a flat fish species, flounder species.

\ \*

#### aliki

(from PPN ^'ariki).

- 1. [no] the chief and ritual leader of the island, who succeeded from one of the three clans {hale akina} descended from the founder heroes of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua. These clans are: Saatui, Saalupe, Vaka Avusu. The ritual roles involving work associated with the *aliki* include: *taumunimuni*, *tautuku*, *tautua*, *sapai ulu*, *takala*, *pule*, *tama tootoo hekau*. (PCR).
- sa: heto aliki, mataaliki, soka, ssau, sao#2, kape#3, atilo, luaoa, haitamana, sukisuki, takuna.
- 2.[vs] to be the chief or ritual leader of the island.
- 3.[vs] to have a special role in the ritual, teika lle. A person, often a child, was made aliki for the duration of the ceremony. (PCR).
- 4.[n] the captain of a ship.
- 5.[n] the king in a card game.
- 6.[n] a lazy man, a man who does not do any work as if

he were the chief. (Demeaning, figurative). $\$ 

```
aalina
```

```
1. [no] the space of time that one has not met another person.
Taaua aalina e mmao, 'it is a long time since we have met'. (Archaic).
2. [no] the distance between a person and Sikaiana. Toku aalina
e tuu mahana, 'my distance from Sikaiana is very far'. (Archaic).
aalisi
[na] an adze with a flat head. Refers to both the traditional
shell and modern steel adzes of this type.
Sa: hakatolo, niapu.
\*
alo
(from PPN ^'alo).
[vt] to paddle a canoe.
Ps: alohia,
Ca: hakaalo <to paddle someone in a canoe>.
alloa
[np] the string tied along the length of a bonito fish hook {paa}.
sa: paa#1.
aloha
(from PPN ^'alo'ofa).
[vp] to have compassion for, to pity, to have sorrow,
to love. A Sina ma Puna ia ni aloha i a Telauponini, ka
a Telauponana ni he alohatia, 'Sina and Puna had compassion for
Telauponini, but Telauponana was not pitied'.
ca: hakaaloha,
ps: alohatia.
alohaki
[vp] to beckon someone to come with the hand.
ps: alohakina.
alohi
1.[n] the section of the island that faces the lagoon
and is preferred for habitation.
2.[np] in canoe making, the side of the tree which the
builder decides will eventually become the top of the canoe.
alomea
[nf] a fish species.
alonaa
[nf] a tree species, the bark can be used for making string.
```

```
alopaki
[n] a place where shallow water extends out from a promontory {utua}
of the reef.
Alosi
(from Eng 'R.C.').
[psn] Resident Commissioner; the British administrators
who visited Sikaiana during the time that the Solomon Islands was still a Protectorate.
aalu
1.[vp] to attempt to accomplish something, especially
within a time limit or spatial limit; in courtship, to try
to win the affections of someone.
ps: alumia
rp: alualu
do: alumate < [vi, perhaps from ulumate] to try very hard>.
2.[vi] to attempt to arrive at a destination, usually in haste.
alu maki
(from maki 'sick').
[vi] to try to cure a person using supernatural means;
two supernatural beings, the spirits of deceased people {aitu mate} compete with each
other, one trying to harm a living person and another trying to save him. (PCR).
sa: aitu mate
\*
alualu
(from ^aalu 'attempt').
1.[exclamation] hurry up! Quickly!
2.[vi] to try repeatedly.
3.[vi] to compete, as in a contest: alualu i te unu, 'a drinking contest', alualu i te kai, 'an
eating contest', hakatau alualu 'a competition'.
sa: alu maki.
\*
alumia
(from aalu 'attempt').
1.[ps] to be courted by someone.
2.[no] a suitor or someone trying to initiate courtship.
aluna
[np, location] above, over. Na manu e lele I aluna o te henua, 'the birds fly above the
island'; Taatou Tamana i aluna, 'Our Father in Heaven'.
\*
```

```
ama
(from PPN ^hama).
1.[no] the float of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.
wh vaka hai ama.
2.[n, direction] towards the rightside (starboard) which is
the side of the boom in a Sikaiana outrigger canoe; pale ki ama, 'turn the canoe to the
side of the float'.
opp: katea.
ami
(from PPN ^ami).
[n] the eggs of a certain species of crab {tupa}.
sa: sakaki.
\*
amo
[vt] to carry on one's shoulder.
ca: hakaamo <[vt] to lift up to the shoulder; (usually imperative)>,
ps: aamoa, amolia.
\*
amona
[no] the direction or source of the wind. Te tamaahine e noho tonu i te amona, 'the
young girl is sitting in the direction of the wind (so that the wind carries her fragrance)'.
(Archaic).
syn: aauna.
amosi
1.[vt] to rub a body part, to massage. This method is frequently used as a medical
treatment.
ca: hakaamosi < to teach how to massage>,
ps: amosia.
2.[vt] to eat the liver of raw fish when fishing at sea (this
is done by rubbing the fish to extract the desired portion). (Figurative).
amuamu
[np] the fibre of plant or thread of cloth that may be found in
a shredded form on its outside, the fraying edge of a material or plant.
amuamua
[vs] to be stringy, not ripe or ready to be eaten, of taro {kapulaka} and prickly yam
{pana}.
ana (aana)
[possessive pronoun, 3rd person singular for alienable plural
objects] his, her. See Introduction.
```

```
anna
[n, location] on top. Te laumea e moe i anna o te kaiana, 'the book is on top of the
table'.
\*
anaia
[vs] to be seen. Ku laoi oo kalemata ku anaia i uta,
'it is good that your face has been seen on the shore (TS)'.
(Rare).
syn: kitea <(passive of kite)>.
anaake
[n, direction] east; i anaake, 'from the east'.
anaana #1
1.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. The anaana is usually associated
with a deceased person's supernatural appearance, shortly before or after death, to
another person. It is believed that it is the {anaana} of the dying or dead man that is
seen.
cn: aitu, manu#2,
sa: ausia, hakasaa.
2.[no] the soul in Christian teaching.
anaana #2
1.[vp] to be willing to help another, to work hard for
another's benefit, especially for sick people or children who cannot care for themselves,
and especially in caring for their physical well-being.
ca: hakaanaana,
ps: anaanaia.
2.[vt] to clean fish.
ane #1
[nf] a small insect similar to a caterpillar that eats crops.
ane #2
[vi] to fish for bonito {atu} by casting a line along the
surface of the water from a canoe. (No longer practiced).
sa: tuukau.
\ <del>*</del>
aniani
(from PPN ^ani).
[vi] to blow gently, as the wind blows.
ca: hakaani,
tr: hakaaniani <to place something in the wind to dry>,
ps: aania <to be blown apart by the wind>,
do: aani <to blow hard, of the wind>, saania.
\*
```

#### Anitolo

```
[psn] the name of a former trader who stayed on Sikaiana before
the birth of any living informants. Perhaps Andrew Cheyne. A variety of taro {haahaa}
and banana {huti} are named after him.
\*
ano
(from PPN ^ango 'turmeric').
[na] a tree species similar to turmeric {pasai} but without any
fragrance; its roots were used for making paint {kaalena}.
anno (anono)
[na] a fish species, a sturgeon fish with grey and white stripes.
anu
[vi] to dance.
ca: hakaanu <to make someone dance, as in making a small child
dance>,
cp: hakaanumia,
pl: aanu,
ps: anumia <to be danced, of a song: te mako e iloa, e anumia, 'the song is
known, then it will be danced'.
\ *
anumana
[nao] an organized or planned dance, as at a feast.
\*
ao#1
1.[n] daylight, where daylight can be seen.
2.[n, time] during the daytime, when there is daylight. I to ao, maatou e hekkau, ka i to
poo, maatou e aanu, 'during the daylight hours we work, but at night we dance'.
opp: poo.
do: aotuu.
\*
ao #2
1.[n] a green coconut {niu} that does not have any water inside.
2.[n] a child that does not grow very well. (Figurative).
\*
1.[vt] to pile up with hands, to scoop up; to measure out
in such a manner. Idiom: ao talatala: 'to collect or put
together many different versions of a story'.
ps: aohia,
ot: ao.
\*
```

```
aoao tona ahi
```

```
[v] to throw away all the materials and mats that were used by
a woman during childbirth. Done one week after childbirth. (PCR).
aotuu
(from ^ao 'daylight').
[n, time] midday, daylight; te tama laa ni kaiaa i te ttahi
te aotuu, 'that person stole in broad daylight'.
wh: aho #1.
\*
apaapa
[np] the side walling of a house.
wh: hale.
\*
api #1
(from PPN ^'api'api).
[vs] to be crowded with people.
sa: apituu.
\*
api #2
(from PPN ^hapi).
[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.
apituu
[vs] to be crowded with people (emphatic).
sa: api#1.
apulu
[vi] to sink in a canoe when the water comes in from over the sides. Haiatu tokalua laa
ki a Mautikitiki, pesia, pesia, pesia tau ika, taatou ka apulu, 'the two people said to
Mautikitiki, throw away your fish, we are going to sink'.
cn: tele hakatukku.
ca: hakaapulu <to cause to sink in the above manner>,
cp: hakaapuluhia.
aasi #1
(from Mota @as).
[n] a hymn sung in church.(CR).
```

```
aasi #2
1.[vt] to inspect a fish trap {tanaaika} to see if there
are any fish.
2.[vt] to visit very briefly, eat and then go away, not to be seen again for a long
time.(Demeaning, figurative).
3.[vt] to play a trump card in order to draw the trump cards {huli} in the card game
kaihulihuli.
For all senses:
ps: aasia, aasilia.
asu
(from PPN ^asu)
[vt] to ladle water, to pour out water.
rp: asuasu,
ps: asumia.
\*
ata #1
(from PPN ^ata).
[n] dawn, the first light of day, sunrise. The sunrise sequence from first light until
sunrise: te ata mua, hakapouli te ata, te ata ku hakaata, mahaa te ata, te opata, sopo
te laa.
wh: aho#1,
syn: maalama.
ata #2
(from PPN ^ata).
1.[nao, a for possessor of picture; o for person in picture] an image, likeness,
resemblance, shadow, picture, photograph.
sa: puke ata, ata ola.
2.[vs] to be pretty, to be beautiful, to be attractive.
Na tamaahine o Sikaiana e aata haeko, 'the young women
of Sikaiana are very pretty'.
ca: hakaata, hakaataata,
pl: aata.
ata ku hakaata
[n, time] part of the dawn sequence; after a temporary darkness {hakapouli te ata}, this
stage occurs.
wh: ata #1.
ata mua
```

[n, time] dawn's very first light, when the first sun rays are seen.

wh: ata #1.

```
ata ola
(from ola 'alive').
[n] movie, moving pictures.
sa: huli.
\ <del>*</del>
atamai
1.[vs] intelligent, skillful, clever, knowledgeable.
Hano pe a koe e atamai, aliki ei koe, 'if you are intelligent/skillful, you will become
ca: hakaatamai, <to instruct, to make intelligent>,
cp: hakaatamailia.
2.[n, location; nq] the rightside, as opposed to the left:
te lima atamai, 'the right hand'; te vahi atamai, 'the right side'.
opp: vvale.
\*
ate
(from PPN ^'ate).
[no] the liver. Idiom: kai ate, lit:'to eat liver'; 'to gossip or criticize'.
aatea
1.[vs] to be clean, to have nothing cluttering the area.
Maatou ni vvele te kiona, ka te nei, ku aatea haeko, 'we
gardened the area and now it is very clear'.
tr: hakaatea <to make clean, to clear>.
2.[nq] of an area in the ocean where there is no land in sight; or of an area of land that
has no structures or large trees:
te moana aatea, 'the open ocean'; te kiona aatea, 'a clearing'.
\*
atepili
[no] the physical heart of an animate being.
ati
[vt] to spread from place to place, to carry from one area to another: ati ahi, 'to take fire
from one place to another in order to light an oven'; ati lono, 'spread the news'; te lono
ku atia mai, 'the news is brought'.
ps: atia.
atilo
[no] a headdress worn by the chief {aliki} on certain ritual occasions. This ornament
was made from a coconut frond {lito} that was tied around the chief's neck. (PCR).
atiti (atti)
[nf] a nut that does not grow on Sikaiana but drifts
there. It is used for making putty to caulk the leaks
of canoes and to make scent for coconut oil perfume {lolo}.
\*
```

```
ato
(from PPN ^'ato).
[np] the strings used for binding together house thatching.
atu #1
(from PPN ^atu).
[directional particle, follows verb] towards; from speaker to someone who is present,
between two people in a narrative. Kauatu te laumea, 'pass the book to someone who is
present', haiatu, 'to tell to someone who is present', or, 'to tell from one person to
another in a narrative'.
cn: mai, iho, ake,
do: hakaatuatu, hakaatu.
\e atu #2
(from PPN ^'atu).
[nf] bonito.
sa: ane#2, paa#1, maakona#2.
atu #3
[na] the warp beam of the back strap loom {mea tau} used
to hold the strands of material on the end away from the weaver.
wh: mea tau.
atu ai
[exclamation] just asking, nothing in particular. Spoken
when the speaker tries to assert that a previous question has
no particular significance.
\*
atu henua
[n] all the Polynesian islands as a group.
atua
(from PPN ^'atua 'deity').
1.[no] a sensation or forewarning of disaster. Te atua ku
tau, the goosebumps or chills that forewarn a person or
animal of a forthcoming disaster or death.
2.[no] a spirit; sometimes an evil spirit that possesses people causing insanity. Te vaka
nei kua toolalo, te atua atua ko Manaia kaavea te vaka ki matani, the boat is low in the
water with a heavy load, the spirit whose name is Manaia takes the ship to the wind
(TS)'. (Archaic).
Atua Hakkinokino
(from hakkinokino 'evil').
[n] Satan, the devil in Christian teachings. (CR).
```

```
Atua Tapu
(from tapu 'sacred').
[n] God in Christian teachings. (CR).
atule
[nf] a fish species.
atumata
[no] the spacing of holes in the mesh of a net. Na atumata o te kupena nei e matamata,
'the mesh of this net is very large'.
sa: puto.
\*
au #1
[vi] to come, of both people and events (singular subjects only).
A Vaeoma ni au i Tona, 'Vaeoma came from Tonga'; A Vaeoma ni au ki Sikaiana,
'Vaeoma came to Sikaiana'; Te tulana ku au ki poloaki, 'the time has come to say
good-bye'; a koe ni au i he?, 'where did you come from?'.
sa: olo, hano,
pl: ommai.
au #2
(from PPN ^'ahu).
[na] the smoke from a fire, smoke that is close-by.
cn: kohu.
\*
au #3
[no] the gall-bladder of an animal or man, the bile.
au#4 (aau)
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for
plural alienable objects] your. See Introduction.
aua
(from? PPN ^aua).
[exclamation] a command not to do something being done, a call mostly to children
when their parents want them to
stop some activity or prevent an activity.
aukau
[no] the pus in an infection; kalemata aukau,
'conjunctivitis'.
\*
aulua (aaulua)
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for
plural alienable objects] your (of two people). See Introduction.
\*
```

#### aauna

- 1.[no] gestures, action, movement, in speech or action.
- 2.[nao, a for person, o for dance] the action or movement of a dance.

Hano pe koe e luu e koe na aauna o te mako, koe e iloa i tona pese, 'if you know the movements of the song, then you know how to sing it'.

3.[no] the source or direction of the wind. *Te aauna o te matani i te anaake*, 'the wind is coming from the east'.

syn amona.

ca hakaauna, hakaaunauna.

\ \*

#### aupaa

[exclamation] a cry of surprise or disbelief.

\\*

#### ausia

1.[na] a forewarning about some event to come, most often an impending death. People may have dreams about death, or they may take notice of unusual events, such as catching an unusual fish, and take them as a sign that someone will die soon. Most often, there is no indication of the specific identity of the person who will die.

sa: anaana#1, hakasaa.

2.[n] miracle, unexpected good fortune. (Although this sense is sometimes used to describe miraculous events in the Bible, the first sense is the most common and traditional usage for this term).

\\*

#### autani

[n] magical spells, spoken magic for love and catching fish brought to Sikaiana by the Gilbertese in late 19th century: *autani hahine*, 'love magic'; *autani palaa*, 'magic for catching marlin'.(PCR).

\ <del>\*</del>

#### autou (aautou)

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for singular and plural alienable objects] your. See Introduction.

\\*

#### ava

(from PPN ^awa).

[n] a passage for canoes to cross the reef from the ocean to the lagoon. The major passages at Sikaiana are: *Te Ava Naniu*, *Te Ava Likiliki*, *Te Ohana i Sokupu*, *Te Ohana i Sokelau*. cn saohana, avaava.

\\*

```
aavale
```

```
1.[nq, vq, q] later, after, of time; beyond, of direction.
A laaua ka aavana i siaoa i te malama aavale, 'they will marry
after two months'; mua aavale, 'long before'; muli aavale, 'long after'.
2.[interrogative after pronouns and proper names] who else?:
koai aavale?, 'who else?'; laatou aavale?, 'they and who else?'.
3.[comparative, emphatic qualifier following ake] more than; koe e iloa ake aavale ma
nau, 'you know better than I'.
aavana
(from PPN ^'awana).
1.[vs] to marry, to be married. A Sina ma Puna ku aavana, 'Sina and Puna are married'.
cn: aavana too, aavana hulo, aavana puluna,
sa: penupenu.
ca: hakaavana, <to arrange or force a marriage>,
cp: hakaavanatia,
ps: aavanatia, <to be forced into a marriage, to be raped>,
pl: aavanavana.
2.[no] spouse, husband, wife.
aavana hulo
(from aavana 'marry' + hulo 'run away').
[nv] to elope, to marry without parental approval or to marry without being blessed
{hakatapu} by a
priest.
aavana puluna
[nv] an arranged marriage, usually done by the parents or
guardians {tupuna} of the bride and groom when they were very young. Before the
arrival of Christianity, this was the predominant form of marriage. (PCR).
sa: vulisana, pou#2, hakatalatala.
\*
aavana too
(from too 'take').
[no] a chosen marriage partner. At present, virtually every marriage on Sikaiana is of
this type.
\*
avaava
1.[n] passages inside the reef that are used by fish as they move from one area to
another. These passages are not large enough for a canoe.
sa: tuu avaava.
2.[vs] to be divided or spread apart as walling slats that do not fit together tightly; to
have gaps.
cn: mokoaa#2,
opp: nniti, kapi#2.
\*
```

## E

```
e#1 (ee)
(from PPN ^e).
[tense-aspect marker] indefinite or continuous tense, future
tense. Na tama te laa e nnoho i Honiara e taamaki, 'there are many people living in
Honiara'; koe e hano i te vaka nei?, 'will you be going on this boat?'. See Introduction.
\*
e#2
(from PPN ^e).
[preposition] marks agent in Cia affixed verbs. A Sina ma Puna ia ni aloha i a
Telauponini, ka Telauponana ia ni he alohatia e
kilaaua, 'Sina and Puna pitied Telauponini, but Telauponana
was not pitied by them'. See Introduction.
\*
eea#1
(from PPN ^e'a).
[vs] to appear above the surface of the water, as coral at
low tide.
\*
eea#2
[na] an area that is good for fishing.
ehu
[vs] to be dirty, cloudy or dark, of water or a liquid.
tr hakaehu <to make water cloudy, especially in the game haihuhunee.>
ei
1.[particle, discourse feature] follows verb in verb initial
sentences during an extended discourse.
sa: ai.
2.[anaphoric particle] in some cases follows a verb replacing a previous noun phrase.
enselo
(from Eng 'angel').
1.[n] angel, as in Christian teachings.
2.[n] a person who tries to act perfect, a pretentious person. (Demeaning).
```

## $\mathbf{H}$

```
haa #1 (faa)
(from PPN ^fasi).
1.[vt] to chop, to split, to cut as in cutting firewood.
st: mahaa.
ps: vaasia.
2.[vt] to operate in a hospital. Laatou ni faa tona manava
i te hale maki, 'they operated on his stomach in the hospital'.
haa #2
(from PPN ^faa).
[cardinal number] four.
haa #3
(from PPN ^fa'a).
[np] a stalk of a plant, the branch of green coconut leaf {niu}, uncultivated swamp taro
{kapulaka}, cultivated swamp taro {haahaa}, and sago {koko}.
hhaa (haahaa)
(from PPN ^faa).
[vi] to be hoarse, of a voice. Tona leo ku hhaa, 'his voice is hoarse'.
haeko #1
[no] the blood of a man or animal. Te haeko ku lele i tona vae,
'the blood is coming from his leg'.
syn: toto.
\*
haeko #2
[q, emphatic qualifier following verb or noun qualifier] very, excessively: taamaki
haeko, 'very many'; laoi haeko, 'very good'; haimahi haeko, 'very strong'.
haeko #3
[vq, sometimes as suffix] following verbs, haeko has the meaning of bad, cruel, unkind:
memehaeko, 'to be cruel or unkind'; hakamemehaeko, 'to criticize'; manava haeko, 'to
be unkind, constantly causing trouble'; sau haeko, 'stormy weather'.
opp: laoi.
haekotia
[vs] to be unlucky in some endeavor, especially fishing or catching birds. I te aho nei,
maatou ni haekotia i te maatau, 'today, we were unlucky at catching fish'.
opp: laoina, mooea, maalama, leia.
```

```
haele (saele)
1.[vi] to walk, to go by walking.
sa: vai saele.
ca: hakahaele, <to make or help someone walk, to send a child on a errand>;
ps: saelea, haelea,
cp: hakahaelea.
pl: haaele,
rp: hahaele,
do: haele hua <to walk naked>, haele noa <to walk without
covering the breasts>.
2.[vi] to be transferred, of land.
3.[no] a way of living, a set of characteristics; te naa te maatou haele, that is our way of
doing things'.
syn: hano#2, tupu hano.
4.[vi] to swim, of fish. Na ika e haaele i te kiona laa, 'the
fish are swimming in that area'.
haelu
[vt] to wipe after toileting.
ps: haelua.
haahaa #1
[nf] swamp taro, (colocasia antigorum). This variety of swamp taro is cultivated on
Sikaiana in swamp gardens {taluano} which are fertilized with leaves {vao}. The gardens
may be covered {uhi} several times as the plants mature; during the final mulching
{hakataaute}, the mulch is wrapped around the bottom of the plant itself. Names of
varieties include: nainai, talo pulaka, haahaa kehu, tapalu. Some other varieties on
Sikaiana are named after the people who first brought them to Sikaiana: Anitolo.
Hakameau, Kaihuli, Sipora, Teavaki. A major staple of the Sikaiana diet.
cn: kapulaka.
sa: puapua, taluano, vasi, hakataaute, kano vai, keli#2, kano saa, kano malie, uli#2.
haahaa #2
(from PPN ^faafaa).
[vp] to touch lightly, to feel; to check the position of a child during pregnancy by feeling
the stomach of the mother.
\*
haahaa kehu
[nf] a taro variety {haahaa}.
ge: haahaa#1.
hahaele (haehaele, sasaele saesaele)
[vi] to walk around continuously and aimlessly. A koe e hahaele noa i te alohi, 'you walk
around without purpose along the seashore (TS)'. (Usually demeaning).
tr: hakahahaele <to walk with a baby in arms to put it to sleep>.
```

\\*

#### hahine

1.[n] a woman.

ca: hakahahine,

pl: haahine,

do: tamaahine.

2.[na] a daughter; tana hahine, 'his/her genetic daughter', tona hahine, 'his/her female relative'.

3.[nq] female: te kulii hahine, 'the female dog'; te moa hahine, 'the female chicken, hen'.

4.[na] the queen in a game of cards.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### haho

[n, location] outside. *Na tama lliki ku tahhao i haho*, 'the children are playing outside'. Archaic).

\\*

#### hai#1

1.[v followed by noun possessed] to have, to be in possession. *Te henua laa e haipopolani*, 'that island has a reef'; *te stoa e haitupeka*, 'the store has tobacco (to sell)'; *te vaka e he haikako*, 'the ship does not have any cargo' *te hahine laa e haitalatala*, 'that girl is talked about' (in this last example, often derogatory).

2.[prefix] *hai* appears frequently with nouns with the meaning that the person is in the state described by the noun: *haipohoulu*,(has a head) 'intelligent, clever'; *haitama* (has a child), 'pregnant'; *hailaoi* (has good), 'kind'; *hai haeko* (has bad), 'cruel'; *haiala* (has alert), 'to be good at self defense'.

\\*

#### hai #2

[prefix] used before kinship terms to denote the relationship

between the kinship categories (both genetic and classificatory): *laaua taki haitamana*, 'they are in the relationship of father to child'. The kinship relationships are as follows: *haimaatua*, 'parents with children'; *haitamana*, 'father with child', *haitinana*, 'mother with child'; *hai inoa*, 'child with brother of mother';

haitupuna, 'grandchild with grandparent or guardian and adopted child'; haimokupuna, 'grandparent with grandchild or guardian with adopted child'; haikave, 'sister with brother'; haitaina, 'same sex siblings: brother with brother, or sister with sister'.

\\*

#### hai#3

1. [no] a person's deeds or actions.

2. [vi] what a person is doing at a specific moment. *Heaa a koe ku hai*?, 'what are you doing?'.

\ \*

#### hai #4

[vi, followed by deictics: \_laa, naa, nei\_] to have the notion, to have the belief, to think. *A nau ni hai naa, koe ni hano ki Honiara*, 'I thought that you went to Honiara'; *i Tulagi a nau ni hai naa, a koe ku lano*, 'while you were at Tulagi, I thought that you were lost (never coming back) (TS)'.

\\*

```
hai #5
[vt] to make or repair the roof of a house. Maatou ka olo
o hai na inaki, 'we will go to put the layers of thatch on the
roof'.
\*
hai #6
(from Eng 'high').
[na] the high card or ace in card game.
hai #7
[vt] to have intercourse.
do: hiihai, hai aavana.
hai-
[vp, prefix followed by directional particles: atu, ake, mai] to say or to tell; haimai, 'to
tell to me'; haiatu, 'to tell to him, to tell when two specific people are involved'; haiake,
'to tell a group'.
hai aavana
(from aavana 'marry').
[vi] to have sexual intercourse (polite form).
hai ola
(from ola 'to be alive').
[vs] to be lively, exciting.
hhai (hahai, ffai)
1.[vt] to strip off bark, or rotten leaves and branches. Idiom: kili ffai, lit. 'stripped skin';
'to be fair or light skinned'.
2.[vt] to strip and dry fish for preservation.
For all senses:
ps: haaia.
rp: haihai.
haihaeko
(from haeko 'cruel').
[vp] to be cruel, to be unkind. Te tama laa e haihaeko ki te henua, 'that person is
unkind to the people of the island'.
opp: hailaoi,
sa: haimeahaeko.
ps: haihaekolia.
```

#### haihuhunee

[nv] a game. Two teams are chosen. The game is played in muddy water and one side dives under water in an attempt to get past members of the other team to a goal. The defending team tries to capture the opposing team by touching them. In another version, the attacking side tries to reach the goal but the game is played under water; players are eliminated if they come up for air.

#### haihutihuti

```
(from hhuti 'to pull').
[vp] to talk about issues that one does not know about.
\*
haikai
[vi] to prepare food.
```

\\*

hailaoi (from *laoi* 'good').

[vp] to be kind, considerate, to give freely of food and possessions.

opp: haihaeko.

ps: hailaolia <to be treated kindly>.

\*

#### haimahi

(from *mahi* 'strength').
[vs] to be powerful, physically strong, effective.
\\*

#### haimailona

[vs] to be powerful, especially in supernatural matters and in curing. *Te meteseni nei e haimailona*, 'this medicine is very powerful'; *te hekau o te aliki e hai*mailona,'the ritual work of the chief is very powerful'.

#### haimaalapu

[nv] a game similar to *hakatau solo*. Two people hold onto each other. Another group tries to pull them apart. The object is for the pair to hold onto each other as long as possible.

\*

#### haimanu

```
(form PPN ^faimanu 'stingray'). [nf] a species of stingray. \*
```

#### haimeahaeko

```
(from haeko 'cruel').
[vp] to be cruel, mean, unkind.
opp: haimealaoi.
ps: haimeahaekolia.
\*
```

```
haimealaoi
(from laoi 'good').
[vp] to be kind, generous, helpful, considerate.
ps: haimealaoilia.
hainaohie
[vs] to be simple, easy to accomplish.
opp: hainataa.
hainataa
[vs] to be difficult, hard to accomplish.
opp: hainaohie.
haipohoulu
[vs] to be bright, intelligent, to have a good head.
haitama
[vs] to be pregnant. A Sina ku haitama i a Puna, 'Sina is pregnant by Puna'.
haitama lokoniu
(from lokoniu 'widow').
[vs] to be pregnant with an illegitimate child.
haaite
[no] the measurements or size of something.
haitupua
(from tupua 'spirit').
[nv] a game with three players, in which one child pretends to be a demon {tupua} and
another {tapoilima} defends a small child from the child acting the part of the demon.
haiumu
(from umu 'mound').
[nv] a game like 'kick the can'. Two sides are chosen, often boys against girls. One side
defends a mound of sand {umu}. The other disperses and hides. The attacking team
tries to reach the pile of sand without being touched. The defending team tries to touch
```

66

members of the attacking team. Once touched, members of the attacking team may not run to the goal. However, once touched the attackers will try to hold members of the

defending team to prevent them from touching other attackers.

# FOR WORDS BEGINNING WITH HAKA: LOOK UNDER THE ROOT IF THEY ARE NOT IN THIS SECTION KI NA TALATALA TE LAA E KAMATA KI TE HAKA: HANOPE E HE TUU I TE KIONA NEI, SSEE I TE VAASAO O TE TALATALA TE LAA E TUU NATAHI KA KU HEAI TE HAKA

#### haka-

(from PPN ^faka-).

[causative prefix] a commonly occurring prefix with many different functions. *Haka* is a very productive prefix and can be added to many roots to change the case relationships of a verb or turn a noun into a verb. In idiomatic usages, it can appear with many words not included in this vocabulary.

- 1. before the category of verbs that are stative [vs], *haka* very often makes these verbs transitive: *pakupaku*, 'dry', *hakapakupaku* 'to dry'; *loloa*, 'long', *hakaloloa* 'lengthen'; *ola*, 'alive', *hakaola*, 'to bring alive'.
- 2. with intransitive verbs [vi], *haka* has a similar function of introducing an agent and making the verb transitive: *moe* 'sleep', *hakamoe* 'to put to sleep'; *lele*, 'fly', *hakalele*, 'to make fly'; *tani* 'cry', *hakatani* 'to turn on a tape recorder', 'to make someone cry'.
- 3. *haka* appears rarely with the verbs that are transitive [vt]. When it occurs, it is used most frequently as an imperative statement: *amo*, *hakaamo*, 'carry'; *ssau*, *hakassau*, 'lift'.
- 4. before the 'semi-transitive' verbs labelled [vp], haka- has various usages that alter the meaning of the root: memehaeko, 'unkind', hakamemehaeko 'to criticize'; lono, 'to hear', hakalono, 'to believe, to obey'.
- 5. haka- can be placed in front of some nouns, often with the meaning to pretend to be or act in the state described by the noun: tanata, 'male', hakatanata, 'to show off in a way emphasizing masculinity'; tama maa, 'white man', hakatama maa, 'to act like a white man'; ssili, 'incapable', hakassili, 'to pretend to be incapable.
- 6. *haka* can be prefixed to cardinal numbers to form ordinal numbers: *hakalua*, 'second'; *hakatolu*, 'third'; *hakahaa*, 'fourth'; *hakalima*, 'fifth'.

#### hakaeleele

[vp] to show cheek, to be rude, insolent. *Ki te kau tamaahine te laa e hakaeleele mai, outou niho ku poppo*, 'for all the young women are rude; you have rotten teeth! (TS)'. ps: *hakaelenia*.

#### hakaeniu

[np] the husk of a green or fresh coconut {niu}. cn: pikopiko.

```
hakaete
```

- 1. [vt] to lift up; to lift from below to place on top.
- 2. [vt] to spoil a child through overindulgence.

#### hakahaa

(from *haa* 'four').
[ordinal number] fourth.

#### hakahahine

(from hahine 'woman').

[vi] to dress and act feminine in order to attract the attention of men, to show off in a feminine manner, to act coquettish. (Often demeaning).

sa: hakatanata.

pl: hakahaahine.

\\*

#### hakahano

[vt] to squeeze the intestines of a turtle in preparation for eating.

#### hakahaohao

(from hhao 'to pack into').

1.[vt] to dress someone, especially a child.

2.[vt] to provide comfort, especially physical comfort for elderly people and children.

#### hakahaoli

[vq] face down; huli hakahaoli 'to turn face down'.

opp: hakataliana.

ps: hulia hakahaoli.

**\** \*

#### hakahatu

[no] the stomach organ of fish that feed on sand, such as mullet. Eaten.

\\*

#### hakahiahia

[vs] to be happy, joyful, thrilled, excited. This term is used frequently and is generally considered to be a very desirable condition. It is often associated with celebrations and festive events.

sa: *hakapisapisa*. One informant told me that *hakapisapisa* refers to extreme states of *hakahiahia*. It is not used as frequently.

\\*

#### hakahiikata

(from kata 'laugh').

[vi] to tell jokes and funny stories, to cause laughter.

\ \*

```
hakahiti
(from hiti 'change').
1.[vt] to change places, to change positions.
2.[vt] to translate from one language to another.
For both senses:
rp: hakahitihiti.
hakahua
[n] a small wave.
hakahuna
1.[nv] to give a gift to a spirit {aitu mate}(through his medium) to ensure the aid of the
spirit in a request. (PCR).
sa: tuutuuhuna.
2.[nv] to make a compensation payment to a person who has
been offended by offering a female relative for marriage. (PCR, archaic).
hakaikoiko
1.[vp] to make a bird come by showing a fish.
2.[vp] to make a person behave in a desired manner by offering a gift.
For both senses:
syn: hakatala.
ps: hakaikoikolia.
hakakkii
[vp] to ignore speech, to not listen.
syn: hakattuli.
hakaako
[vp] to joke, especially to someone's face about his character or behavior; e iloa i te
hakaako, 'he knows how to joke'; e ssili i te haeko 'he does not know how to joke'.
ps: hakaakona.
hakakokkoko
[vi] to stoop from carrying a heavy load.
hakakkona (hakakokona)
[vt] to threaten to attack or throw a spear.
hakalaa
(from laa 'sun').
[vt] to place in the sun to dry.
ps: laaina <to be dried in the sun, to be sunburned>.
```

## hakaala

- 1. [vt] to tack against the wind when sailing.
- 2. [vt] to cut with an adze at an angle, as when cutting the inside of a canoe.

```
3.[vt] see ala#2.
```

\\* \

## hakalallani

(from lani 'rain cloud').

[vs] to be very cloudy, to be overcast, before a heavy rain.

## hakalalave

[vp] to blame many different people for some event. *Aana talatala ni hakalalave ki a kimaatou*,'he blamed us (among others)'.

**\*** 

## hakalanomea

(from lano 'forget' + mea 'thing').

[vt] to make oneself forget something, as in forgetting someone else's misdeeds. *Hakalanomea na mea ni ssala i a nau i taku nohoana nei*, 'forget, the things that were wrong on account of me while I lived here(MS)'.

\ \*

## hakalanu

[vt] to mix a liquid with another substance in order to soften it, to keep it from thickening.

ps: hakalanumia,

st: lanu.

\\*

#### hakalaoi

(from laoi 'good').

- 1. [vt] to bring together people on bad terms in order to make their relationship better.
- 2. [vp] to apologize to, to ask the forgiveness of someone else.
- 3. [vq] to do something in a correct, proper or inoffensive manner: *unu hakalaoi*, 'drink alcohol but not excessively'; *noho hakalaoi*, 'to sit quietly; to live in a friendly manner'; *talatala hakalaoi*, 'to talk honestly and directly about a topic'.

\\*

# hakalaapusi

1.[v] to take out one's anger on someone other than the person that one is really angry with, as when a parent may whip his children when he is actually mad at someone else. 2.[v] to do something for a reason different from the stated reason.

2.[V] to do something for a reason diffe

# hakallau

[vt] to slow a canoe by placing a paddle in the water.

```
hakallave
(from lave 'catch').
1.[vt] to make something catch or hook onto something
else, as in trying to make the anchor of a boat catch onto a
rock.
rp: hakallave.
2.[vt] to punish physically.
sa: hakalaavea.
hakalave honu
[nv] fishing for turtle with a snare.
ge: haanota.
hakalaavea
1.[vt] to physically punish a person, especially as in
punishing a child by a whipping.
2.[vi] to pretend to be drunk, to pretend to be sick.
sa: laavea.
\ *
hakaleelesi (hakaleelehi)
[vp] to lie to someone, to tell untrue stories: talatala hakaleelesi, 'to talk untruthfully';
hiihai hakaleelesi, 'to not really love someone, but merely want physical pleasure'.
sa: pio.
ps: lesia < [no -lia suffix] to be lied to>.
hakalletua
[nv] a net fishing technique. This is done in the evening in shallow places where sea
grass {limu} grows. Several men stand with hand held nets {kautoko} while others drive
the fish into their nets. Currently practiced with store bought nets.
wh: haanota kupena.
hakalli (hakalili)
[vt] to cook food above a fire, to boil or fry in water.
st: takalli <to be boiled>,
pl: hakallilili.
hakaali
(from? PPN ^faki).
1.[vt] to report a story or secret, to reveal.
syn: kaitaua.
2.[vt] to confess, to admit to a deed; to confess in church in preparation for Holy
Communion.
sa: tala sala.
ps hakaalia <to be told on, to be revealed>.
```

#### hakalialia

```
[vp] to be revolted by something, to be disgusted by something, especially certain foods or filth.
```

\\*

# hakallihu (hakalilihu)

(from llihu 'sad').

[vp] to make someone weary or sad through one's actions; to be a pest. st: *llihu*.

٥L.

\ <del>\*</del>

## hakalilolilo

(from lilo 'cover').

[vq] to speak in a manner that hides one's meaning by using metaphors. syn: hulihulisala.

\\*

## hakaaloha

(from aloha 'to pity, love').

- 1.[vq, nq] to do something in a manner that makes others pity you, pitiful; *ttoka hakaaloha*, look pitiful.
- 2.[vp] to give very generously and excessively to others. *Na tama laa ni hakaaloha ki te henua i te kauatu noa ona mea*, 'that man gave very generously to the people of the island'.

For both senses:

ps: hakaalohatia.

\\*

#### hakalollono

(from lono 'hear').

[vt] to announce, to make others aware of one's plans or intentions; to ask, in the sense of letting the hearer know you want to use something of his.

ps: hakalaalona < [followed by i and source] to have been told>.

\*/

# hakalono (hakanno)

- 1. [vp] to listen, to obey.
- 2. [vp] to believe the veracity of a statement. Na tama e hakallono

ki te akonaki o te misoni, 'the people believe the teachings of the Christian Church'.

For both senses:

ps: hakalonolia,

pl: hakallono.

\ \

## hakaloulou

[vt] to scoop up flying fish that have been stunned when fishing for flying fish  $\{tae\ ssave\}$ .  $\$ 

```
hakamaa
(from maa 'white').
1.[vt] to make white.
2.[vt] to cause the surface of saltwater to turn white with
foam, of fish rising to the surface.
sa: inaho.
hakamma (hakamama)
[vi] to open the mouth, as a child does when about to eat.
hakamailana (hakamainna)
1.[vt] to remind someone of something.
2.[vt] to remember something.
hakamakka (hakamakaka)
(from makka 'firm').
1.[vt] to pull a material until it is taut or tight as in pulling a fishin line.
ps: hakamakkatia.
2.[vi] to strain in some activity; to flex muscles.
3.[vi] to go ahead and do something even though one is afraid or incompetent.
hakamalooloo
(from malooloo 'willing').
1. [vt] to make someone rest, as in resting a small child.
2. [vi] to take a rest, to take a vacation, a holiday. Te iaa nei, taatou ka hakamalooloo i
Sikaiana, 'this year we are going to take a holiday at Sikaiana'.
sa: uiki hakamalooloo.
hakamaamaa
(from maamaa 'light in weight').
1. [vt] to lift up.
2. [vt] to lighten a load, to make something lighter by removing some weight.
3. [vi] to diet in order to lose weight.
hakamanani
(from manani 'depend upon').
[v] to spoil a child, to be permissive or indulgent; to permit or encourage someone to
come for resources or money.
\*
hakamaanoni
(from? manoni 'fragrant')
[vp] a ritual performed to ask a spirit {tupua} for his aid in
fishing. It was believed that different areas of the reef were
inhabited by these spirits and the proper performance of a ritual would ensure a good
```

catch. (PCR).

```
hakamaseuseu
[vi] to disperse after an activity, the process of people one by one leaving a festivity to
go home. (Archaic).
hakamata
(from mata 'end').
1.[vt] to join together two different materials in order
to provide extra length.
2.[vs] to be ready to break, of a boil; te kahoa ku hakamata,
'the boil is ready to break'.
hakammata (hakamamata)
(from mmata 'examine').
[vt] to display, to show.
ps: hakamaatalia < for something to have been seen when it
is still secret>.
hakamaatau
(from PPN ^mata'u).
[v, vq, direction] towards the right side in some activity as when fighting with clubs.
(Archaic).
opp: hakamaaui.
hakamate
(from mate 'dead').
[vi] to kill oneself, to commit suicide.
hakammate (hakamamate)
1.[vp] to attempt, to try very hard at some project.
2.[vp] to try to win the affections of someone in courtship.
3.[vi] to fast from eating during the harvest time {huata}. (PCR).
4.[vi] to fast from eating on Good Friday as part of the
preparation for Easter. (CR).
```

## hakamaatele

1.[vp] for the chief  $\{aliki\}$ , to pray by calling out the names of spirits  $\{aitu\}$ . PCR).

2.[vp] to preach or give a sermon in the church. (CR).

# hakamaatuatua

(from maatua 'old').

[vp] to give orders, to act bossy.

#### hakamau

see hakamaumau.

\ <del>\*</del>

```
hakammau (hakamamau)
```

(from mmau 'firm').

- 1.[vt] make firm, to make tight, as in building material.
- 2.[vp] to depend upon, to rely upon. Maatou i Sikaiana
- e hakammau ki te tanata, 'we on Sikaiana depend upon the men'.

\ \*

### hakamaaui

[v, vq, direction] towards the left side in some activity as when fighting with clubs. (Archaic).

opp: hakamaatau.

\\*

## hakamaumau

[vp] to pray to the spirits {tupua, aitu} of Sikaiana. This prayer type probably involved calling out the names of several different spirits. It was used in the ritual house {Hale Aitu} and when the pule went to pray to the spirits {tupua} of the reef after the teika lle. (PCR).

ot: hakamau.

\ \*

#### hakaminimini

[vt] to squint the face, as when looking into the sun.

<u></u>\*

## hakamolimoli

[nv] for a group to go from area to area {kaaina} singing

songs. Previously associated with pre-Christian rituals. Today, very common during the Christian holidays on Sikaiana.

ot: hakammoli.

\\*

#### hakamotumotu

(from motu 'snap').

[vq] to be spoken in a broken manner; *talatala hakamotumotu*, 'to stutter'.

#### hakamuale

[vp] to keep forgetting something; to intend to do something and then to forget it, remembering again when it is too late.

ps: *hakamualeina* <to be forgotten>.

\*

#### hakamuli

- 1.[vi] to be last, as in arrival at a place.
- 2.[vq, nq] to be behind, after or last in both

place or time. A Mautikitiki ni haanau hakamuli, 'Mautikitiki was the last born'.

# hakamulitia

[v] to be the very last, to be left behind in a race.

# hakammuni (hakamumuni)

1.[vi] to hide oneself. *I te tuu paa, maatou ni hakammuni i loto hale poki munaia*, 'during the *tuu paa*, we hid inside the house, lest we be sworn at'.

2.[nv] the game of hide and seek.

\\*

## hakaana

[nv] a net fishing technique. A group of men go to the edge of the reef at night with small nets {siaa kupena} and wait for the breakers to come. One man stands at a passage {avaava} for the fish and blocks their exit as the others collect the fish with their nets. Rarely practiced.

ge: haanota kupena.

\\*

## hakaanaana

(from anaana 'help').

1.[vt] to be bothersome, as a small child who demands attention.

2.[vt] to guard another in a sport such as netball or soccer.

For both senses:

ps: hakaanaanaia.

\ \*

# hakananaopo

(from *naopo* 'to be collected').

1.[vt] to gather together, to collect materials from different places, especially the collection of cloth for a brideprice payment {penupenu}. Te tupuna ni hakananaopo na leuleu ki te penupenu, 'the guardian collected the clothing for the brideprice payment'.

2.[vt] to try to bring together a family that has become divided through quarreling. For both senses:

st: naopo,

cp: hakanaopotia.

\\*

#### hakananiu

(from naniu 'large').

1. [vt] to enlarge, to make bigger.

2. [nq] important, influential especially with respect to government officials; *tama hakananiu*, 'the leader, the important man'.

\\*

# hakanapa

(from napa 'shame').

1 [vp] to praise to a person's face and (for the Sikaiana)thereby embarrass him.

2.[vp] to cause embarrassment.

For both senses:

ps: hakanapatia.

\\*

# hakanapanapa

[vi] to be shy, ashamed or embarrassed during courtship.

```
hakanaatahi
```

```
(from naatahi 'same').
[vt] to make the same; to make level.
```

## hakanau

[v] to vow, to promise to do something.

## hakanava

[nf] a tree species(sea trumpet?), used for making house posts {tulutulu, pou}, the warp beam {atu} and apron beam {papa} of the back strap loom {mea tau}, and for fertilizing the swamp gardens {taluano}.

\\*

## hakaaneane

[vt] to placate, to pacify, to make someone calm down from his anger, to make someone stop crying, especially with children.

ps: hakaaneanelia.

**\** \*

## hakaani

(from aniani 'blow')

1.[vi] to swoop, glide, float in air, as a bird.

2.[vt] to ceremonially dedicate an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama} to the spirits in preparation for a long distance voyage {holau}. (PCR).

syn: kake,

sa: vaka hakaani.

\\*

#### hakanoho

(from noho 'to sit, to dwell').

1.[vt] to make someone sit down.

pl: hakannoho.

2.[n] a gift given by a deceased person's family to the spouse of the deceased to show that no hostility is felt to the living spouse and he or she may marry again.(PCR).

## Hakanuahou

[pln] a house site at Sokelau where the Tongan invaders led by Vaeoma are reported to have stayed.

\\*

## Hakanupei

[pln] a house  $\{hale\ henua\}$  associated with the Vaka Avusu descent group  $\{hale\ akina\}$ .

#### hakanusi

[na] a fruit salad made from a local fruit, *natu*.

```
hakaohomouli
```

```
(from oso 'startled' + mouli 'wits).
```

[vp] to set on edge, to shock, to scare. *E Lahia too mate ni hakaohomouli ki a kitaaua nei*, 'Lahia, your death has shocked us (TS)'.

syn: hakaoso.

\\*

#### hakaokooko

[vt, vi] to dress up, to decorate, especially to decorate the human body.

\*

## hakaoloolo

[vp] to stir up trouble, to cause others to argue, to talk about matters that will make others present fight among themselves.

\ <del>\*</del>

# hakaoso (hakaoho)

(from oso 'startled').

[vp] to startle as when a person grabs another by surprise; to shock, as in giving or causing shocking news.

syn: hakaohomouli.

ps: hakaosokia.

\\*

## hakaoti

(from oti 'finish').

1.[vt] to complete something, to finish a project.

2.[vt] to dismiss someone from a job, to fire someone, to sack.

For both senses:

Ps: hakaotilia, hakaotikina,

st: oti.

3.[no] the end of something, to be the last part of something;

te nei te hakaoti o te raisi, 'this is the last of the rice'.

4.[vq] completely, entirely, thoroughly: *pii hakaoti*, 'completely full'; *laoi hakaoti*, 'thoroughly fine, excellent'.

\\*

# hakappae

[vp] to dock at a wharf.

ps: hakapaepaelia.

\*

# hakapaepae

[vi] to physically mingle, to rub bodies against one another with a sexual connotation. *I te anumana, te lautama ni hakapaepae hokkilaatou*, 'at the dance, the younger generation rubbed their bodies against each other'.

syn: hakavvisi.

ps: *hakapaepaelia* <to be rubbed against in the above manner>.

```
hakapale
(from pale 'to roll against').
[vt] to lean against, to place on something for support.
hakapaanaki (hakapiinaki)
1.[vt] to join together, to collect, to add together.
2.[vi] to be together, to come together. Te tulana e au taatou ki hakapaanaki muli, 'the
time will come when we will be together again (MS)'.
ps: hakapaanakina.
hakapanis
(from Eng 'punish').
[vt] to punish.
hakapaapaalalo
[vp] to be humble; maatou i Sikaiana e hakapaapaalalo ki
a laa tama, 'we on Sikaiana are humble towards other people'.
hakapeilau
[n] a recipe for cooking taro by adding coconut milk and placing the taro in an earth
oven {umu}, and then adding more coconut milk after cooking. From Pe(e)(i)lau,
Ontong Java.
hakappele (hakapepele)
1.[vi] to bend down, to stoop with the whole body as when
carrying a heavy load.
2.[vi] to perform a dance action that involves lowering one's body from the knees.
hakkapi
(from kapi 'to hold').
1.[vt] to possess, guard, hold, protect, keep. Te tupuna ni hakkapi tana tama poki sala,
'the guardian protected his child lest he should make a mistake'.
ps: hakkapitia.
2.[vt] to close up gaps, as in fitting together walling slats;
```

to lock a door. Hakkapi te tootoka, 'lock the door'.

\ <del>\*</del>

```
hakapili
```

(from pili 'placed on top').

1.[vt] to put on top of something, as in putting clothing on top of a shelf.

2.[vp] to talk back, to answer back, especially in

an insolent manner. *Te tamaahine e hakapili ki tona tamana*, 'the young girl talks back to her father'.

3.[vt] to compose a song that is in reply to the theme of an already composed song. For all senses:

ps: hakapilia,

rp: hakapilipili.

\\_<del>\*</del>

# hakappili (hakapipili)

(from *ppili* 'to stick').

[vt] to make one thing adhere to another, as in gluing together two things. Idiom: *anu hakappili*, 'for a couple to dance with full body contact'.

\*

# hakapili te niu

(from niu 'coconut').

1.[nv] to have a contest or competition.

sa: *tili #1*.

2.[nv] a ceremony performed during the *manea* in which men raced around the island to a group of coconuts that were on the eastern side of the island and then took them into the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

\\*

# hakapio

(from pio 'untrue').

[vt] to discredit, to disparage, to say that another person's narrative is untrue without knowing if it is true or not.

# hakapouli te ata

[n, time] the second stage in the dawn sequence after the first light of dawn {te ata imua}, the sky temporarily darkens.

wh: ata #1.

\\*

# hakapuu

[vt] to squeeze in order to force out a liquid, as one squeezes a boil to bring out the puss or a tube of toothpaste.

\\*

# hakapulupulu

[vq] to do in a manner that conserves; *miti hakapulupulu*, 'to smoke slowly to conserve tobacco'.
\\*

# hakapuupuu

- 1.[vp] to praise another person's actions and behavior.
- 2.[vp] to boast. *Te tama laa e hakapuupuu ki a ia muli*, 'he praises himself; he boasts'. ps: *hakapuupuulia*.

\ \*

### hakasaa

(from saa 'to appear').

1.[vt] to show something, especially something secret.

ps: hakasaalia.

2.[vi] to appear after death as a ghost: tona anaana ni hakasaa, 'his spirit appeared'.

sa: ausia, anaana #1.

\\*

## hakasaa atu

[vp] to visit someone. Maatou ni hakasaa atu ki na tama i te hale maki, 'we visited the people in the hospital'.

ps: hakasaa atulia.

**\** \*

## hakasaesae

[vp] to make a face at another by pushing

out the lips. Considered a form of mild disrespect; mostly for young children.

ps: hakasaesaelia.

\*

## hakasanosano

(from sanosano 'suspect').

[vq] to speak in a manner causing suspicion, to speak or act in a manner using metaphors so that only certain people will understand one's meaning.

\\*

#### hakasao

(from sao 'free', 'safe').

- 1.[vt] to make safe, to save someone's life, to prevent harm from happening to someone through action or advice.
- 2.[vt] to preserve a plant in order that it may grow bigger by fencing around it or forbidding its fruits from being harvested.
- 3.[vt] to bring a boat across the reef without running aground on the reef or capsizing in the waves.

For all senses:

ps: hakasaolia, hakasaohia,

pl: hakassao,

rp: hakasaosao.

## hakasaosao

(from sao 'safe').

[vt] to act as a go-between in courtship, to arrange a meeting between a male and female for courtship.

ps: hakasaosaohia.

```
hakasau
```

[no] a special gift, talent or supernatural power.

## **hakasseke** (hakaseseke)

1.[vi] to drop out of, to fail to appear at an activity or event, to fall behind in a race. *Tama laa ni hakasseke i te hekau o te hale tapu*, 'that person dropped out from work on the church'.

2.[vi] to move down, as in going down from one step to another.

\\*<sup>\_</sup>

## hakasiilia

[vi] to be lost while travelling, to lose one's way when travelling. *A nau ni hakasiilia i Honiara*, 'I lost my way in Honiara'. \*

## hakasina #1

(from sina 'fallen').

1.[vi] to lie down.

2.[vt] to help someone lie down as when a baby or older person cannot move by himself.

\ \*

#### hakasina#2

[vs] to blossom, of bananas {*huti*}. ge: *see*. \\*

## hakasiisiikau

[vp] to talk in a group of people criticizing the behavior of someone who is not present when the criticism could also apply to someone present; or to direct one's conversation to one person but meaning for it to be heard by another who is present.

\\*

## hakasoa #1

[vt] to mix two liquids together in order to dilute one liquid; *hakasoa te kaleve*, 'to mix fermented coconut sap with freshly cut coconut sap', a part of the fermentation process. ps: *hakasoalia*.

\*

## hakasoa #2

(from soa 'friend').

[vt] to make a ceremonial friendship  $\{soa\}$  between a small boy and a small girl. sa: soa.

#### hakasolo

```
[nv] a line fishing technique {maatau} which is done outside
the reef in deep water of about 200 fathoms. A heavy line is dropped to the bottom of
the ocean. The fisherman hopes to catch a large grouper {ika hatu}. By tradition, if he
properly follows all the fishing tabus, he will catch the fish and it will be accompanied by
two sharks which will leave once the fish reaches the surface.
ge: maatau.
sa: uta lua.
pl: hakassolo.
hakassolo
[vq] to speak or act in a slow manner.
opp: hakavave.
hakasopo
(from sopo 'jump').
1.[vt] to jump over, to skip.
2.[vt] to let out one's emotions; to reveal. Te tama laa ni hakasopo tona hakateletele,
'he let out his thoughts'. Idiom: hakasopo te matani,'to belch'.
hakasunu
(from sunu 'smell').
1.[vt] to make another smell something, as in putting a bad smelling substance to
someone's nose.
2.[vt] to make someone smell another's genitals by holding a person down. By
tradition, a form of play formerly practiced during the puina between members of the
opposite sexes. (PCR).
sa: puina.
hakataa
[vt] to chase slowly and indirectly, as in chasing fish into a net.
hakaata
(from ata 'beauty').
1.[vt, vi] to decorate; to make oneself beautiful, to dress up.
rp: hakaataata.
2.[vi] for the sun or moon to rise or set, making rays of light on the horizon.
hakatahi
(from tahi 'one').
[vq] to do something in the same manner as another person;
to dress the same, walk in the same step.
hakatakatootoo (takatootoo)
[vt] to hang, as in hanging clothes on a line.
syn: hakatautau.
```

## hakattaki (hakatataki)

(from ttaki 'lead').

1.[nv] to go trolling; fishing with a line in tow.

ge: haanota.

2.[vt] to walk pulling one foot behind, as when lame.

\_. ∖\*

#### hakataku ali

[nf] a species of shell fish that is not indigenous to Sikaiana, but some shells are seen drifting in the ocean.

## hakatala

(from tala 'tame').

1.[vt] to make tame, as in taming a bird by feeding it food.

2.[vp] to flatter or befriend in order to gain the future help or favor of someone; to court a girl until she is no longer shy.

syn: hakaikoiko.

\\*

# hakatalatala

(from talatala 'talk').

1.[vt] to bring together a bride and groom for their arranged marriage {aavana puluna}. (PCR).

2.[vt] to teach a young person to talk; to make another person talk, as when an anthropologist asks questions.

3.[vt] to make two people who are on bad terms sit down and talk over their problems. Introduced by the Christian missionaries. (CR).

#### Hakatalatala

[pln] a former island located on the southern side of the reef that has washed away. sa: Tepalena.

\\*

#### hakataliana

[vq] to be turned inside out or face up. *Huli hakataliana*, 'turn face up'; *te kautanna o te kulii ku huli hakatauliana*, 'the ears of the dog are turned inside out'. opp: *hakahaoli*.

\\*

## hakatalu

[vt] to pile up in one place, to heap up something, as in piling copra on top of a platform for drying.

ps: hakatalumia.

\*

## hakatama

(from tama 'child').

[vp] for a small child constantly to be trying to get attention, or constantly asking for a parent.

```
hakatanata
(from tanata 'male').
[vp] to show off one's masculinity, especially to attract women. (Usually demeaning).
sa: hakahahine.
pl: hakataanata.
hakatapu #1
[vt] to give a secret gift such as clothing or a necklace {henua} during courtship that
symbolizes the fact that the couple are lovers {soa, hina}.
ps: hakatapulia.
Hakatapu #2
(from tapu 'sacred').
[vt] to bless or to sanctify through Christian ritual, as at a marriage, baptism or
blessing. (CR).
ps: hakatapulia.
hakatataa
[vt] to scan an area with eyes, to search for an object, to look around in a crowd.
(Archaic).
hakataataa
(from? hakataa 'chase').
[vp] to initiate courtship, to make sexual advances.
hakatau #1
1.[vi] to quarrel, to argue.
cn: hakatautau.
ps: hakataulia <to be quarreled about>.
2.[vi] to compete, to have a contest: hakatau unu, 'a contest to see who can drink the
most'; hakatau alualu, 'a contest to see who can finish a project first'.
hakatau #2
(from tau 'in place').
1.[vt] to put together many different parts in a building project, as in putting together
the different parts of a house, outrigger canoe or the tiles on a floor. Te Lai Manusia ni
oti vave mae ko ni hakatau tona huaitino ki te ika, 'Te Lai Manusia finished quickly,
because he put together his body like a fish'.
2.[vt] to knead, as in preparing flour for cooking. (Archaic).
For both senses:
ps: hakataulia.
hakatau #3
```

85

(from tau 'enough').

\\*

[vt] to make sufficient, suitable or proper.

```
hakatau solo
```

1. [vi] a tug of war with a rope.

syn: *hhuti te maea*.

2. [vi] to dispute an issue, to try to prevail against an opponent in a verbal argument (often with reference to land disputes).

\\*

## hakatautau #1

[vt] to hang something up, as hanging clothes on a line.

syn: hakatakatootoo.

ps: hakatautaulia,

ot: hakatau.

\\*

## hakatautau #2

[vp] to discuss an issue from different points of view but without quarreling, to exchange views.

cn: hakatau #1.

ps: hakatautaulia.

\\*

#### hakataaute

(from taaute 'decorated').

1.[vt, vs] to decorate with flowers and plants; to be decorated in such a manner.

2.[vt] to mulch or fertilize by putting leaves on the swamp gardens {taluano}.

sa: taluano.

For both senses:

ps: hakataautea.

`\*

#### hakatele

(from tele 'run').

1.[vt] to make water flow by turning on a hose, to drain a sink or the inside of the outrigger canoe. Some idioms: *hakatele laakau*, 'count out the descent line'; *hakateletele te peau*, 'to ride the waves in a canoe'; *hakateletele na leli*, 'to shoot marbles'; *hakatele kau*, 'to line up'.

2.[vt] to chase directly, as in chasing pigs into a pigpen.

cn: hakataa.

ps: *hakatelekia* <to be blown by the winds or waves>.

\\*

#### hakateletele

1.[vp] to think, consider, reason, keep in mind, believe.

do: *hakateletele mahi* < to respect, to think highly of someone>.

2.[no] the thought, concept, reason, idea, meaning.

## hakateletele vaka

[n] a song form that was sung about, and as a ritual aid for, men who were doing long distance voyaging  $\{holau\}$ . (PCR).

#### hakatete

[vs, vq] for news or some event to occur very suddenly and unexpectedly. *Too halona ni hakatete mai*, 'your trip was announced suddenly and unexpectedly (MS)'.

## hakatevahi

1.[vt, vs, vq] to be lopsided or crooked, to be placed on its side; to move or be placed in such a manner. *A nau e he ohia i a koe, mae ko too kanekane e piko hakatevahi*, 'I do not like you because your backside is lopsided and crooked (TS)'.

2.[vi] to move to the side to be out of another's way.

\\*

# hakatikopia

[vs] to blossom, of arrowroot {pia} only. (Archaic). ge: see.

## hakatilotilo

[vp] to be undecided about something, to be in doubt, to not like something; in courtship, to be fickle.

syn: hilihili.

ps: hakatiiloa <to be undesired>.

\ \*

## hakatina

[vp] to rely upon, to trust in the sense of expecting support.

# hakattina (hakatitina)

[vp] for something to affect a few people but not others, as when a disease strikes one place in the island but not another or when there is a distribution of goods and only certain people receive them.

\\*

## hakatiotio

[vp] to praise and admire the physical beauty of another person, especially as grandparents admire their grandchildren.

\\*

## hakatittiti

[vi] to shiver, as when cold.

## hakatoo

(from too 'excited').

[vt] to start a song, to make people excited about singing, to generate enthusiasm for a song.

ps: hakatoolia.

\\*

## hakattoo

[vi] to wade in water, to walk in water.

# hakatoo pakupaku

[nv] a ceremony much like the *puina*, but performed only on the main island {Hale}; people did not go to the outer islands {Muli Akau} to compose songs.(PCR). sa: *puina*.

\\*

### hakatoihoana

[n] the area of the floor of the ocean where it slopes down away from the reef into the open ocean.

\<del>\*</del>

## hakatolo #1

[nf] a fish species, goatfish.

\\*

## hakatolo #2

[na] an adze that is slightly curved on its cutting surface, but not as much as a *niapu*; made of either shell or steel.

sa: niapu, aalisi.

\\*

## hakatolotolouna

[na] a wind cart used as a toy by children. A leaf sail propelled the cart.

## hakatonu

(from tonu 'straight, correct').

- 1.[vt] to straighten in shape, as in straightening a canoe  $\{manaui\}$ , loom woven mat  $\{vasa\}$  or loom mat  $\{mea\ tau\}$ .
- 2.[vt] to correct the social behavior of others.
- 3.[vt] to judge and make a decision in a court case.

For all senses above:

rp: hakatonutonu,

ps: hakatonulia <(always in form: Agent ni hakatonulia e Agent Patient)>.

4.[vp] to trust a person, to constantly seek the advice of one person. *Te tamataane ni hakatonu tahi ki tona tamana*, 'the young man always sought the advice of his father'. \\*

\^ colsetor

## hakatootonu

[vt] to perform a procedure absolutely correctly, especially one involving different steps, as in a series of prayers to the spirits or a bureaucratic procedure with the government. sa: *kape#3*, *ssau*, *taku* #2.

\*

## hakatuu #1

(from tuu 'stand').

- 1.[vt] to make stand, to set up in a vertical position. *Te laakau nei ku sina, e lavaka ki hakatuu ake muli?*, 'when this tree is fallen, is it possible to set it up again? (When a man dies can he be brought back to life?) (TS)'.
- 2.[vt] to make, to establish, to set up: hakatuu te hale,'set up a house'; hakatuu te kaleve, 'make some fermented coconut toddy'; hakatuu te tii, 'to make some tea'; hakatuu te talatala, 'to make a statement'.

#### hakatuu #2

[np] the supporting rods of the boom of the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}. These are set vertically into the float {ama} and support the main rods {kiato} of the boom. wh: vaka hai ama.

\ \*

## hakatuu kavaliki

[nv] a net fishing {haanota kupena} technique. A man goes in the evening with a hand held net {kautoko} to a certain passage {i Temanni} and waits for the fish, kavaliki, to swim down.

ge: haanota kupena.

## hakaatu

(from? atu 'towards').

1.[vt] to measure out a distance.

2.[vt] to aim at a target, or to make a plan.

## hakaatuatu

(from? atu 'towards').

[vp] to attempt or to try to do something, often with the connotation of being for the first time.

rt: atu #2,

ps: hakaatuatulia.

#### hakatuai

[vi] to delay, to move slowly.

#### hakatuli

(from ttuli 'deaf').

[vp] to ignore or not listen to speech; to disobey.

pl: *hakattuli*.

#### hakatulou

[vp] to pray, to worship a deity. (This term was used for certain prayer forms in the pre-Christian ceremonies; it is also used today for all forms of Christian worship).

## hakaatuna

[vp] to give a signal; in courtship, to secretly signal to one's lover for a meeting. ps: hakaatunalia.

\*

# hakatunatuna

[vp] to be undecided about choosing a particular item, to be unable to make a choice. ps: hakatunatunalia.

# hakatupunna (hakatupulana)

[na] a nursery or storage area for sprouted coconuts {kamatuu somo}. The coconuts are lined in rows

and kept until ready to be eaten.

\\*

### hakaaukai

[vi] to diet, to abstain from eating food.

\\*

## hakkaukau

(from kaukau 'bathe').

[vt] to give someone a bath, to throw water on someone.

ps: hakkaukaulia.

\*

# Hakkaukau Tapu

[vt] to baptize in a church. (CR).

# ĥakaulu

(from *ulu* 'to enter').

1.[vt] to collect small fish in a pool or fish trap {tanaaika} with a net.

2.[vt] to force something to enter an area.

For both senses:

ps: hakaulumia.

`\ \*

## hakauluulu

[vt] to fold in or overlap many sections of material, as the roof mats of a house are placed in an overlapping manner to make them tight.

#### hakaauna

(from aauna 'action').

- 1.[vt] to practice or teach a set of movements, especially in dancing.
- 2.[vt] to gesture animatedly in conversation.
- 3.[vt] to aim at a target, as in aiming at a bird with a gun.
- 4.[vt] to make a gift or plan a course of action with some purpose in mind, such as giving a gift with the notion that the receiver will later help the giver: *hakaauna sala*, 'to give a gift with the wrong purpose in mind'; *hakaauna tonu*, 'to give a gift for the right reasons'. Term is also used in land transfers: *hakaauna tonu*, 'a proper land transfer'; *hakaauna sala*,'an improper land trans `fer'.

do: hakaaunauna.

\*

## hakaaunauna

- 1. [vi] to discuss a matter animatedly, with gesturing.
- 2. [vi] to consider an issue, to debate an issue.

#### hakaunuunu

1.[vt] to roast on a stick over a flame, mostly for cooking birds and fish.

2.[vt] to burn off the hair of a pig with lighted coconut leaves {lama} in preparation for eating.

\\*

## hakavoika

[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. A method used by women along the coral inside the reef with a curved stick {vvani} and hand held net {pito kupena}. The stick is put under the coral to feel for fish. When the fish jump they are caught by the net. If they do not jump, the women will reach inside the coral to catch hold the fish with their hand.

ge: haanota kupena.

\ \\*

## haki

(from PPN ^faki).

[vt] to pluck, to pick, or knock down a fruit with the hand from a tree. ps: *hakia*.

\ \*

# hakkii #1 (hakikii)

[no] the throat.

/>

# hakkii #2 (hakakii)

[vt] to hold in emotions without revealing them, to endure a situation that affects emotions without revealing those emotions:

hakkii too loto, 'hold in your anger'; hakkii too hiihai, 'hold in your desire'. ps: hakkiilia.

\ \*

#### hakkinokino

(from PPN ^kino 'evil').

1.[vs] to be terrible, damaged, improper, rotten, broken, bad, in poor condition. *Te teipi ku hakkinokino*, 'the cassette player is broken'; *na ika ku hakkinokino*, 'the fish are spoiled, not good for eating'.

2.[vp] to be evil, wicked or cruel to someone. *Te tama laa e hakkinokino ki aana tama*, 'he is wicked to his children'; *te vahi hakkinokino*, 'the work of demons or the devil (in Christian teachings)'. (Demeaning).

sa: Atua Hakkinokino.

ps: hakkinokinolia <to be the object of someone's cruelty, evil or harm>.

3.[vq] to do something in a improper manner, most often with the connotation of improper sexual behavior. *Te tanata ni muna hakkinokino ki tona kave*, 'the man swore in a disgusting manner at his sister'.

For all senses:

syn: sakkino.

\\*

#### hala

(from PPN ^fara).

[nf] pandanus species, occasionally its fruit is eaten.  $^*$ 

#### halaoa

(from Eng 'flour'). [na] flour, bread. \\*

## hale

(from PPN ^fale).

[no] a house, a building, most structures that are inhabited: hale kuki, 'cook house'; hale lau, 'leaf house'; hale kapa, 'house with an iron roof'; hale simeti, 'concrete house'; hale koti, 'court house'; hale maalu, 'toilet'; hale maki, hospital';

hale kaukau, 'bath house'; hale tapu, 'church'. The parts of a house include: tulutulu, sanna, pale tootoka, pale apaapa, oka naniu, oka likiliki, kaukau#1, tauhhu, pou#1, tualua, hili#1, apaapa, pola, inaki, tuke.

sa: vaa-, pao, vaihale, hale henua, Hale Aitu.

\\*

## Hale #1

[psn] a star constellation.

\\*

#### Hale #2

[pln] the main island of Sikaiana as opposed to the rest of the atoll including the reef and the three smaller islands located on the western side of the atoll {Muli Akau}. A laa tama ni olo ki te puina i Muli Akau ia, ka maatou ni nnoho i Hale, 'the others went to the puina on the small islands, but we stayed on the main island'.

\\*

#### **Hale Aitu**

[pln] the central ritual house of the island. Most of the major rituals involving the island as a whole were performed there, including certain ceremonies in the *teika lle*, and the *manea*. The house is no longer standing.

sa: hale henua, tino mate.

\\*

#### hale akina

[no] a named patrilineal descent group, termed in this book as a clan. The members of a *hale akina* can trace patrilineal descent to a founding ancestor, many of whom are believed to be from other Polynesian islands. However, these men married into already existing descent groups and then kept those names. Traditionally, each *hale akina* was associated with one or two clan houses {*hale henua*}. In most cases, the *hale akina* is not a land holding group.

Today, the main function of the *hale akina* is to cooperate in marriage payments {penupenu}. The names of the current *hale akina* are: *Saakava*, *Saalupe*, *Saatelua*(two clans have this name), *Saatui*, *Saapei* and *Vaka Avusu*.

sa: hale henua, kano hale, tanata vale, hetoaliki, mataaliki.

#### hale henua

[no] the ritual houses associated with each clan {hale akina}, termed here clan houses. The houses were all located on the side of the main island facing the lagoon {alohi}, and had a main spirit {aitu} as patron. Certain rituals were performed in these houses, including the kunaaika, vulisana and preparation for the manea. None of these houses is currently standing although their locations are named and remembered. sa: hale akina, Hale Aitu, vai hale, ahana.

\\*

## hale mala

[nf] fan coral.

\ <del>\*</del>

# hale tapu

(from tapu 'sacred').

[pln] a Christian church building.

\\*

## Hale Uhi

[pln] the name of one of the clan houses {hale henua} located in Sokelau and associated with the Saatui clan. The founding spirit was Tehui Luaniua, one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana.

sa: hale henua, hale akina.

/>

## **halle** (halele)

[vs] to be leaning at an angle as a tall coconut tree that has not grown straight.

\\*

#### halikkai

[na] an European style plate.

\\*

#### haaliki

[na] a small basket made of lead for carrying food.

<u>\</u>\*

## haalo #1

[vp] to peep at someone, to crane the neck to look.

rp: hahaalo.

\\*

#### haalo #2

[np] two rods on the outrigger canoe  $\{vaka\ hai\ ama\}$  that run perpendicular to the platform rods  $\{kiato\}$  of the boom on the

side of the float  $\{ama\}$ .

wh: vaka hai ama.

\*

## halona

[no] a trip or journey away from Sikaiana or Solomon Islands by any conveyance. cn: *holau*.

```
hhana (ffana, hahana)
```

1.[vt] to separate, to pull out, as in pulling out line from a tangled fishing line. Idioms: *ffana talatala*, 'to sort out some speech'; *ffana too kalemata*, 'to choose a true love in courtship'.

2.[vt] to take a child away from his parents in adoption {tama too}. Maatou ni hhana te tama likiliki ma tona tinana, 'we took the child from his mother'.

For both senses:

st: mahana, ps: hanaalia,

rp: hanahana.

\\*

## hanahana

(from hhana 'pull out').

- 1. [rp. of hhana] see hhana.
- 2. [vt] to castrate a pig.

haanai

(from PPN ^fana'i).

1.[vt] to feed; haanai na piki, 'feed the pigs'; haanai te tama likiliki, 'feed the child'.

2.[vt] to provide goods to another person, especially during the distribution of marriage payments {penupenu}.

For both senses:

ps: haanaia <[followed by far cause marker i] to be fed by,

to receive goods from>.

sa: kai.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### hannaoa

[counting term] the number eight, when counting by twos.

\*

## haanau

(from PPN ^faanau).

1.[vt] to bear a child, to give birth. *A nau ni haanau taku tama i te 1950*, 'I gave birth to my child in 1950'.

2.[vs] to be born. A nau ni haanau i te 1950, 'I was born in 1950'.

tr: hakahaanau <to assist in giving birth, to act as a midwife>.

sa: ssiki.

3.[no] siblings of the same sex, including real and classificatory

siblings; same generation, same sex, lineal and collateral relatives.

syn: taina.

do: taki haanau < to be in the above relationship>.

\\*

# hano #1

[nf] a plant species, (Guettarda speriosa?). This is used in decoration for its fragrance.  $\$ 

```
hano #2
(from PPN ^fano).
1.[vi] to go, for singular subjects: hanaiho, 'to go down';
hanaake, 'to go away'; hanaatu, 'to go towards another'.
sa: au #1.
pl: olo.
2.[no] a person's character or behavior: te hano o te tanata, 'the way males behave'; te
hano o te tama; 'the way or character of a person'.
syn: tuputupu, haele, tupu hano.
3.[vi] to menstruate. Ku hano oona manava, 'her belly is menstruating'. (Restricted).
hano #3
[conjunction, conditional] if. Hano pe a koe e ttae ki Honiara, sui mai maku he teipi; 'if
you reach Honiara, buy me a cassette recorder'.
hhano #1 (hahano, ffano)
(from PPN ^fafanu).
[vt] to wake up a person from sleeping.
ps: haalona.
hhano #2 (hahano, ffano)
[vt] to wash hands, especially to wash out the smell of fish {manu kuku} after eating.
hhano #3 (ffano)
[vs] to be stretched out, as in stretched rubber.
tr: hakahhano <to stretch>.
haanota
(from PPN ^faangota).
[vi] to fish; generic term for all kinds of fishing, including: with line {maatau}, net
{haanota kupena}, rod {sseu, ane}, collecting shell fish {okoalli, ssikunu}, fish traps
{tanaaika}.
snaring flying fish {tae ssave}, fishing with a torch {llama}, trolling {hakattaki}, a snare
{sele paala}, diving {sepu ika}, driving fish on top of shallow places {ssuki}, catching
fish as they eat crab eggs {sakaki}, snaring turtle {hakalave honu}, and any other
fishing method at sea.
sa: maatau, haanota kupena, sseu, tautai.
haanota kupena
[nv] to go fishing with a net. Types of net fishing include: tuu avaava, hakaana,
tanotano, paanoa, taatulana, haka`lle`tua, paakuahali, hakavoika, tuu kavaliki,
tuusao, kalu, tai te tua, taka hatu, hakatele ika. Four types of nets were used: tauto,
kautoko, pito kupena, siaa kupena.
ge: haanota,
sa: kupena.
```

```
hhao #1 (hahao, ffao)
(from PPN ^fafa'o).
1.[vt] to pack into, to put inside an enclosed area.
2.[vt] to wear clothes, to put on clothes.
For both senses:
ca: hakahaohao,
ps: haaona,
rp: haohao.
hhao #2 (hahao, ffao)
[vi] to turn in walking, to divert direction, especially through brush or an enclosed area.
Maatou ni hhao ki uta, 'we turned inland'.
cn: tipa.
\*
haoli
[vs] to be hollowed out, to have a space inside, as a bowl has a space inside.
ca: hakahaoli.
haolima
(from hhao 'wear' + lima 'arm').
[no] a western style shirt.
cn: puipui.
haopuku
[np] a type of verse in composed songs {mako hatu}. The haopuku occurs before the
puku and is repeated throughout the song.
wh: mako hatu.
\*
haovae
(from hhao 'wear' + vae 'leg').
\[no] western style pants: haovae potopoto, 'short pants'; haovae loloa, 'long pants'.
hata #1
(PPN ^fata).
[np] a fence, platform, shelf: hata piki; 'a pig fence'; hata seu manu, 'a platform to
stand on when catching birds'.
\*
hata #2
[no] a bracelet or armband.
hatahata #1
(from PPN ^fatafata).
[no] the chest, of animal and man.
```

```
hatahata #2
```

[vs] to be elevated, to be propped up, to have a space underneath, as firewood over a fire; to be loose fitting at a joint.

## hatahata #3

[np] the central mesh of a bird net {seu manu} that hangs down from the rim {kaullie} of the net, above the bottom of the mesh {puto}.

wh: seu manu.

\\*

## hati na lima

[no] the wrist of the hand.

<u>\</u>\*

## hati na peau

1.[n] the distance from an island where one can still see

the waves breaking on the reef.

sa: tahanahana, kunaatua, laulalo, lilo.

2.[n] the breaking of the waves on the reef; the place where waves break on the reef.

# hati pukupuku

[vi] to crouch over, to stoop down, as when trying to hide from someone.

\\*

# **hhati** (hahati, ffati)

(from PPN ^fati).

1.[vt, vs] to break something, especially something hard such as metal, glass or hard wood; to be broken, to be split.

pl: hatihati,

ps: hatia,

do: hatihati <to be wrinkled>.

2.[vs] of a mat  $\{vasa\}$  that does not lie flat on the ground but points upwards in the shape of a 'V'; of a canoe  $\{manaui\}$  that has a curve that is too sharp in its body. Both are considered to be improperly made.

3.[np] a type of verse in composed songs {mako hatu} that occurs after the akoako and before the haopuku.

wh: mako hatu.

\\*

## hatu #1

(PPN ^fatu).

1.[np] a seed, pip or pit of a fruit.

2.[na] a stone, rock or pebble, a stone weight for a fishing line, the flint of a cigarette lighter.

\\*

## hatu #2

[vt] to compose a song.

sa: mako hatu.

ps: hatua, hatulia.

```
hatu #3
(from PPN ^fatu 'to weave').
[vt] to start weaving a pandanus mat {vasa}.(After the beginning, llana is the term for
weaving).
sa: llana #1, vasa.
ps: hatua, hatulia.
hatu kiva
[nf] a type of coral that can be used for sharpening tools.
hatu maka
[nf] the pearl in a giant clam shell. Can be worn as a neck
ornament.
hatu manava
1.[no] the fat found near the kidneys of a pig.
2.[no] a true love, a person or object very much desired.
hatu pelu
[nf] a type of coral that is yellow and causes minor itching when touched.
hatu talatala
[n] a stone used for sharpening tools.
hatu taula
[np] the anchor of a canoe or boat.
hatuke
[nf] sea urchin species.
hattuna
[nf] a type of mature coconut {kamatuu somo} without a sprout {muka} that is very
sweet to eat.
sa: kamatuu.
hatusei
[vt] to speak slowly as when trying to teach the words of a song or pronouncing a word
slowly. (Archaic).
\*
hau #1
(from PPN ^fau).
[nf] a plant species (sea coast mallow, Hibiscus tiliaceus?)
that has many uses including: the fibre for loom mat weaving
{mea tau}, grass skirts {lili}, temporary rope and string, and
the poles for the rafters \{oka\} of houses.
\*
```

#### hau #2

[no] a flower garland or wreath worn around the head or neck as decoration. *Tau too hau*, 'wear your flower garland'. Types of *hau* include: *hau pasai*, a sweet smelling garland made from the tumeric plant; *hau kalea*, a necklace made from a cone shell; *hau kolokolo*, a necklace made of buttons; *hau tokotoko*, a garland made from the young buds of the *hano* plant.

## hau #3

(from PPN ^fa'u).

1.[vt] to lash or tie one thing to another.

ps: vausia,

do: vausana.

2.[no] the specific way for tying together a bonito hook  $\{paa\}$ . Every man had a different way for tying the hook which was kept secret from other people. The method of tying was believed to affect his chances of a catch.

sa: paa #1.

## \\*

## hau #4

[vi] for a spirit {aitu mate} to possess his medium {vaka}.

Te aitu mate ni hau i tona vaka, the spirit entered his medium'. (PCR).

sa: aitu mate, vaka.

# /\*

## hau mokoaa

[na] a type of land transfer in which land is given in perpetuity by the chief {aliki} to someone for his aid or help. Often associated with a gift made to the tautuku after the arrival of a fish in the teika lle. (PCR)

cn: kai taka, kai taa, tuu #4.

## \ <del>\*</del>

#### hau ole

[np] a method for lashing and binding.

sa: paa #1. \\*

## hau tookoi

[no] the ceremonial headdress worn by the woman {sapai ulu} who assisted the chief on ceremonial occasions. A strip of dried pandanus {kie} was wrapped around the temples then folded under at the back of the head and brought over the top of the head to the front of the forehead. (PCR)

sa: sapai ulu. \\*

## hauloto

[np] the middle tie in a bonito hook  $\{paa\}$ .

wh: paa #1. \\*

# he #1

[indefinite article] any: he tama, 'any man'; he aho, 'any day'; he tulana, 'any time'. pl: ni <some>.

\~

```
he #2 (hee)
```

[negative marker following tense-aspect marker] not. *Te tama laa e he hano*, 'that person is not going'; *te tama laa e hano*, 'that person isgoing'.

## he tuai

[conjunction] not long after, shortly after. *Te vaka ni ttae ki Sikaiana, ka he tuai, kaamata koia te unu*, 'the ship reached Sikaiana, and not long after, the drinking started'.

\\*

## e hee mata

[vq, preceding verb] to not really perform the action or be in the state described by the verb: *hee mata noho*, 'stay for just a short time'; *hee mata ssiu*,'not very wet'.

\\*

# hea (he)

(from PPN ^fea).

[interrogative pronoun] where? *A koe ni kalemata ki hea? Koe ni kalemata ki lokoniu*, 'where were you looking? You were looking at old widows (TS)'.

/\*

# **heaa** (hea)

[interrogative pronoun] what? Replaces nouns in a question.

Heaa te male o te mako laa?, 'what is the name of that

song?'; heaa tau?, 'what do you want?'.

\*

## heaa ko

see aa ko.

## **heai** (seai)

1.[declarative statement] no.

opp: oo.

2.[vs] to be no, nothing. He ohialia (ki) na mea katoa, na ola o te tama ku oti, na mea naa ku heai, 'do not desire everything, when the life of a man is over, those things no longer exist (MS)'. E he lavaka ki heai, lit., 'it is not possible to be no; it cannot be any other way'.

\\*

## **heatu** (featu)

[vp] to fight physically.

ps: heatulia <to be fought about>.

\\*

### heia

[vs] to be sick.

ca: *hakaheia* <to pretend to be sick; to make people sick, as a person who brings a contagious disease to the island>.

```
hekau
1.[vi] to work, to be employed, to be involved with a project.
ps: hekaulia < to be made, of the measurements and plans for a house>,
cp: hakahekaulia <to be watched for a purpose, to be the victim of love magic>,
pl: hekkau.
2.[no] work, employment.
heke
[nf] a sponge like sea plant that is eaten.
heki
[tense-aspect marker, negative progressive] not yet. See Introduction.
heki ai
[declarative statement] not yet.
hekiikii
[vi] to make a squeeking sound as the lashings of an outrigger canoe.
helavei (hilavei)
[vi] to meet, encounter, to have an interaction with. Tapatai ao nei, maaua ma Puna ni
helavei i te ala, 'this morning, I met Puna in the street'.
ca: hakahelavei <to arrange so that two people will meet>.
```

(from Eng ^flag).

[np] flag, as the flag of a country; te vaka e isi tona heliki, 'the boat has its flag'.

# heliani

[np] the rod running from the bow of the boat to the top of the mast {*kautuu*} in an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.

wh: vaka hai ama.

\\* **h**h

**hhelo** (hehelo, ffelo)

(from PPN ^felo).

[vs] yellow, the color.

\ \*

#### henua #1

(from PPN ^fanua).

1.[no] an island, in the sense of an entire reef or collection

of associated islands. Sikaiana te naa te henua a nau ni tupumai ai, 'Sikaiana, that is the island where I was born (MS)'.

cn: motu#1.

2.[no] a country, including the industrial countries of the

world. Tona, te henua; Hiti, te henua; Vanuatu, te henua;

Amelika hoki, te henua, 'Tonga is a country, Fiji is a country,

Vanuatu is a country, America also is a country'. Idiom: henua naniu, lit.: 'a large country; an industrialized nation'.

\\*

#### henua #2

[no] a necklace, or neck band. *Henua laulu*, a necklace made from human hair, especially from a close relative or lover; *henua ahina*, a hair necklace worn under the arm; *henua uua*, a hair necklace worn around the neck.

\\* heo

[nf] coral stone.

<u>`</u>\*

## heono

[vi] to participate in the activities of one age group, to grow up together. *Ni heono mai o taa(ua) lautama i a kitaaua e naatahi*, 'our age group grew up together, we are both the same age (TS)'; ni heono ka too lautama i muli vaka, 'your age group grew up in the back of the canoe (TS)'. (Archaic).

\ <del>\*</del>

#### hetaatoi

[vi] to collide into someone, to bump into someone. *Maaua ni hetaatoi ma te tama laa*, 'I bumped into that person'.

hetau

[nf] a plant species used for decoration.

sa: tae pau.

\\*

#### heto aliki

[n] the collective name for the descent groups descended from the original founder heroes of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua. These groups have the right to succeed to the office of chief {aliki} and include: *Vaka Avusu, Saalupe and Saatui*. Some speakers use this term only for the descendants of Tehui Atahu: *Saalupe and Vaka Avusu*.

cn: mataaliki, tanta vale.

\\*

# hetu (fetu)

[vt] to fold over, as in folding clothes or paper.

rp: hetuhetu, ps: heetua.

\ \

```
hetuu
(from PPN hetu'u).
1.[nf] generic term for star; na hetuu o te lani, 'the stars of the sky'.
2.[nf] a species of starfish.
Hetuu Matappula (Hetuu Matapupula)
[psn] a star, Venus.
Hetuu Taka
1.[psn] a star, (?Mars ?Mercury. The star moves a lot.)
2.[n] a person who is constantly going from place to place, never staying in one place
too long; a drifter, a wanderer. (Mostly demeaning).
hetuhetu
[np] the folded edge of a pandanus sleeping mat {vasa}.
Hetuna (Fetuna)
[psn] the people who, by legend, inhabited Sikaiana upon the arrival of Tehui Atahu.
heui
[vi] to have a private and personal talk, especially during courtship. Ku heai mo taaua
he kiona ki taaua ki pakatea mua, hakatahi i he talatala, ki taaua ki heui i te hiahia ma
te hiihai, 'there is no deserted place for us to meet, set our plans, and for us to talk
privately about happiness and love (TS)'. (Archaic).
\*
heukuuku
[vi] to move towards a point in time, to move close to in time. Te tulana ku heukuuku
ki maalama, 'it is getting close to dawn'.
hii- (hi-)
(from PPN ^fia).
[desiderative prefix before verb] to want, to desire the state or action described by the
following verb: hiihano, 'wish to go'; hiinoho, 'wish to stay'; hiitalatala, 'wish to discuss';
hiikata, 'want to laugh'.
do: hiikai, hiimea, hiihai, hakahiikata, hiiunu, hiimoe.
hia
(from PPN ^fiha).
[interrogative pronoun] how many? How much? Ee hia tona sui?, 'how much does it
cost?'; ee hia i te tama?, 'how many people'; ttae ki te hia?, 'what time is it?'.
```

hiihai

[vp] to love, desire, mostly with a sexual meaning.

ps: hiihailia <to be loved, sexually>.

```
hiikai
```

(from kai 'eat').

[vp] to be hungry, to want to eat, to be hungry for a certain food. *A nau e hiikai haeko i te ika mata*, 'I very much want to eat raw fish'.

ps: *hiikailia* < of a food, to be desired for eating>.

#### hili #1

[np] the wooden slats of house walling made from the root  $\{laho\}$  of pandanus  $\{paku\}$ .

sa: laho.

\ <del>\*</del>

# hili #2

(from PPN ^fili).

[vp] to select, to choose the best out of several choices.

ps: *hilia* <to be chosen>,

do: hilihili.

\ \*

# hhili (hihili, ffili)

(from PPN ^firi).

[vt] to braid or wind together strands of material to make rope. There are two styles of braiding: *hhili kutu*, 'tight braiding'; *hhili hakahaele*, 'loose braiding'. *Hhili* is to braid three different strands of material into one rope; *tupe* is to braid four strands together. sa: tupe#1, hilo#1.

\ \*

# hilihili

[vp] to reject, to be uncertain about deciding which of several objects to choose because none of them seems appealing, to reject by not deciding; in courtship, to be fickle, to not desire one's suitors. *Te tamaahine e hilihili ki te kau tama mmaa*, 'the young woman does not desire white men'; *kai hilihili*, 'to be fussy about food'.

ps: hilihilia, hilihililia.

#### ١...

## hilo #1

(from PPN ^filo).

[vt] to make string by rubbing fibre against one's leg until a strand of string is made. (The traditional method for making string).

sa: hhili, tupe#1.

ps: hiloa.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### hilo #2

1.[vt] to mix different substances. *Te lekona e poi laoiake, hano pe a koe e hilo ki te tupeka*, 'home grown tobacco is better if vou mix it with twict tobacco'

if you mix it with twist tobacco'.

2.[vi] to be genetically mixed, of people from different places, genetic admixture. *Te haeko o Sikaiana ku hilo ma te kau henua o te malaamana nei*, 'the blood of Sikaiana is mixed with blood from everywhere in the world.'

For both senses:

```
ps: vilosia.
```

\ <del>\*</del>

```
hiimea
```

```
(from mea 'do').

[vi] to want to have sexual intercourse. (Restricted).

*

hiimoe

(from moe 'sleep').

[vi] to be sleepy, to want to sleep.

*
```

# hina

[no] a lover, sweet heart, adulterer. Today this is used only for adulterous affairs; premarital sexual relationships are termed *soa* ('friend'). (Traditionally, when most marriages *were* arranged {*aavana puluna*}, any non-marital sexual partner was given this term. It was frequent before the arrival of Christian missionaries in 1929.) sa: *kau, saka, aavana puluna, tama kai, soa*.

\\*

## hinaanahi

```
[n, time] yesterday.
ge: aho#1.
\*
```

## **Hine Taulani**

[psn] the name for one of the female spirits {aitu} of Sikaiana, who is commonly associated with long distance sailing {holau}. It was believed that *Hine Taulani* could make a person invisible to his enemies. Some claim brought from 'Samoa' by a man named Levao. (PCR).

\\*

#### hiti #1

- 1.[vt] to shoot with a gun or rifle. *Te kau tamataane e hiti lupe i Talappa*, 'the young men shoot pigeons at Talapa'.
- 2.[no] a gun or rifle.
- 3.[vt] to insult or criticize, most often in song composition. *Na mako o te kau tanata ni hiti te kau hahine*, 'the songs of the men criticized the women' (figurative).

For senses 1 and 3:

ps: hitia, hitilia. \\*

#### hiti #2

- 1.[vi] for the wind to change direction or source. *Te matani ku hiti ki te laki*, 'the wind changed direction to the west'.
- 2.[vs] to be finished or over, usually in reference to some illnessn or emotional state: tona maki ku hiti, 'his sickness is over'; tona lihutia ku hiti, 'his sadness is finished'; tona hiihai ku hiti, 'his love is finished.'
- 3.[vt] to reach a certain stage of life. *A Teunava ni hiti hakalaoi tona tamahine*, 'Teunava matured into young womanhood'. Idiom: *hitimai ki te malama*, to change one's state of being, as when referring to a time when someone was not yet born, or to Tehui Atahu who changed from a man into a spirit. (This usage is archaic.)
- 4.[vs] to be in labor for childbirth. *Te hahine ku hiti, ku taupili ki haanau*, 'she is going into labor, she is about to bear her child'.
- 5.[vs] to change, to become different. *A Puna ni hiti hakaoti ki te laa vahi i tona vvale*, 'Puna went completely to the other side in his insanity'.
- 6.[vi] to change places: te vaka ni hiti ki muli, 'the canoe fell behind.

For senses #5, #6:

ca: hakahiti.

\\*

### hiti uka

[vi] to hold one's body tense so that the veins stick out, as some small children do when they are straining their muscles.

## \\* **hhiti** #1 (ffiti, hihiti)

[vt] to make sparks, as in the sparks of a flint lighter or the tail of a shooting star. *Te tanaloa ni hhiti ona malamala*, 'the shooting star made sparks'.

do: *ahi hhiti*.

\ \*

## **hhiti** #2 (ffiti, hihiti)

[vt] to snap as in snapping fingers, to flick as in flicking the top of a cigarette lighter, to shoot as in shooting marbles.

\\*

## **hhiti** #3 (hihiti)

[vi] to be descended from, to originate from. *Na aliki o Sikaiana ni hhiti mai i a Tehui Atahu ma Tehui Luaniua*, 'the chiefs of Sikaiana descended from Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua'.

\ \*

#### hitiake

[vt] to recall, remember, think back. *A nau e hitiake tahi na kiona taaua kona hai umu ai*, 'I will always remember the places where we were playing *hai umu* (MS)'. ps: *hitiakelia*. \\*

#### Hitiana

[pln] a place beyond the eastern side of the island where it was believed that the spirits {aitu mate} of dead people went. (PCR)

\\*

```
hitihiti
[vt] to tap or knock lightly, as in tapping coconuts to see if they are ripe or knocking on
a door.
\*
hitu
(from PPN ^fitu).
[cardinal number] seven.
\*
hiu
[nf] a kind of coral that can be used for sharpening axes.
sa: puna kehu.
hiiunu
[vi] to be thirsty, to want to drink, to want to drink some special beverage.
hoo
[nf] a fish species, ?sardine.
hhoo (hohoo, ffoo)
[vt] to split in half: hhoo tuu lua, 'cut a coconut in half along its width'; hhoo tonu, 'cut a
coconut in half from top to bottom'.
pl: hoohoo,
ps: hoohoolia <to be split>.
hooaki
(from PPN ^foaki).
1.[vt] to pass over, as when a person is sitting and passes a coconut to the person who is
husking.
2.[vt] to give.
For both senses:
rp: hoohooaki.
hoe
(from PPN ^foe).
[na] the paddle of a canoe.
hoe alo
(from alo 'paddle').
[np] the propellor of a steamship.
```

hoe lulu

(from lulu 'steer').

[np] the rudder of a steamship.

```
hoki
(from PPN ^foki).
[ng, vg] also. A Sina ni hano hoki, 'Sina also went'.
hoko
Ing followed by personal pronoun, kk forms probably produced by deletion of o when
prefixed to personal pronoun beginning with k] alone, by self. Laatou ni olo
hokkilaatou, 'they went by themselves'; koe e hano hokkoe, 'you will go by yourself';
hokkimaatou, 'by ourselves'; hokkoia, 'by himself'; hokko nau, 'by myself'; hokkoutou,
'by yourselves'; hokkilaatou, 'by themselves'; hokkitaatou, 'by ourselves'.
hoko tahi (hoko tasi)
(from tahi 'one').
[nq] one, of a quantity (when reporting numbers); te tama hoko tahi, 'one person'.
hhola (hohola, ffola)
(from PPN ^fola).
1.[vt] to spread out, to unfold, to lay out.
2.[vt] to find out whether a speech or narrative is true or not. A nau ni hhola te
talatala,'I found out the truth about the narrative'.
Derivatives for both senses of hhola:
ps: volasia,
st: maahola.
holau
(from PPN ^folau).
[no] a voyage over open sea in an outrigger canoe to another island.
sa: ooana, tuuhoe, hakateletele vaka, vaka hakaani, vaka hai ama.
\*
holo
(from PPN ^folo).
[vt] to swallow.
ps: holomia,
ca: hakaholo <to make a child swallow medicine>,
cp: hakaholomia.
hono
[np] the washstrake of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.
wh: vaka hai ama.
```

```
honu #1
(from PPN ^fonu).
1.[nf] generic term for turtle. Types of turtles include: tua sivvalu, masana.
2.[n] someone with red eyes like a turtle, often from drinking
or being tired.
3.[n] a ritual performed by men when a turtle was found at sea.
The turtle was brought ashore and hit with a special stick {taahua} to kill it. Women
were forbidden from attending the ceremony. (PCR).
honu #2
[vs] to be juicy, full of liquid as a fruit.
hhonu(hohonu, ffonu)
(from PPN ^fofonu).
[vs] to be full of water, to be high tide: tai hhonu, 'high tide'.
ps: honulia <to be caught at sea during high tide>.
hota
[n] a fish trap, but with only two walls {kaupaa} leading into the trap.
sa: tanaaika.
\ *
hhota (hohota, ffota)
1.[np] the wake on the surface of water, of a ship or a large fish.
2.[vi] to make a wake on the surface of water. Te taholaa e hhota mai, 'the whale is
making a large wake'.
cn: misamisa.
\*
hotele
(from Eng 'hotel').
[n] a bar, restaurant or hotel.
hoto
[np] the barb of a stingray.
hotu
[no] the vaginal canal. (Restricted).
hou (fou)
(from PPN ^fo'ou).
[vs] to be new, newly made or newly purchased.
ca: hakahouhou <to wear new clothes, to dress up>.
\ *
huu #1
[vt] to hide something.
ps: huuna, huulia.
```

```
huu #2 (fuu)
[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.
huu kete
[nv] a children's game. A child hides under a basket and others try to guess his name.
The child is first asked to scratch {lakulaku} the basket with its hand and then whistle
{vinivini} to help the players identify him/her.
\*
\e hua #1
1.[no] the testicles of a man or animal. (Restricted).
The positions of the testicles in a pig: te hua e sopo, 'the testicle has appeared'; te hua e
lilo, 'the testicle has not appeared'.
do: haele hua <walk naked>.
2.[np] the center or ball of a clam.
hua #2
(from PPN ^fua).
[vs] to begin to bear fruit for the first time, of coconut {niu} and sago {koko}.
pl: hhua.
hua moa
[np] a chicken egg. (Archaic).
syn: tama moa.
hua sola
[n] a tree of a fruit-bearing species that does not bear fruit.
huahua
[nf] a fish species.
huaitino
[no] the body of an animate being, the trunk of a tree.
do: tino.
huaalava
[nq] to be racially Polynesian, brown=skinned: kili huaalava, 'brown skinned'.
huana
[n] pumice or volcanic rock. Not indigenous to Sikaiana but arrives by drifting.
```

#### huata

1.[np] the time when a particular fruit or nut comes into season, the harvest time.

2.[n] a ritual occurring when the following fruits came into

season: *tava*, *kulu*, *ihi*, *tukuhala*. People were forbidden from harvesting these fruits until a special ceremony was performed

by the *aliki*, *pule and taumunimuni*. The *aliki* controlled the distribution of *tava* and *kulu* in the *malae*, the *takala* controlled the distribution of *ihi* and *tukuhala* at Telahu. (PCR).

sa: piaka, hakaukai, hakammate.

## huatuu

[vs] to be high, of a structure or tree.

#### huaavaka

[np] the wooden planks of an outrigger canoe. Sometimes used for short distance travel.

\ <del>\*</del>

### huaavakalua

1.[no] a double canoe or katamaran. Not made on Sikaiana, but claimed to be the type of boat used by Tongan invaders under a man named Vaeoma about 8 to 12 generations ago.

2.[n] a seaplane (frequently seen during the Second World War).

\" hue

(from PPN ^fue 'creeper').

[nf] a creeper, plant species.

huehue

[vt] to brush away flies.

huhu

[nf] a very small fly species, often found near stored coconut sap {kaleve}.

## huuhuu

[vs] to be secret.

111

## hui

(from PPN ^fuhi).

1.[np] a bunch of coconuts. The *hui kamatuu* seems to have had some ritual significance and often appears in fairy stories {*tala*} with magical power. It was also placed in outrigger canoes {*vaka hai ama*} under one of the boom rods {*kiato lottonu*} to ensure the safety of the boat when on long distance voyages. sa: *kasani*.

2.[prefix] used in the names of some of the founder heroes

of Sikaiana with their reputed place of origin following: Tehui Atahu, Tehui Luaniua, Tehui Peilau, Tehui Takuu. (One person told me that these people came with followers, like a cluster of coconuts.

## -hui

[suffix] for counting numbers by tens in counting birds, coconuts and money. This system is often used by younger speakers for counting fish and puddings. *Sehui*, 'ten'; *luahui*, 'twenty'; *tonnuhui*, 'thirty'; *hannahui*, 'forty'; *limanahui*, 'fifty'; *onnahui* 'sixty'; *hitunohui*, 'seventy'; *vannahui*, 'eighty'; *sivanahui*, 'ninety'.

## **hhui** (huhui)

[vt] to use something for the first time. Idiom: *hhui tau laakau*, lit., 'use your stick for the first time; first intercourse'.

ps: huuia.

\ \

## huihui

[vt] to dip in water to clean, to wash lightly, to soak. ps: *huihuilia*.

\ \*

#### huihui manu

1.[na] a group of birds in flight.

2.[na] a group of birds tied together when brought back after bird-catching {seu manu}.

## huilani

[no] a necklace made by stringing together shells or beads.

## huke

[vt] to open up an earth oven.

ps: hukea.

## hula

[vi] to dance in a European style, usually to the music of a guitar  $\{kitaa\}$  or Western tapes. Started in late 1930s with the introduction of the phonograph.

## hhula(huhula, ffula)

[vs] to be inflated, blown up.

opp: ppaka.

tr: hakahhula <to blow up, as of a balloon>.

\ <del>\*</del>

```
hulahula
[no] oedema, a swelling of the limbs.
huulei
[vt] to pull back the glans of the penis. (Restricted).
huli
(from PPN ^fuli).
1.[vt] to turn over. Compounds: huli hakatevahi, 'turn on the side'; huli hakahaoli,
'turn face down'; huli hakataliana, 'turn face up'.
st: tahuli,
ps: hulia, vulisia.
2.[vt, vs] to show a film; to begin, of a film. Te ata ku huli, 'the film is starting'.
sa: ata ola.
3.[na] the trump suit in card games.
sa: kaihulihuli.
hulihulisala
(from huli 'turn' + sala 'wrong').
1.[nao] a parable, metaphor; figurative or hidden speech. This refers to song
composition or ordinary occasions in which the speaker wants to hide the meaning of a
conversation from others present or use metaphors to enrich meaning.
2.[vq] to compose a song or speak in the above manner.
hulimuli
[vi] to turn back in direction, to return.
do: hulimai muli <to come back>.
\*
hulo
[vi] to run, to run away, for plural subjects. I teika lle, maatou ni hulo ki loto ao, 'during
the teika lle, we ran away into the bush'.
do: aavana hulo.
\ *
hulu #1
[vt] to smear with mud or dirt. I te niu iaa, maatou
ni hulu te kau tamaahine, 'during the New Year's Day, we
smeared mud on the young women'. During my stays in the early 1980s, on New Years
Day there was a practice of taking the dirt from pots and pans and smearing people in
the faces with the dirt.)
hulu #2
(from PPN ^fulu).
[no] very fine body hair.
cn: huluhulu.
\*
```

```
huluhulu
```

[no] body hair.

\ \

## huluhulu mata

[no] upper eye lash.

\ <del>\*</del>

## hunahuna

[nf] a sea slug species.

ge: kava.

\\*

## hunalua

[vs] to double up with different things, to place two different things one on top of the other; to be married twice; to wear two layers of clothing; *hunatolu*, three layers. cn: *tualua*.

\\*

#### hunaona

[no] a reciprocal term of ascending and descending generation in-laws; any person spouse calls father {tamana}, mother {tinana} mother's brother {inoa} or grandparent {tupuna}; any person that is married to someone speaker calls child {tama}, grandchild {mokupuna} or sister's child {inoa}. (A respect relationship). cn: maa #2.

do: haihunaona <to be in the relationship described above>.

\<del>\*</del>

#### hunea

1.[no] scabies.

2.[vs] to be scraped, of a string or fishing line.

\\*

#### hunu

[no] pubic hair. (Restricted).

<u>\</u>\*

## **hhuta** (huhuta, ffuta)

[vs] to be unable to hold back one's emotions. *Tona loto ni hhuta*, 'his anger flared up'. (Archaic).

tr: hakahhuta <to let out emotions>.

\\*

## huti

(from PPN ^futi).

[nf] banana. Varieties include: huti popo, huti paapaa, huti ula, huti valu, huti paku. Some varieties are named after the people who brought them to the island: huti a Anitolo, huti a Teikamai, huti a Manni, huti a Naleau, huti a Vaeoma, huti a Teilamea. sa: osi, hakasina.

\\*

```
hhuti (huhuti, ffuti)
(from PPN ^futi).
1.[vt] to pull or tug. Te tahe ku hhuti te vaka, 'the current pulled the boat'; hhuti te uka,
'pull the fishing line'; hhuti te maea, 'a tug of war with a rope'; hhuti te heleki, 'raise the
flag'.
rp: hutihuti,
ps: huutia <to be pulled, most often as by wind or current>.
2.[vt] to struggle to have one's opinion prevail: hhuti te talatala, 'to argue for a
particular viewpoint', hhuti te maea, 'a tug of war with a rope'.
ps: hutihutia <to be struggled over>,
do: haihutihuti.
hutihuti
(from hhuti 'to pull out').
1.[vt] repeated derivative of @hhuti.
2.[vt] to pluck out, as plucking the feathers of birds in preparation for cooking. Idiom:
hutihuti toku talaha, lit.: 'pluck my beard'; 'to show wisdom and age'.
\*
hutu
(from PPN ^futu 'Barringtonia').
[nf] a plant species, Barringtonia?.
\*
```

# Ι

```
1.[preposition, locative and temporal] at, on, in. Maatou e nnoho i Sikaiana, 'we live on
Sikaiana'; te vaka e au i te aho tapu, 'the ship will arrive on Sunday'.
2.[preposition, far cause] from, by, because of. Na hale henua ni
maseu i a Piukana, 'the clan houses were destroyed because of Buchanon'; a nau e
lihutia i toku soa, 'I am sad because of my friend/lover'.
3.[preposition, range] to, about. Na tama uli e hihai i na tamaahine o Sikaiana,
'Solomon Islanders love the Sikaiana young women'; a nau e talatala i te mea oku
kalemata ni kite ai, 'I am going to talk about what I saw with my own eyes'.
4.[preposition, source] from. Te vaka ni uhu i Luaniua, 'the ship
departed from Luaniua'; a nau ni sui na leuleu i te Sanamanu, 'I bought
the clothing from the Chinaman'.
ia#1
[grammatical particle, phrase marker] ia can set off one phrase
from another or mark a contrast between two phrases. Laatou ia e olo ki Honiara, ka
maatou ia e nnoho i Sikaiana, 'they are going to go to Honiara, but we are going to stay
on Sikaiana'.
ia#2
(from PPN ^ia).
[personal pronoun, 3rd singular] he, she. A ia ni hano kiHoniara, 'he went to Honiara'.
iaa
(from Eng 'year').
[n] year.
ihi
(from PPN ^ifi 'chestnut species').
[nf] a *tree species whose fruit is eaten. Chestnut species? Before the conversion to
Christianity, the harvest of this fruit was regulated by the chief {aliki} during the huata.
Varieties include: ihi uui, a greenish nut; ihi mmea, reddish nut; ihi kita, a variety with a
small nut.
sa: huata.
\*
iho
(from PPN ^hifo).
1. [direction particle following verb] down: Haele iho, 'walk down';
kkahi iho, 'summon down'; tele iho, 'run down'.
sa: ake, mai, atu.
2.[comparative follows some stative verbs] less than. Lliki iho, 'smaller, younger';
potopoto iho, 'shorter'.
```

```
ika
(from PPN ^ika).
[nf] generic term for fish that applies to most sea animals,
including: pusi, eel fish; honu, turtle; ula, crayfish; samono,
dolphins; taholaa, whales; sua kolokolo, squid. The term does not include kava, sea
slugs; pilipili, octopus; or shellfish.
cn: manu #1.
\ <del>*</del>
ika hatu
[nf] a fish species, a large grouper. This is normally the
fish that is caught in the deep sea fishing technique, hakasolo.
ika tapu
[nf] a fish species, a blue colored trevally.
e: malau seli.
\ *
ika tili
[n] the ceremonial name given to the people who sponsored a person's participation in
the ceremony, kunaaika. Usually, these are the guardians {tupuna} of participants.
(PCR).
sa: kunaaika #1.
\ *
ikilaa
[n, location] there.
sa: laa #4.
ikinaa
[n, location] there, in sight near listener.
sa: naa.
ikinei
[n, location] here.
sa: nei.
\ *
ili
1.[vt] to fan with a handheld fan {ili}.
ps: ilihia <to be blown on by the mouth of someone else>,
2.[na] a fan made of local materials, used for cooling.
3.[vt] to *blow into: ili te puu, 'blow the conch shell'; ili ffula, 'to inflate as inflating a
balloon'.
4.[na] the spade suit in card games.
```

#### iloa

[vp, but most frequently used in form Agent luu + e + Agent Patient] to know, to know how, to be familiar with, to understand. *Koe e iloa i te talatala laa*?, 'do you know that speech?'; *a koe e luu e koe*, 'you know'. sa: ssili.

ps: luu, iloa.

## iloilo

[na] a ritual spear or stick used by the *pule* during rituals, including after the *teika lle* when the *pule* goes to the outer islands {Muli Akau} to placate the spirits {*tupua*}. \\*

## inaho

[n] a group or school of large fish when outside the reef. Idiom: *te inaho ku hakamaa*, lit.: 'the school of fish are making the top of the ocean white; someone is trying to attract our attention'. Idiom: *te inaho ku tooa*, a phrase denoting that over 10 skipjack tuna {atu} have been caught, at which time there was singing and celebration. sa: *kunaaika#3*, *manavali*, *tau #1*.

\\*

### inaki

[np] the sections of roof thatch of a house; an *inaki* measures one length of thatch from the top of the roof to the side of the house and spans the distance between two of the rafters for lashing {oka ato}.

wh: *hale*, sa: pola. \\*

#### india

(from Pis 'India').

1.[n] a person of Asian ancestry, a man from India.

2.[vi] to be \*cheap, tight with money, to not spend money freely. (Demeaning).

## ino

[vs] to be at a \*slant, as a tree that leans to its side. Idiom: *te laa ku ino*, 'afternoon time'. Rare).

\\*

#### inoa

[no] a reciprocal kinship term between a mother's brother and a sister's children; all true and classificatory brothers of a genetic mother and (for a male speaker) all children of a classificatory sister. (Traditionally, a respect relationship. Many people discussed this relationship during my stay and claimed that they felt some restraint to their *inoa*. But an elderly woman described the traditional relationship as involving a very distant classificatory mother's brother.)

do: hai inoa <to be in the relationship described above>.

\\* **io** 

## (from PPN ^io).

[no] flesh, meat.

```
ise #1
[vt] to drive away chickens or other small animals from inhabited areas.
ps: isenia.
ise #2
[nf] a fish species, garfish species.
isi #1
[v] to have, to possess. I te stoa, te tupeka e isi, 'at the store,
there is tobacco'; e isi too soa?, 'do you have a friend or lover?'.
isi #2
[vt] to peel one strip at a time, as one peels a banana.
rp: isiisi,
ps: isia.
\*
isu
[vs] to hurt, to be in pain, to be sore. Te manava ku isu, 'the stomach aches'; te pohoulu
ku isu, 'the head aches'.
do: hakaisu pohoulu <to cause a headache, to be bothersome or troublesome>.
isuisu
[vs] to hurt off and on, to hurt occasionally.
\e ita
[vp] to be revolted by physical contact with a certain person, to shudder at physical
contact with a certain person, as a child with a stranger. Te tama likiliki e ita i na tama
mmaa, 'the small child cringes from body contact with Europeans'.
ps: italia.
\
*
ivi
[no] bone: ivi tua, 'back bone'; ivi pohoulu, 'skull';
ivi i loto, 'the central bone of a fish'; ivi tane, 'sacrum'.
\*
```

# K

#### ka #1

1.[conjunction] but, and, so.

2.[discourse feature] a request by the listener for the speaker to continue with his story and a polite indication that the listener is really listening.

\\*

#### ka #2

(from PPN ^ka).

[tense-aspect marker, future inceptive] will; with meaning that the action described will be done at some specific time. See Introduction.

\\*

## kka

(from PPN ^kaha).

[vs] to be burning without flame, lit up.

tr: *hakka* <to light up>.

\\*

#### kaa

[vs] to be sharp, as a knife is sharp.

ca: hakkaa <to make sharp>.

\\*

## Kaealiki

[pln] the name of a spirit {tupua} and an associated rock located in the lagoon near Matuiloto.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### Kaeanani

[pln] a clan house located at Sokupu associated with the Saalupe clan.

#### Kaetekita

[psn] the name of a Sikaiana man who travelled long distances in outrigger canoes, about 8-10 generations ago.

\\*

### kaeveeve

[na] a long rod attached to another rod that is used for snaring marlin {sele paala}. The rod is hit lightly upon the surface of the water to attract the attention of the fish. Brought by Gilbertese in late 19th century. No longer used.

\<u>\*</u>

### kaha

(from PPN ^kafa 'sennit').

[np] the lashing strings of the roof mats {pola} in the

ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}. Each clan {*hale akina*} was responsible for some of the roofing and the *kaha* were named after the ancestors of the clans, whose names were called out during the making of the roof. (PCR).

sa: manea.

\\*

```
kahe
see kaihe.
kkahi
[vt] to summon someone, to ask for someone's presence.
rp: kahikahi,
ps: kaahia,
do: kaahina.
kaahina
(from kkahi 'summon').
[no] an invitation, a summons to appear somewhere.
kahoa
[no] an abscess in the skin.
kahota
1.[vi] to sweat, as from heat or physical activity.
ps: kahotalia <to be sweated upon by someone else>.
2.[no] sweat, perspiration.
kahu
[no] any membrane or tissue that covers animate beings in the eyes, intestines or other
parts of the body; the tissue between the kernel and the skin of a fruit; the membrane of
a new born baby after birth.
\ *
kahula
[no] the bladder, the organ.
kai
(from PPN ^kai).
1. [vt] to eat.
ps: kaina,
pl: kkai.
```

ps: kaina.

bait'.

2. [na] food, meals.

4. [vt] to consume, use up, absorb. *Te teipi nei e kai viki haeko*, 'this tape consumes a lot of batteries'.

te pakeo e kai tama, 'sharks bite people'; na ika e kkai te mouna, 'the fish are biting the

3. [vt] to bite: na namu e kkai, 'the mosquitoes are biting';

- 5. [nao] a feast or party. *I te tulana te vaka e au, taatou ka penapena te kai*, 'when the ship comes, we will make a party'.
- 6. [vt] to win points at a card game, to take another person's man in a game of draughts. sa: *kaihulihuli*.
- 7. [na] the points won in a card game and any other board game in which points are kept.

## (**kai**, continued)

8. [na] the gardens and crops in the bush; food resources. Taatou kai i loto ao e naniu, 'we have a lot of resources for food in the bush'.

sa: kai taka. kai taa.

9. [vt] to supernaturally kill people, as it is believed that ancestral spirits {aitu mate} once did. I mua, na aitu mate ni kkai na tama, 'time before, the ancestral spirits killed a lot of people'.

10.[vt] to receive food and materials from a division of goods, especially from a brideprice payment. Maatou ni kkai i te penupenu laa, 'we received goods from that marriage payment'.

sa: haanai.

10.[vt] to make marks in a soft material as a plane does on wood, either intentionally or unintentionally. Seke te niapu, kai te paa noa, 'the adze slips making an unintended mark in the canoe (TS)'.

```
kai ate
(from ate 'liver').
[vi] to gossip, to discredit, criticize.
kai hala
[nf] pineapple.
kai poloaki
(from poloaki 'goodbye').
[nao] a farewell party.
```

#### kai taa

[na] a type of land ownership, in which a man cleared land that belongs to him and his descendants. (Precise rules of transfer are disputed).

sa: hau mokoaa, kai taka.

\\*

## kai tae

(from? tae 'feces').

[nv] a ritual prayer type that was sung {lani} to the spirits {tupua, aitu}. This prayer form was used in the spirit house {Hale Aitu} and during the teika lle ceremony. (PCR).

### kai tae hakatele

[nv] a ritual prayer that was sung during the *manea*.

### kai taka

[na] a type of land transfer. (Precise rules of transfer are disputed).

sa: kai taa, hau mokoaa.

## Kai Tapu

(from tapu 'holy').

1.[nv] the Holy Communion ritual in Christian practice. (CR).

2.[nv] a ritual performed shortly after the death of the *aliki* in which his successor eats a specially prepared food. (PCR).

## kaiaa

(from PPN ^kaiha'a).

[vt] to steal, to take secretly.

ps: kaiaatia.

·\*

## kaiana

[na] a table.

\\*

## kaihe (kahe)

[tense-aspect marker] to have just. Saua kaihe ttae ki tona hale ka te telafon ku lliki, 'Saua has just arrived at his house and the telephone is ringing'.

\\*

### kaihulihuli

[nv] a popular card game. The person to the right of the dealer plays first and chooses the trump suit {tolomu, huli}. A player must follow the suit of the lead card, unless he trumps. High card wins and winner leads next round. Point cards include the ace {asi, hai}, jack {seki} and deuce {siaoa} of the trump suit; each is worth one point. Points are also kept of the total cards collected: tens count ten points, aces count four points, kings count three points, queens count two points and jacks count one point. Whoever wins the most in the card count {kimi} takes one point in the overall count. The game is continued until one team reaches seven points. Teams are called vaka ('boat'). Very popular in the 1980s.

ge: muu #1.

\ \\*

## kaikai

[nao] a ceremony for a woman during her first pregnancy in which food was brought to her and her family. No longer practiced. (PCR). sa: *ala pou*.

\ <del>\*</del>

## kaikailaoi

(from laoi 'good').

[nv] to give food or other resources to another person over an extended time, usually with the expectation of some future favor or consideration.

\\*

### kaikaisaa

[vi] to eat food that is not indigenous to Sikaiana or not eaten by most Sikaiana people. \\*

### kailaalao

[vp] to lie, cheat, steal.

```
kaile
```

[na] a young coconut {niu} without milk. ge: niu.

<u>\*</u>

#### kaimalie

[vp] to give generously to another, used especially for children who share food. sa: *kaipulau*.

\\*

#### kaimanamana

(from manamana 'branching').

[na] the club suit in card games.

sa: kaihulihuli.

\\*

#### kaimeo

[vp] to feel jealous or unfairly treated as when another man is given a gift but one is not. \\*

## kaaina

1.[no] a named territory; the island is divided into named and owned territories all of which are *kaaina*. However, swamp land {*keli*}is not considered to be a *kaaina*.

2.[no] a neighborhood, an area that is inhabited with some sort of separate identity for its residents.

\\*

## kainaika

[n] a group of fish.

### kainono

[vp] to beg, for food, goods or money. (Usually demeaning).

\\*

## kaipulau

(from? pulau 'stink').

[vp] to be stingy, possessive, cheap, to not give food freely or share resources with others. (Usually demeaning).

\\*

### kaitaua

[vt] to report or tell a secret. *Te tama laa ni hanaake o kaitaua ake na male o na tama te laa e isi o laatou soa*, 'that person went and reported the names of the people who have lovers'.

\\*

#### kaitoa

[exclamation] serves you right, an exclamation used when the speaker feels that misfortune of someone is justified.

ca: *hakkaitoa* <to feel that the misfortune of someone is justified>. \\*

## kaiusu

(from PPN ^isu).

[no] nose of a human, beak of a bird, snout of an animal.

```
kaiusu ttani
(from tani 'cry').
[vi] to snore.
kaka #1
(from PPN ^kakaa)
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi.
kaka #2
(from PPN ^kaka).
[np] the fibre that hangs from a coconut tree.
kake
(from PPN ^kake).
1.[vi] to climb, to step up: kake tino, 'climb a tree with the feet and hands only'; kake ki
te luhaluha, 'climb using a rope tied around the feet'.
2.[vi] to travel by some conveyance: airplane, boat or automobile. Kake i te bas, 'travel
in the bus'; kake i te vaka lele i anna, 'travel in the airplane'.
For both senses:
ps: kaakea,
pl: kkake.
3.[vt] to dedicate an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama} to the spirits {aitu}. Too tamana
ni kake too vaka ki pupui na ika saa, 'your father dedicated your canoe to keep away the
dangerous fish (TS)'. PCR).
syn: hakaani.
kaakena
1.[n] a ladder.
2.[n] the holes cut in the side of coconut trees to make them
easier to climb.
3.[n] a stretcher for carrying a person. Toku moe i he kaakena, taku otiana ma te
henua, 'when I lie on a stretcher (die), I am finished with the island (TS)'.
4.[n] the trail made by a turtle on the beach; the marks in sand left by lovers.
kkala#1 (kakala)
(from PPN ^kakala 'fragrant').
1.[vs] to be pleasant tasting.
2.[vs] to be sweet, as in mixing sugar with tea.
sa: lihu.
tr: hakakkala <to sweeten>,
cp: hakakkalalia.
3.[vs] to be good, enjoyable; in courtship, to be pleasurable or spicey.
kkala #2 (kakala)
[vs] to hurt, to burn, of a cut.
```

```
kalae
[nf] a bird species.
kalakala
[no] the froth in the mouth of pigs or dogs.
kalakala pusi
[nf] a plant species, sometimes used for making a bow {kavusu}.
kalakalaa upu
[na] the charcoal remains of coconut shells that have been used for cooking.
kalamasi
[nf] a crab species. When full grown will be called a tupa.
sa: tupa.
\*
kalamea
[nf] a sea urchin species.
kalamisi
[nf] an insect like a cricket.
kalana
[n] a song with dance actions brought to Sikaiana from the Gilbert Islands, probably in
the 19th century.
\*
kalasi
(from Eng 'glass').
[na] a glass cup.
kalasini
(from Eng 'kerosene').
[n] kerosene.
kaalati
[vt] to whip as in whipping a knife across the surface of paper
to soften the paper.
ps: kalatia.
*/
kalea
[n] a pool of water inside the island where salt water is found, probably due to a
subterranean passage.
\*
```

```
kalemata
```

```
(from PPN ^mata).
1.[no] the eye of man or animal. Idiom: kalemata e pouli, 'to black out'.
```

syn: mata#3.

2.[vp] to look at. Idioms: *kalemata hakattoo*, 'droopy eyed'; *kalemata hakananali*, 'sleepy eyed'; *kalemata hakamoemoe*, 'dreamy looking'; *kalemata kaiaa*, to look secretly at someone; *kalemata hatu*, a person who goes to another person's house and watches them eat hoping to get fed.

syn: mmata.

3.[np] an opening; the opening at the top of a bottle, the space inside the mesh of a fish net.

sa: atu mata.

4.[no] eye glasses.

syn: kalemata ttoka.

do: kalemata hhuti <a spy glass>.

5.[no] a person's true love, the one that is most desirable sexually to a person. Idioms: *kalemata taamaki*: lit., 'many eyes', a person who is attracted to many different people of the opposite sex; *kalemata hoko tahi*, lit.: 'only one eye', to have one true love.

## kalemata ttoka

[no] eye glasses.

#### kaalena

(from PPN ^rena).

[nf] turmeric powder. Traditionally used for adornment; made from the ano plant.

## kaalepelepe

[no] labia minora. (Restricted).

### kaleve

1.[na] the sap of the coconut tree that is collected for various uses including, making: molasses {kamaimai}, toddy {kaleve pulau}, and candy {tono, mea ppili, kapeni}. Introduced by the Gilbertese/Kiribati in the late 19th century.

sa: kaluoluo, taetuna.

2.[na] a fermented coconut toddy drink that is alcoholic and made from the sap of the coconut tree. (Also called *kaleve pulau*). Introduced by the Gilbertese/Kiribati in the late 19th century.

3.[vi] to drink the fermented coconut toddy; kaleve haeko,

'to drink toddy and cause trouble'.

## kali

[no] penis. (Restricted).

## kalihuu

[nf] a shell species, cone shell.

```
kalikao
[nf] a shell species, trochus shell.
kalisitai #1
[nf] a fish species.
kalisitai #2
[nf] a plant species.
kalo
[nf] a fish species, small goatfish.
kallo (kalolo)
1.[np] the string along the bottom of a fishing net {tauto} where stones could be placed
to function as weights.
wh: kupena, tauto.
2.[np] the string of a bow {kavusu} for shooting an arrow.
3.[np] the string used in a bird net {seu manu} that connects
the net to a small support near the handle.
wh: seu manu.
kkalo (kakalo)
[vs] to be fed up, to be tired emotionally of something or someone's behavior. Te henua
ku kkalo i te unu o te kaleve,
'the island is fed up with the drinking of fermented toddy'.
tr: hakakkalo <to make one fed up>.
kalokalo #1
[np] the rays of the sun's light.
kalokalo #2
(from PPN ^kalo).
1.[vt] to dodge a thrown object; as in dodging a ball; to move out of the way of some
object.
2.[vp] to avoid someone, to try to stay away from a certain
place or person. Te tama laa e kalokalo i ona maa, 'he avoids his in-laws'.
For both senses:
ps: kalohia.
kalopa
[vp] to glance.
rp: kalopalopa <glance from side to side>.
```

#### kalu

[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena} that is similar to hakalletua. Men go at night with hand held nets {kautoko} and chase the fish that live in the open areas.

ge: haanota kupena.

## **kkalu** (kakalu)

[vs] to be thick, of coconut oil in cooking.

## kalukalu

(from PPN ^kalu).

[no] interstitial tissues of animate creatures.

## kaluoluo

[na] coconut sap {kaleve} that is heated to keep it from fermenting.

## kamaimai

[na] molasses made from boiling coconut sap {fresh *kaleve*}. Very popular.

## kamakama

[nf] a species of land crab with a green shell.

### kammanu

(from Eng 'government').

[n] the government or rulers of Solomon Islands.

#### kaamasi

[n] a recipe made from taro {haahaa, kapulaka} that is placed in a container and left to ferment until eaten.

#### kaamata

1.[vp] to begin, to start a project or activity.

2.[vt] to taste, to try a food to see if it tastes good.

For both senses:

ps: kaamatalia.

#### kamatuu

[na] mature coconuts that have fallen or are about to fall from trees and can be used for making copra or eaten. Five varieties are distinguished: kamatuu mataatea, a coconut that is still on the tree but about ready to fall; kamatu somo, a fallen coconut that has sprouted a shoot; kamatuu laulau, a sprouted coconut that is overgrown; takataka, a fallen coconut that is dry inside; hattuna, a fallen coconut with a grown seed inside that is very sweet but

does not have a sprout.

sa: hakatupunna, tumee, kanauto, pikopiko, niu, muko.

```
kkami
[vi] to run.
kkamo
1.[vt] to press down one's finger, as in pressing down on a fly.
2.[vt] to steal. (Figurative).
For both senses:
ps: kamotia.
kamu #1
1.[np] the area of the reef where the sea floor is rising from the lagoon to form the dry
top of the reef. It has many rocks and coral and at low tide will be above the water
surface.
2.[nf] a piece of coral brought up from the bottom
of the sea.
\ *
kamu #2
[vt] to chew betelnut.
kamukamu #1
[no] the mucus found in the eye.
kamukamu #2
[np] rust.
kamukamuaa
[vs] to be rusted; te kapa ku kamukamua, 'the iron roofing is rusted'.
kanae
(from PPN ^kanahe).
[nf] a fish species; a species of mullet fish.
kanakana
1.[vs] to be prepared, to be ready to start some endeavor.
2.[vt] to prepare, to organize things to start some endeavor.
kanapu
[nf] a bird species.
ge: katoko.
kaanatu
1.[nf] a recipe; natu fruit that has been smoked to preserve it.
2.[vs] to be very black (like the fruit prepared in the above recipe). (Figurative).
```

#### kanauto

- 1.[na] the apple, seed or fruit inside of a mature coconut {kamatuu somo}.
- 2.[na] a recipe; fruit salad made from the inside of a coconut mixed with coconut sap molasses {kamaimai}.

\\*

### kanekane

[no] buttocks. Idiom: *kanekane koikoi*, 'buttocks that protrude'.

## kanekeneke

[na] a recipe; taro {haahaa, kapulaka} that is mixed with coconut gratings {ota}.

\\*

#### kanetua

[no] the back of a person, animal or thing.

## **kkani** (kakani)

1.[vt] to mark by cutting; to mark coconuts {kamatuu} by cutting a mark that identifies the owner.

ps: kaania.

2.[vp] to make a vow or promise.

syn: polopolo.

3.[na] a vow or promise.

\\*

#### kaniva

- 1.[n] a rainbow.
- 2.[n] a beautiful person; *na kaniva e olo ki te anumana*, 'the beautiful girls are going to the dance (MS)'. (Figurative).

\\*

#### kano

[np] the fleshy part or inside of a solid substance. *Te laakau nei, tona kano i tua e mmau, ka tona kano i loto e ppela*, 'this tree, its outside is firm, but its insides are soft'. do: *kano saa, kano vai, kano hale, kano vaka*.

\\*

#### kano hale

- 1.[no] a family of closely related blood relatives, a nuclear family.
- 2.[no] a group of bilateral relatives who share a common ancestor, in common usage extended two or three generations, but may be extended further.
- 3.[no] a landholding group that traces patrilineal descent from an ancestor, usually about 6-8 generations ago. This group is a segment of the patrilineages {hale akina}.
- 4.[no] a residential group that lives in the same area and shares day to day work activities. (Archaic).

\\*

#### kano malie

[vs] to be fully ripe, of taro {haahaa, kapulaka}. \\*

```
kano maoha
(from maoha 'shredded').
[vs] to be unripe, of taro. Eaten in this state, the taro will crumble.
kano petau
[nf] a plant species. May be used as fish poison.
kano saa
[vs] to be unripe, of taro {haahaa, kapulaka}.
kano vai
[vs] to be too watery, not yet ready to eat of cultivated swamp
taro {haahaa}, uncultivated swamp taro {kapulaka} and yam {uhi}.
syn: kano saa.
kanohi
[no] the vulva. (Restricted).
kanokano #1
[nf] a wasp.
kanokano #2
[na] kindling wood, small twigs and branches used
for firewood.
\*
kanovaka
(from kano 'body' + vaka 'ship').
1.[no] the crewmen of a boat or outrigger: te kanovaka o Tehui Atahu, 'the crewmen of
Tehui Atahu'; te kanovaka o Vaeoma, 'the crewmen of Vaeoma'.
2.[n] a general term for Solomon Islanders and other Melanesians who are not from
Sikaiana.
\*
kaoni
(from Eng 'account').
1.[v, usually with source case] to take a loan, to be in debt to.
2.[na] a debt, an account at a store, a loan; a social debt or obligation.
\*
kapa
(from Eng 'copper').
[np] sheet iron that is used for roofing; hale kapa, 'a house with an iron roof'.
kkapa (kakapa)
[vp] to touch, to place one's hand upon.
ps: kapatia,
rp: kapakapa <to constantly be touching things, often with
the connotation of stealing>.
```

## kapakapa

1.[np] the edge of the mesh of a bird net {*seu manu*} where the net attaches to the rim. wh: *seu manu*.

2.[np] the edge of a piece of clothing.

\\*

## kapakau

(from PPN ^kapakau).

1.[no] a flipper or wing: *te kapakau o te manu*, 'the wing of the bird'; *te kapakau o te honu*, 'the flipper of the turtle'.

2.[no] the arm of a person from the shoulder to the elbow.

cn: *lima#2*.

\\*

## kapanni (kapanini)

[np] mats made from coconut leaves {paakele} that are used for the walling of houses.

\*

## kaapani

(from Eng 'company').

[no] a cooperative group whose people take turns collecting resources for each of the members.

\\*

## kapatii

[no] a boat made by building a platform across two logs and then a structure on top. Not built on Sikaiana but seen by Sikaiana men who had travelled. Models were built as toys for children.

\\*

## kape #1

[nf] a wild bush taro that grows on dry ground and is not eaten.

## kape #2

1.[vt] to scoop out, to dig out as in using a needle to dig out a splinter in the body. ps: *kapea*.

\\*

## kape #3

[vi] to perform the ritual functions associated with the installation of a new chief {aliki} or other ritual roles {takala, tautuku, pule}. These had to be performed absolutely correctly in order for the person to assume his new role. (PCR).

sa: sao#2, hakatootonu, ssau.

\\*

## kapeni

[na] a candy made from coconut sap {*kaleve*} by cooking the fresh sap until firm. Sap for this candy is collected only before midday. cn: *mea ppili*.

\\*

```
kapi #1
```

1.[vt] to hold, to possess, to guard.

ca: hakkapi,

do: kapitia.

2.[vt] to paddle a canoe so that it stays in one place without being moved by the current or wind.

3.[np] the harnesses of the back-strap loom {mea tau} used to hold the strands of material taut.

wh: mea tau.

4.[np] wooden prongs used to hold hot stones.

\\*

## kapi #2

(from PPN ^kapi).

1.[vs] to be crowded with people.

2.[vs] to be tight or well fitted together, as in the wall slats of a house. *Na hili ku kapi nniti*, 'the wall slats are closed together tightly'.

tr: hakkapi.

\\*

## kapihi

1.[vi] to make a crashing sound, to have an impact, to strike.

2.[exclamation] in discourse, this term is used to let the speaker know that something dramatic is about to happen in the narrative.

\\*

## kaapiti

[na] a mat for flooring similar to a *tapakau*, but with only one side. Shaped to cover a small area inside the house where a *tapakau* would not fit.

\\*

## kapitia

1.[vs] to be busy with, preoccupied by. *Te tinana e kapitia i tana tama likiliki*, 'the mother is busy with her small child'.

ca: hakkapitia <to be confined to a certain area by someone else>.

2.[vs] to be closed in by, held tightly in place without room to move around.

\*

## kapo

[vs] to be capable, expert, competent.

#### \ kapoo

[na] a recipe for coconut salad.

\\*

## kapu

[na] a European style cup for drinking.

```
kapulaka
```

[nf] a type of swamp taro (Cyrtosperma chamissonis) that is an important staple of the Sikaiana diet. Unlike the cultivated

swamp taro {haahaa}, this taro is not cultivated but grows untended in swamp land {keli}. Other varieties include: kapulaka Tikopia (from Tikopia) and *kapulaka piipii* (from Luaniua).

\\*

## kapunnako

[n] a game involving flipping shells onto a target. Brought by the Kiribati/Gilbertese in the late 19th century. Rarely played at present.

## kaputi

[np] the buds of a shoot {kauloloa} of a coconut tree.

## kasa

1.[vs] to be overflowing of liquids. (Rare).

2.[vs] to have a lot of pubic hair. (Restricted). \ \*

## kasana

[no] a ring for the finger.

## kaasani

[nq] a group of coconuts that are tied together by their husks. sa: hui.

\ \*

#### kaseti

(from Eng 'cassette').

[na] a cassette for a tape recorder.

## kasi

1.[nf] a shell fish species. Varieties include: kasi a Sina pupuku, kasi a Sina.

2.[na] a scraper made from this shell and used as a tool for scraping coconuts.

3.[na] a European style spoon.

#### kaasiva

[nf] a kind of coral.

## kasule

1.[nf] a shell species that lives under the sand.

2.[no] the female genitals. (Restricted). \\*

```
kata
(from PPN ^kata).
1.[vp] to laugh.
ps: kataina, katalia,
ca: hakkatakata <to smile>,
pl: kkata,
do: hakahiikata.
2.[nao] a laugh, laughter.
kataha
[nf] a frigate bird, generic term. Types of kataha are: pulelua, manu hanaia, simu,
poka, uua mmea, sinaa.
katakata
1.[no] white shells used as ornamentation in a necklace {huilani}.
2.[no] money. (Figurative).
kaatalo
[na] a recipe of taro pudding made with less coconut oil than vaasina.
do: kaatalo ika <a taro pudding with fish inside>.
\*
katea
(from PPN ^katea).
[n, direction] towards the side of the hull of an outrigger
canoe {vaka hai ama} which is always on the left side.
opp: ama.
katikati
(from PPN ^kati).
1.[vt] to cut a coconut sprout {taume} into pieces in order
to start a fire.
2.[vt] to nibble.
For both senses:
ps: katia,
ot: kati.
katinunu
(from PPN ^nunu).
[vi] to grunt or groan.
katoa (kato)
(from PPN ^katoa).
[nq, q follows noun] all, every. Te kau tama katoa e olo ki te puina, 'everyone is going
to the puina'; tokalua tama katoa, 'both persons'.
\*
```

```
kaatoa (kaato)
```

1.[cardinal number] one hundred in the counting system of birds and coconuts.

sa: lau

2.[cardinal number] ten in the counting system of people.

sa: sehui, sekumi, tino.

\\*

#### katoko

[nf] a seagull species. Growth cycle: kanapu,mouakena. \\*

## kaatona

1. [np] a shoot for replanting, of the turmeric plants {pasai, ano}.

2. [no] wart.

\ \*

## kaatulituli

[nf] a plant species, creeper.

#### kau

1.[nq] a group: *te kau tamataane*, 'the group of all the young men'; *te kau tamaahine*,'the group of all the young girls'; *te kau vaka*, 'the group of ships'.

2.[nq] a line, a row: te kau haahaa, 'the row of cultivated swamp taro'; te kau laakau, 'a row of trees'; hakatele kau, 'to line up'.

3.[np] the handle of a tool: *kau niapu*, 'handle of an adze'; kau seu, 'handle of a bird net'; *kau takuu*, 'handle of an axe'.

Sa: kautoki.

4.[np] the top part of the frame of a fishing net {*kautoko*}.

wh: *kautoko*.

5.[np] the stem of a plant, of turmeric  $\{pasai\}$  and papaya.

6.[n] a platform for placing gifts to one's secret lover {hina}. Gifts were taken by a go-between {tama kai} who placed them on a forked stick or platform for the lover of the sender. The object was to give so many gifts that the platform would break from the weight of the gifts. All had to be done in secrecy. (PCR).

sa: hina, tama kai, kaunaki.

\\*

## kau-#1

[vt, followed by direction particle] to give, send: *kaumai*, 'send towards speaker'; *kauatu*, 'send between two people'; *kauake*, 'give away'; but, *kkave iho*, 'send down'. *Te lavalava a koe ni kaumai ku moe ma te lihutia*, 'the cloth you sent me remains with sorrow (MS)'.

do: kkave.

\\*

#### kau-#2

[prefix for cardinal numbers] the prefixed number times ten for counting pudding {kaatalo}, mats {pola, kapanni, tapakau} and years: kaulua, 'twenty'; kautolu, 'thirty'; kauhaa, 'forty'; kaulima, 'fifty'; kauono, 'sixty'; kauhitu, 'seventy'; kauvalu, 'eighty'; kausivo, 'ninety'.

\ \*

```
kau he
[negative imperative] do not! (Possibly an abbreviation for:
koe ki he).
\ *
kau uiui
[np] the rods that run lengthwise along the boom of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}
intersecting with the boom rods {kiato}.
wh: vaka hai ama.
kkau (kakau)
(from PPN ^kau).
[vi] to swim in water.
do: kaukau, koukou.
kauae
[no] the cheeks of a face. Pale kauae, 'to rest the cheeks on the
hands'.
\ *
kaualiki lliki
[nf] a plant species.
kaualiki naniu
[nf] a plant species.
kauana
[no] the upper thigh.
kauasa
[np] the gills of a fish.
kauhihi
[no] laboris majoris. (Restricted).
kauhoe
1.[n] a man who is an expert seaman in long distance voyages {holau}. (Archaic).
2.[n] the sound of voices heard from the sea at the western side of the island, associated
with the Sakamani.
sa: Sakamani.
kaukau #1
[np] a part of the roof of a house; this is a pole that rests
horizontally on the large roof beams {oka naniu} and supports the small roofbeams
{oka likiliki}.
wh: hale.
\*
```

```
kaukau #2
```

[vi] to swim in water, to bathe, to wash one's body.

sa: kkau.

\\*

### kaukauana

[n] a part of the *kunaaika* in which a mock fight is staged with one group trying to attack the honored and another group defending the honored. (PCR). sa: *kunaaika* #1.

\\*

## kaaula

[n] betelnut. Not grown on Sikaiana.

## kaulama

[na] a branch of dried coconut leaves {haa}.

wh: niu.

### kaullie

[np] the circular rim or frame of a bird net {seu manu} and flying fish net {taetae} upon which the net hangs. wh: seu manu.

\\*

## kauloloa

[np] the blooming sprout of a coconut tree.

sa: kaputi.

### kaunaki

[vt] to request a special kind of food or service, mostly done at ceremonial events such as the *kau* and brideprice payments {*penupenu*}. ps: *kaunakina*, *kaunakilia*.

\\*

#### kauolo

[np] a rod that connects the highest point of a sail {laa} on the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama} with the mast {kautuu}. This serves to hold the sail in place. wh: laa#1.

\\*

### Kauoti

[psn] the name of one of the outrigger canoes {vaka hai ama} of the pule. These outriggers could never be brought ashore and were reserved for the ritual work of the pule when he went to pray to the spirits {tupua} who inhabited the reef. (PCR).

## kaupaa

- 1.[nao] a boundary line between two properties. Idiom: *kaupaa siaoa*: to have two different versions of where a border is, a boundary dispute.
- 2.[np] the raised area of the cultivated swamp gardens {taluano} where taro is planted. wh: taluano.
- 3.[np] a wall of stone, as in the walls leading into a fish trap {tanaaika}, or the walls used to mark boundaries.

\\*

### kausii

[na] a tool made from a metal gouge that is hafted to a handle.

Used in canoe making.

\\*

#### kautae

1.[no] the intestines of a man or animal.

2.[no] the center of emotions of a person. *Te loto ni sopo i tona kautae*, 'the anger jumped out (came) from his guts'.

syn: manava.

\\*

#### kautakoto

[np] a pole that runs along the bottom of the sail {laa} on the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.

wh: laa# 1.

/>

## kautalina (kautanna)

(from PPN ^talinga).

[no] the ear of a man or animal.

`\*

## kautanna aitu

(from aitu 'spirit').

1.[nf] a fungus growth found on dead wood. Named thus because the growth resembles an ear.

2.[nf] a mushroom.

\\*

#### kautaana

[n] a group of people who are going to chase fish into a net.

\\*

### kautoki

[na] a shell axe or adze. These are often found on Sikaiana but no longer made or used.

### kautoko

[no] a hand held fishingnet, about three to four fathoms long.

The parts of a *kautoko* include: *vaemuli*, *usukau*, *kau*. ge: *kupena*.

\*

```
kautuu
[np] the mast for the sail of the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.
wh: laa #1.
\ *
kautuai
[na] a stool with a handle that is used for grating coconuts.
kautuna
[np] the stick used to rub against a base in a fire-making tool {sika}.
kava #1
[n] a cemetery, a burial ground.
kava #2
[nf] a generic term for a seaslug. Varieties include: kava hai katona, kava uli, kava hai
uu, paapaa, puniheo, hunahuna, kulutuma.
kava #3
1.[vp] to spread, of an illness.
2.[vp] to go from the top of one tree to another, as rats do
when they are moving from branch to branch.
For both senses:
ps: kavasia.
kavakava
(from PPN ^kawakawa).
1.[nf] a species of coral trout that feeds on refuse and feces. Not eaten.
2.[n] an undesirable person; a sexually indiscriminate person. (Figurative and
demeaning).
kavaliki
[nf] a fish species.
sa: tuu kavaliki.
kave
[no] an opposite sex sibling, both real and classificatory; opposite sex, same generation,
lineal and collateral relatives.
do: haikave <to be in relationship of opposite sex sibling>,
kave ki taha <classificatory opposite sex siblings>.
kkave (kakave)
(from PPN ^kawe).
[vt] to send, usually over a distance; to give; kkave noa, 'to give without any expectation
of return'.
ps: kaavea,
```

do: kau-#1.\\*

```
kaavea
(from kkave 'send').
1.[ps] to be sent, often against one's will. A nau ni
kaavea ki te koti, 'I was taken to the court'.
2.[ps] to be emotionally carried away, to fall in love.
Te ata Amelika kaihe sula mai e kaavea toku manava, 'the beauty
of America that has just appeared carries away my heart (TS)'.
kaavei
(from PPN ^kawe).
1.[np] the tentacles of an octopus.
2.[np] the strings used to tie a loom {mea tau} to a wall.
Kaavei
[psn] a star constellation located near the star Scorpion.
The star's appearance means that octopuses are plentiful.
kaavei tahi
[nf] a jellyfish species with a long tail.
kavekave
[conjunction] after a while, after some time passed, eventually; in discourse, indicates
the passage of time.
\*
kaavena
[n] a group of people.
syn: meana.
kaavisi
(from Eng 'cabbage').
[n] cabbage.
kavisoo
[np] a sprout of a tree, may be growing from the ground or sprouting from the trunk of
a dead tree.
/*
kaviti
[nf] a land crab species.
kavusu
[na] the bow of a bow and arrow.
```

```
kee
(from PPN ^kehe).
1.[vs] different, not the same; te kiona kee, 'the different place'; te hale kee, 'the
different house'. Idiom: tama kee, tuputupu kee, 'to be an unusual person, to have a
socially unusual character'.
\*
kehu
(from PPN ^kefu).
[vs] to be very white, to be sunbleached, as an albino or
a pandanus leaf {kie} that has been left to dry in the sun.
keekee
[vs] to be different between two things. Sikaiana e kee, Honiara e kee; siaoa kiona laa
e keekee, 'Sikaiana is different, Honiara is different, those two places are different
between themselves'.
kekennatolo (kkennatolo, kelekele na tolo)
[vs] to be dirty, messy, overgrown, unkempt.
kelekele
(from PPN ^kelekele).
1.[na] earth, ground, sand, soil; kelekele maa, white soil, the
soil near the shore; kelekele uli, black soil, the soil inland.
2.[no] land that is owned; te maatou kelekele i loto ao e naniu, 'our land in the bush is
large'.
\*
keli #1
(from PPN ^keli).
[vt] to dig in the ground.
ps: kelia.
keli #2
[na] swamp land for gardens both cultivated and uncultivated.
sa: taluano.
\ *
kemokemo
1.[vi] to blink one's eves.
ps: kemotia <to fall asleep for a short time while in the presence of others>,
ot: kkemo.
2.[vi] to miss a period in the menstrual cycle. (Restricted and figurative).
kkena (kekena)
[vs] to be pale, to look sickly.
ca: hakakkena <to camouflage, change color>.
\*
```

```
kkenu
(from PPN ^kenu).
[no] the motion of feet moving back and forth; tani kehu, 'to make the sound of feet
walking back and forth'.
keesi
(from Eng 'case').
[na] a wood or cardboard box.
kete
(from PPN ^kete).
1.[na] a basket. Kinds of baskets are: punaa kete, a small
basket; kete sseu, a basket for holding fish caught with a bamboo pole; kete lana sasae;
a man's basket; kete piki, a round basket, kete taamakka, a basket with a special weave
on the rim.
2.[no] the stomach organ.
kete hatu
[nf] a large clam species (Tridacna squamosa?).
kketi (keketi)
[vt] to remove the husk of a coconut with the teeth, as a rat or small child does.
ps: keetia.
*/
ketolo
(from Eng 'kettle').
[na] kettle.
keu
[vt] to twist, to turn.
st: takeu,
ps: keua, keulia,
pl: keukeu.
ki #1
(from PPN ^ki).
1.[preposition, destination] to. Maatou e olo ki Honiara, 'we will go to Honiara'.
do: ki taha.
2.[preposition, instrument] with. Haa te laakau ki te takuu, 'chop the tree with the axe'.
3.[preposition, goal] for, to. A nau e aloha ki taku tama, 'I feel compassion for my
child'.
\ *
ki #2
1.[verb conjunction] a conjunction showing that there is purpose. See Introduction.
2.[tense aspect marker] shows purpose or compulsion. See Introduction.
```

#### ki taha

1.[direction] away from, to the outside.

2.[nq, following a kinship term] classificatory relatives: *taina ki taha*, 'same sex classificatory sibling'; kave ki taha, 'cross sex classificatory sibling'; *tamana ki taha*, 'classifactory father, the true and classificatory brothers of a genetic father'; *tinna ki taha*, 'classificatory mother'. (This term is only used to make distinctions. Normally, the root kinship term alone is used to refer to both true and classificatory relationships).

\\*

#### kiaina

[conjunction] no matter.

\<u>\*</u>

#### kiato

(from PPN ^kiato).

[np] the boom rods that run from the canoe to its float {ama} on the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.

wh: vaka hai ama.

\\*

#### kiato motu

[np] the boom rods that run from the canoe to the float {ama} on the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}. Unlike the other boom rods {kiato} these do not run all the way across the platform but are left short so that there is room to paddle on the boom side of the outrigger.

wh: vaka hai ama.

\\*

#### kie

(from PPN ^kiekie).

[nf] a species of pandanus, used on Sikaiana for making sleeping mats {vasa}.

\\* kiki

[np] a side dish; the food mixed with other foods, such as taro with fish, rice with meat.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### kiikii

[vs] to be bulging, of the stomach as after eating a large meal. syn: *hhula*.

\ \*

#### kila

(from PPN ^kikila 'shine').

[na] metal, steel, any substance that is metallic and shines.

do: *mea kila* <a metal spear used when diving for fish>.

\\*

#### kili #1

(from PPN ^kili).

[no] the skin of a man or animal, the skin of a fruit, the bark of a tree: *kili ffai*, lit., 'stripped skin, white skin'; *kili huaalava*, 'the brown skin of Polynesians'.

\~

```
kili #2
1.[nf] a stingray species with rough skin.
2.[na] sandpaper made from the skin of the above stingray {kili} or a trigger fish {simu
paopao}.
kili pusi
[no] a birth mark.
kilikili
(from PPN ^kilikili).
[na] gravel, the small pebbles and coral found on the sea shore. Used for fill in house
construction.
kilisimas tili
(from Eng 'christmas tree').
[nf] a large tree species (Delonix regia?).
kiliu miti
[vs] to be hungry for fish or some meat.
syn: umiti,
sa: mea ppoa, ssili.
kimi
[na] the count of the points won through taking tricks in the card game kaihulihuli.
\sa kaihulihuli
kkini
[vt] to cut.
rp: kinikini,
ps: kinitia,
do: kkini atu <to estimate, to predict>.
kiokio #1
[nf] a bird species.
kiokio #2
[nf] a fish species, similar to mullet.
kiole
(from PPN ^kiole).
[n] a rat.
```

#### kiona

[no] a place, an area; toku kiona, 'my home'. Haiatu a Telauponini ki a Telauponana, a ia ka tele o ssee mona he kiona, 'Telauponini said to Telauponana, I am going to run away and look for a new home'.

```
kisia
[vs] to become emaciated, to lose weight through illness.
kita
[nf] any fruit tree that bears small fruit: ihi kita, a tree
with small chestnuts; natu kita, a tree with smallnatu
fruit; niu kita, a coconut tree with small fruits.
kitaa
(from Eng 'guitar').
[na] guitar. (Introduced to the island in late 1960s).
do: mako kitaa.
\*
kite
(from PPN ^kite).
1.[vt] to see.
2.[vt] to find.
For both senses of kite:
ps: kitea <to be seen, to be found>.
kivi #1
[vi] to wink the eyes.
rp: kivikivi.
kivi #2
[nf] a shell species, looks similar to kalea shell but with deeper ridges on the shell.
kivi #3
[nf] a bird species. Types of kivi include: tama a te laki,
kivi aitu, kivi talei, toloa, kolili, viiviitai, nnoa.
sa: tuitui na kivi.
\*
ko
(from PPN ^ko 'specifier').
1.[particle, specifier] a particle to add emphasis. A koe e noho, a nau ko ka hano, 'you
are staying, I am going'.
do: aa ko, koai.
2.[preposition] plural accompaniment for listing more than two human subjects.
sg: ma.
koo
1.[na] a stick for husking coconuts.
2.[na] a stick for digging uncultivated swamp taro {kapulaka}.
3.[np] a stick used for setting up the back-strap loom {mea tau}, when wrapping the
warp threads around the frame of the loom.
```

```
koa
```

[vp] to like a favorite food. A Bili e koa i te kanauto, 'Billy very much likes to eat the coconut seed salad'.

\\*

#### koai

[interogative pronoun in sentence initial position] who? Koai too male?, 'who (what) is your name?'; koai ka hano ki Honiara?, 'who will be going to Honiara?'.

#### koe

(from PPN ^koe).

[personal pronoun, second person singular] you.

kohu

(from PPN ^kofu 'mist').

[np] smoke, steam, mist when seen from a distance.

cn: au#2.

#### kohukohu

[np] the foam of waves as they break.

# koi

[tense-aspect marker, present progressive] still. Laatou koi nnoho i Tulagi, 'they still live in Tulagi'.

\\*

[q following noun, verb] only: te tama hoko tahi koia, 'only one person'.

\\*

#### koikoi

[nf] a shell species. Varieties include: kasi, pipi, kasi asina, koikoi ppileni, koikoi henua ulu, koikoi kano niho ula, ppileni, koikoi pupuku, koikoi vaka.

#### koko

[nf] sago palm. Rare on Sikaiana.

kokoa #1

[np] a point or place where something sticks out: *mualae kokoa*, 'protruding forehead'.

#### kokoa #2

[nf] a shell species, used for holding coconut oil {lolo}.

#### kolemu

1.[no] the clitoris. (Restricted).

2.[np] an organ of some fish, such as mullet, that digests sand. syn: hakahatu.

3.[np] the heart of bonito  $\{atu\}$  and yellow fin tuna  $\{ppaa\}.$ 

```
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi.
kolokolo
1.[np] a latch, a place for snapping together something, especially clothing or a
necklace.
2.[np] a western style button.
kolopaa
(from Eng 'crowbar').
[n] crowbar.
kkolu (kokolu)
1.[vt] to bend a hard substance, to apply pressure to a hard substance.
st: makolu
ps: kolusia,
rp: kolukolu <to straighten twisted metal>.
2.[vp] to plead, to force someone to do something; to keep arguing or trying, even when
one is unsuccessful or until one prevails.
ps: kolusia <to be persuaded or forced to do something>.
3.[vp] to try to have one's way, as a child who constantly demands attention or will not
stop crying.
4.[vp] to keep insisting, to keep at some endeavor despite its hazards; kee e kkolu tahi
ki te kaleve, 'you always persist in drinking the fermented coconut toddy (TS)'.
kona #1
[vs] bitter to taste, as quinine; sour to taste as fermented toddy {kaleve}.
do: konakona.
kona #2
[tense-aspect, past progressive] to have been doing.
kkona 1
[np] corner, as in the corner of a house.
kkona #2
[vs] to protrude, of ribs.
kkona #3
[vs] to be sore, of the eyes.
konakona
[vs] to be salty, spicey.
sa: kona.
\*
```

kolili

```
konikoni
[vp] to have intercourse. (Restricted).
ps: konia.
kkope (kokope)
1.[vt] to pluck out the eye of a fish.
2.[vt] to indecently handle the genitals of another.
3.[vt] to masturbate, of women. (Restricted?)
cn: uhe.
For all senses:
ps: kopea.
kopi
[vt] to carry on the hip, as one carries a child.
cn: saapai, papa.
kkopi (kokopi)
[vs] to be warped, to be bent by humidity or heat.
kopiti
[vs] to be narrow or confined in a small space. Te manaui
e apituu ma na tama, ku kopiti, 'the canoe is full of people,
it is very confining'.
koopu
1.[no] the wind pipe, esophagus.
2.[vs] to be short of breath, to be suffering from asthma; te tama laa ku koopu, 'that
person is breathing with difficulty'.
kosekose
[vt] to slice thinly.
ps: kosea,
ot: kose.
kkote
[vi] to click one's tongue as a sign of disrespect or disgust.
rp: kotekote.
koti
[nv] to go to court for a legal dispute.
ps: kotilia.
kkoti (kokoti)
[vt] to break off leaves from a tree; kkoti vao, 'to collect leaves for fertilizing the swamp
gardens'.
st: makoti.
```

```
koukou
[vi] to wash, to bathe. (Recent).
syn: kaukau.
koulua
[personal pronoun, 2nd person dual]. you, (for two people).
koutou
[personal pronoun, 2nd person plural] you.
kuani
[no] a type of fishing net; some claim used for scooping fish out of fish traps. No longer
\*
kuini
(from Eng 'queen').
1.[psn] the Queen of England, the honorary Head of State of Solomon Islands.
2.[n] A person who does not work, a person who merely sits around and expects to be
taken care of; te hahine laa e noho poi
kuini, 'that woman lives as if she were the Queen'. (Demeaning).
kuku
1.[nf] a shell species, oyster.
2.[na] a tool for grating coconuts formerly made from the kuku shell and more recently,
steel.
\ *
kukua
[nf] a shell species.
ge: alli.
kulii
(from PPN ^kulii).
[na] a dog.
kulo
[na] a multi-purpose basket made of coconut leaf {paakele} that
can be used as a hat or for carrying food.
kulu
(from PPN ^kulu).
[nf] breadfruit. Traditionally, one of the fruits that was forbidden to be harvested until
```

151

a ceremony {huata} was performed. Varieties of kulu include: kulu hala, kulu molle,

kulu matani.

sa: huata, tae kulu, malo#1.

```
kulutuma
[nf] a sea slug species.
ge: kava#2.
kumala
[nf] kumara. Not indigenous to Sikaiana.
kumete
(from PPN ^kumete).
[na] a wooden bowl used for pounding food.
Kumete
[psn] a star constellation.
kumi
[vt] to squeeze, as in squeezing out liquid from a cloth or fruit.
kkumi
[vt] to press hard, to massage.
ps: kuumia,
rp: kumikumi,
do: ahi kkumi.
-kumi
[suffix] a suffix for counting fathoms of material: sekumi, '10 fathoms'; luakumi, '20
fathoms'; toluna kumi, '30 fathoms'; haana kumi, '40 fathoms'; limana kumi, '50
fathoms'; onnakumi, '60 fathoms'; hitunakumi, '70 fathoms'; vannakumi, '80 fathoms';
sivonakumi, '90 fathoms'.
kunaaika #1
[n] a ritual ceremony held in the clan houses {hale henua}.
It was during this ceremony that a pair of men had their arms
tattooed. A pair of woman could also participate, but there was no tatooing during the
ceremony. The ceremony was sponsored by the guardians {tupuna, ika tili} of the
honored. The ceremony may last several days and sometimes involved a stay at the
islands at the western end of the atoll {lala} and a mock fight {kaukauana}. (PCR).
sa: kaukauana, lala#3.
kunaaika #2
[no] the name of the tattoo on a man's arm. (PCR).
kunaaika #3
[n] a group of fish inside the reef, especially parrot fish
and other smaller species.
sa: inaho, tau#1, manavali.
\*
```

#### kunaatua

```
[pln] the distance from Sikaiana where the island can still be seen, but looks very small.
sa: hati na peau, laulalo, tahanahana, lilo.
kunu
[nf] a species of oyster, popular food on Sikaiana.
kupena
(from PPN ^kupenga).
1.[no] a fishing net. Varieties include: tauto, siaa kupena,
kautoko, kuani, pito kupena. Today, only store-bought synthetic nets are used.
sa: kuani, atumata, kalemata, haanota kupena, tia#1, aha.
2.[no] the tissues of the stomach, omentum.
kupu #1
[n] the south, the southern direction.
kupu #2
[nao] a prayer form that was sung.
kura
[vi] a fishing technique recently introduced but popular
on Sikaiana. A line is dropped to the bottom in fairly deep water with a stone tied by a
coconut leaf as a weight. The stone is jerked and the line immediately pulled up to the
surface.
\ *
kutu
(from PPN ^kutu).
[nf] lice.
sa: lia, vaakule.
kkutu (kukutu)
1.[vt] to collect, to bring together.
2.[vi] to come together, of people.
do: kutulana <a collection of people sitting or moving together>.
3.[vi] to hold the arms tight to one's body as when cold; to shrink from drying as
wooden walling slats.
sa: makutukutu.
\*
kutuma
[nf] a clump of ferns that grows on trees.
```

# L

```
laa #1
(from PPN ^laa).
[np] the sail of a ship. Parts of the sail include: haha, kauolo, kautuu, kautakoto.
laa #2
(from PPN ^laalaa).
[np] a branch of a tree.
sa: haa#3, kau.
laa #3
(from PPN ^la'a).
[n] the sun.
ca: hakalaa < to dry in the sun>,
cp: hakalaaina <to be dried by the sun, to be sunburned>.
laa #4
(from PPN ^la).
[demonstrative pronoun] that, there. A deictic marker referring to objects that are
distant or speech that is separate from the occurring conversation. Te tama laa e kee ma
te tama nei, 'that person there is different from this person here'.
do: ikilaa.
\*
laa #5
[nq follows definite article or possessive pronoun] other.
Tona laa hale, 'his other house'; te laa tama, 'the other
person'; a laa tama, 'the other people'.
sa: a laa, te laa.
\*
laha
(from PPN ^lafa).
1.[no] ring worm.
2.[np] moss.
laha tanetane
[no] a disease which causes white spots to appear on the skin.
llaha
(PPN ^lafalafa).
[vs] to be wide, broad.
opp: maanihi,
do: lahalaha.
```

```
lahitona
[no] a disease of the eye, a sty infection.
laho
[na] the root of the pandanus {paku} tree that is sliced and then left to dry in
preparation for being used as house walling slats {hili}.
sa: hili, paku #1.
\*
lai
[nf] a fish species.
lailai
[nf] a fish species, large.
laka
(from PPN ^laka, 'step').
1.[vi] to cross over, to pass, to step over. Te aavana o Vaeoma ni laka i te laakau a
Leitaka, 'the wife of Vaeoma stepped over the war club of Leitaka'.
ps: lakahia,
do: lakalaka.
2.[vi] to be first, to be the best; to pass, as in passing a exam. A koe ku laka, 'you are the
best, the greatest'; te tama laa ni laka i te eksami, 'that person passed the exam'.
sa: soaaki.
3.[vi] to be past, of time; ku laka ma te haa, 'it is after four o'clock'.
lakalaka
[vi] to walk past each other; maaua ni lakalaka i te ala, 'we passed each other in the
street'.
laakau
1. [nf] a tree, a stick, a plant.
2. [no] a person's genealogy, family tree; tona laakau, 'his family tree'.
laakau a Tehui Atahu
[nf] a plant species, probably thus named because it grows near the place where the
statue of Tehui Atahu once stood.
\*
laakau alo
[na] a fishing rod used for bonito {atu} fishing {ane}.
sa: ane#2
laakau hahaele
```

[no] stilts for walking, a children's game.

```
laakau hau paa
```

```
(from hau 'lash' + paa 'bonito hook').
```

[n] a stick with markings that show how to tie a bonito hook {paa}. The method of tying the hook is believed to affect the chances of a good catch and is kept secret. Rarely used today.

#### laakau maa

[nf] a plant species, frangipani; used for decoration.

#### laakau matalliki

[nf] a plant species, beach morning glory.

#### laakau sseu

[na] a bamboo fishing rod used for casting in fishing {sseu}.

#### laakau ula

[nf] a plant species, red hibiscus, used for decoration.

#### laakei

[vs] to be decorated with flowers; *koulua ni laakei ki te hano o te vahi nei*, 'you were decorated with the *hano* plant from this side of the island (TS)'.

ca: hakalaakei,

ps: lakeia.

\*

### laki

[n, direction] the west.

#### \" lakoaa

[vi] to commit incest, to have intercourse with people who are classificatory relatives.

\\*

#### lakulaku

1.[vt] to scratch.

2.[vp] to draw someone's attention by scratching them.

For both senses:

ps: *lakutia*,

ot: *laku*. \\*

#### lala #1

(from PPN ^rara).

[vt] to heat a material in a fire.

ps: lalalia.

\\*

#### lala #2

[nf] a tree species.

```
lala #3
```

[n] a part of the *kunaaika* ceremony when the honored are taken to the western islands {*Muli Akau*} and celebrate there for a few days. wh: kunaaika. \ <del>\*</del> laalaa [np] the fin of a shark. laalaa seva [nf] a jellyfish species that zigzags in the water. ge: pakipaki. laalaa tea [n, time] midday. wh: *aho#1*. \ \* lallani see llani. \\* lalo (from PPN ^lalo). 1.[n, location] below, underneath. 2.[n, direction] down; when at sea towards deeper water both inside the lagoon and outside the lagoon. \\* lalo manu [np] part of bird net {seu manu} that hangs down under the cross-piece near the handle. wh: seu manu. lama (from PPN ^rama). [na] a light or torch made from coconut leaves{kaulama}. **llama** (lalama) [vi] to go fishing at night with torches {lama} which provide light. Any fish seen on the surface is killed with a long knife or machete. Traditionally done with coconut leaves {lama} but done today with a pressure lamp {ahi pamu}. wh: haanota. lamalama [vp] to watch secretly; to follow secretly. ps: lamalamalia. lana #1 [vs] to swell, of an infected sore.

```
lana #2
[vs] to float above the surface of the water without touching coral, of a canoe.
llana #1 (lalana)
(from PPN ^lalanga).
[vt] to weave a pandanus mat {vasa}; to weave mats made from coconut leaves {pola,
kapanni, tapakau}.
cn: hatu#3, tau#6.
ps: lanaalia.
llana #2 (lalana)
[vt] to pry up. Te matani ni llana te inaki, 'the wind lifted up the roof thatch'.
st: malana,
ps: lanaatia.
llana #3 (lallana)
[vi] to float in water.
llana #4
[np] the beater of the loom {mea tau}; the board used to push thread in place when
weaving onto a loom.
wh: mea tau.
lani #1
[vt] to sing a type of prayer {kai tae}. This prayer type seems to have been sung in the
ritual house {Hale Aitu} and when a fish was brought from the reef during the teika lle.
sa: kai tae.
\*
lani #2
(from PPN ^lani).
1.[n] the sky.
2.[n] rain clouds.
lani papa
[n] dark rain clouds that are a sign of coming heavy rain.
lallani (llani)
[vt] to eat the kernal of a split coconut by placing the teeth over the top and biting
inside.
lanittia
[vs] to be divided into equal portions among many different people.
lano #1
(from PPN ^lano).
[nf] a fly.
```

```
lano #2
[vs] to be lost: te laumea ku lano, 'the book is lost'.
tr: hakalano <to lose something>,
pl: llano.
lano #1 (lallano)
[vi] for the tide to come in. Te tai ku llano mai, 'the tide is coming in'.
llano #2 (lalano)
1.[vt] to support, to prop up.
do: oka llano.
2.[vt] to compose a song that replies to a previous song written by someone else.
lanomea
[vt] to forget.
ca: hakalanomea.
lanu
(from PPN ^lanu).
[vs] to be mixed, of a semi-solid with a liquid to thin the semi-solid.
tr: hakalanu.
\ *
llao (lalao)
1.[vt] to feel something without looking at it.
sa: laolao simu, hakavoika.
ps: laolaohia <to be touched, of the genitals of a woman>.
2.[vt] to put one's finger down one's throat to induce vomiting.
laoa
[vs] for a fish bone to get stuck in the throat.
laoi
1.[vs] to be good, fine, content, healthy, in working order: a koe e laoi?, 'is everything
fine?'.
opp: he laoi, hakkinokino.
ca: hakalaoi.
2.[affix] when affixed to verbs carries the meaning of kind, good, generous: hailaoi,
'kindness, to be kind'; hakamemelaoi, 'to praise'.
opp: haeko #3.
do: hailaoi, memelaoi, hakamemelaoi, laoina, laoiake.
laoiake
[comparative] to be better. Te vaka nei e laoiake ma te laa vaka, 'this boat is better
than the other boat.'
\*
```

```
laoina
(from? laoi 'good').
[vs] to be lucky in some endeavor, fishing, bird catching, courtship.
syn: mooea, leia, maalama,
opp: haekotia.
laolao simu
(from llao 'feel without touching').
[nv] a fishing technique in which people go at night and feel
```

under rocks in the sea for trigger fish {*simu*}.

ge: haanota.

### lapa

(from Eng 'rubber'). [na] rubber.

### **llapa** (lalapa)

[vi] to flash, as lightning or a flashing light. E tanata, taaua ku olo poi te uila, e llapa mai, taaua ku veisoni, e llapa

muli, taaua ku heai, 'Oh man, we are like the lightning, it flashes hither and we are kissing, it flashes again and we are no longer lovers (TS)'.

ps: lapatia <to be flashed at>.

### lapalapa

[np] the places in the trunk of a tree that extend out from the tree, as the trunk of the tava tree.

## Lapi

[psn] the name of one of the original members of the crew of Tehui Atahu and the founder of the Saakava clan. Also called *Te Aliki o Muli*.

\\*

### lapu

1.[vp] to use black magic mostly for love and evil purposes. At present, this term refers to magic that is not indigenous to Sikaiana, but brought to Sikaiana from other areas, including Kiribati (Gilbert Islands). Some claim that this term can be used for the traditional ritual associated with one of the no longer extant clan houses, Maniva. ps: lapua, lapulia.

#### lata

[n] the area in the sea both inside and outside the reef where it becomes too deep to see down to the ocean floor.

sa: mmana.

#### laatou

[personal pronoun, third person plural] they. \\*

```
lau #1
(from PPN ^lau).
[np] the leaf of most plants.
lau #2
[vt] to strain a liquid.
lau #3
[cardinal number] one hundred for mats, pudding, fish, and fathoms.
sa: kaato.
lau kataha
[nf] a plant species.
lau pita
[nf] the leaves used for chewing when eating betel nut.
lau puka
[nf] the leaf of the puka tree, eaten like cabbage.
lau ppuku
[na] the heart suit in card games.
laaua
[personal pronoun, third person dual] they (two people).
laulalo
[n] the distance from land at sea where one can still see the undergrowth of the island.
sa: tahanahana, kunaatua, hati na peau.
laulu
(from PPN ^'ulu).
[no] the hair on the scalp: laulu tonu, straight hair;
laulu piki, curly hair.
\*
laumea
1.[na] a piece of paper, a book, an album, a magazine.
2.[nao] a written letter.
Laumea Tapu
(from tapu 'sacred').
[no] the Christian Bible.
```

#### launutu# 1

1.[np] the rim of a basket.

2.[no] the lips of a person. *Te launutu o lalo nei e he tau ma te launutu i aluna*, 'his top lip is a dif`fer`ent size from his bottom lip (TS)'. (Archaic).

\\*

#### launutu #2

[vi] to be superstitious, to think that something was caused

by a spirit {aitu, tupua} or some other supernatural force when natural explanations are just as likely.

\ \\*

### laupata

[nf] a tree species (macaranga tree?) used for some woodworking and firewood.

#### lautama

(from? lau 'leaf' + tama 'person')

1.[no] a generation or age group.

2.[no] the mature but unmarried young men and women between the ages of about 16 and 25: *te lautama tanata*, 'the young unmarried men'; *te lautama hahine*, 'the young unmarried women'.

\\*

#### lautii

1.[nf] a plant species, used for decoration.

2.[na] European style tea.

/>

#### lautona

1.[np] an amoeba in the stomach of a marlin {paala} that continues vibrating long after the fish has died.

2.[no] a feeling in a person that constantly reminds him of something; most often referring to continual suspiscion of a spouse's affection for a former lover. (Figurative).

#### lava

(from PPN ^lawa).

[vs] to be sufficient, usually in measurements of quantity, size and weight. *Maatou ni hiiunu i te pia, ka a maatou seleni ni he lava*, 'we wanted to drink beer, but we did not have enough money'.

tr: hakalava <to make sufficient, to increase>.

\*

#### lava tunu

[na] a recipe; taro {haahaa} is mixed with coconut gratings {ota} and pounded until hard.

\\*

#### llava (lalava)

[vt] to hang oneself by the neck.

\\*

#### lavaka

[n] clouds.

```
[v, usually followed by ki and sentence] to be capable to accomplish something, to be
possible. A nau e he lavaka ki lanomea a koe, 'I cannot forget you'; te sui o te motakaa e
he lavaka e nau, 'It is not possible for me to pay for an automobile'.
ps: lavakaina, lavaka.
lavaki
[vs] to be deserted, to be empty of people; te kiona lavaki,
'a deserted place'.
lave
1.[vt] to catch onto, to hook onto, as a fishhook catches onto a piece of coral.
ca: hakallave,
do: laavea.
2.[vi] to have met a person, to have lived when another lived
or to have seen an event. A koe ni lave i te seuana o na hale henua?, 'did you live at the
time of the destruction of the clan houses?'.
laavea
(from? lave 'catch onto').
1.[ps] to catch an illness. Te tama likiliki ni laavea e te maki namu, 'the small child
caught malaria'.
2.[vs] to be drunk, intoxicated.
For both senses:
ca: hakalaavea <to pretend to be sick, to pretend to be drunk>,
pl: lavelavea.
lavena
[nf] a fish species.
lle (lele)
(from PPN ^lele).
1.[vi] to flow, as a river flows; to bleed as blood.
2.[vi] to fly.
ca: hakalele <to make fly>,
cp: hakalelekia.
lehu
(from PPN ^refu).
1.[np] dust, ashes.
2.[na] the lime used when chewing betel nut.
3.[na] burned coral.
lehuna
```

```
Lei
[psn] the name of a spirit {aitu} whose carving was in the spirit house {Hale Aitu}.
(PCR).
sa: Te Haolei.
leia #1
[vs] to have a good catch of fish when fishing with a rod {sseu}.
syn: mooea, laoina, maalama,
opp: haekotia.
leia #2
[vi] to choke on water.
leia #3
[nf] a bird species.
lekaleka
[no] regurgitated food.
lellele
1.[vp] to signal to the opposite sex, to wink, to make sexual advances, in courtship.
ps: lelleletia <to be winked at>.
2.[vi] to start to fly, of baby birds.
leli
(from Eng 'lead').
1.[na] lead, the metal; and more commonly the lead used for fishing weights for both a
line and a net.
2.[na] marbles.
sa: tama a te kokituu.
llemo (lelemo)
(from PPN ^lemo).
[vt] to drown someone.
st: malemo,
ps: lemosia.
leo
(from PPN ^le'o).
[no] voice, the sound of a voice, pronunciation, the tune of a song.
llepo (lelepo)
[vt] to surround someone or something by encircling.
ps: lepotia.
\*
```

```
lepulepu
[vt] to stir a semi-solid.
leu
(from PPN ^leu).
[vs] to be ripe, of fruit.
pl: lleu.
\*
leuleu
[no] clothing, including both cloth and European style shirts and pants.
leuleu hhuti
[no] a European style skirt or dress.
lleva #1 (leleva)
[vs] to feel weak or feeble from lack of food or a physical injury.
ca: hakalleva manava <to cause weakness>.
lleva #2 (leleva)
[vi] for something to turn away from its original target, as
an arrow may turn course in air.
tr: hakalleva <to intentionally throw or shoot an object so that
it will turn direction>.
lii
[nf] a kind of coconut that has an edible husk and is sweet.
ge: niu.
\ *
lli #1 (lili)
[vp] to be allergic to something, to be susceptible to suffering from the sting of an insect
or food when there are others who are not.
\ *
lli #2 (lili)
1.[v] to enjoy sex too much, to be sensitive in sex, of women. (Demeaning).
2.[v] to have an orgasm. (Rare).
lia
(from PPN ^lia).
[np] nits, lice eggs.
liaki #1
(from PPN ^liaki).
1.[vt] to scatter about, to shake out.
2.[vt] to lay eggs, of fish.
3.[vi] to change direction, of the wind.
```

```
liaki #2
[np] the verse of a composed song {make hatu} that follows the hati.
wh: mako hatu.
lihu
[vs] something that is too sweet, over-sweetened.
sa: kkala.
\ <del>*</del>
llihu (lilihu)
[vs] to be sad, grieving, worried, tired.
ca: hakallihu <[vp] to make a person grieve, to be obnoxious>,
ps: lihutia.
\ <del>*</del>
lihutia
(from llihu 'grieve').
1.[ps] to be emotionally saddened, upset.
2.[no] sadness, grief, sorrow.
likalika
(from PPN ^lika 'fierce').
1.[vs] to be untame, to be wild, to be frightened by humans, as fish or birds are.
opp: tala #2.
pl: likallika.
2.[n] to avoid out of shame or fear. Idiom: hellika, to show
no shame to others, to be bold, to break social mores without
remorse or worry for consequences.
lliki (liliki)
1.[vt] to strike with a hand held object.
2.[vt] to beat a drum or to play the guitar: lliki te pulotu, 'beat the drum'; lliki te kitaa,
'play or ring the guitar'.
3.[vp + ki] to ring up, to call up on the telephone.
For all senses:
ps: likitia <to be hit by a hand-held object, to be rung up on
the telephone; to be struck by the force of the wind or waves: likitia e te peau, 'struck by
the waves'; likitia e te matani, 'struck by the wind'>.
likiliki
(from PPN ^liki).
[vs] small, little; te tama likiliki, 'the child'.
pl: lliki.
\ <del>*</del>
lliko (liliko)
[vt] to expel, to send away, to chase away, to disinherit.
ps: liikoa <to be expelled, often used in expelling someone from using plots of land>.
\*
```

```
lili #1
(from Eng 'lily').
[nf] a plant species, lily; used for decoration.
lili #2
[no] a grass skirt. Traditionally statues of the spirits in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}
were dressed in these types of skirts. Today, they are worn for dancing at special
occasions.
lilo
(from PPN ^lilo).
[vs] to be hidden from sight. Idiom: te henua ku lilo, the distance from the island at
which the island can no longer be seen.
tr: hakalilo <to cover>,
do: hakalilolilo.
\ *
lima #1
(from PPN ^lima).
[cardinal number] five.
lima #2
(from PPN ^lima).
[no] the arm from the elbow to the end of the fingers, the hand.
Idiom: limalima, 'to be rapid at working, to complete
tasks rapidly'. Idiom: lima maaliki, lit., 'cool hands'; 'to be good at work with the hands,
to make things grow'.
cn: kapakau.
limu
(from PPN ^limu).
[na] sea grass.
llini (lilini)
(from PPN ^lilingi).
[vt] to pour a liquid.
st: malini, <to be spilled>
ps: liinia.
liitia
1.[vs] to be emaciated from sickness.
2.[vs] to be an unusually low tide.
syn: tai mmate.
lito
[nf] the sprout of a young coconut palm.
```

```
liu #1
[vt] to deceive to gain advantage. Liu talatala, to change the content of a conversation
or situation in the retelling so that
it serves the purposes of the speaker.
ps: liua <to be tricked or deceived in such a manner>,
do: liuliu, maliu.
liu #2
(from PPN ^liu).
[np] the hold of a canoe, or steamship.
liu #3
(from Malaita?)
[vi] to be unemployed, jobless, in Honiara. Recent, urban term.
liuliu
(from liu 'to deceive').
[vt] to continually change a narration as it goes from one person to another.
loo
(from PPN ^lo).
[nf] an ant.
lloo (loloo)
[vs] to be very quiet, of an area, with the connotation of fear.
loata
(from PPN ^lo'ata).
[nf] an ant species, larger than loo, black in color and with a painful bite.
loha-
(from PPN ^roha).
1.[prefix before a counting number] prefix for counting fathoms of measurement:
lohalua, 'two fathoms'; lohatolu, 'three fathoms'; lohahaa, 'four fathoms'; lohalima, 'five
fathoms'; lohaono, 'six fathoms'; lohahitu, 'seven fathoms'; lohavalu, 'eight fathoms';
lohasivo, 'nine fathoms'.
2.[prefix before a counting number] a handspan, used for measuring the width of mats
{vasa} and other small objects.
llohi (lolohi)
[vi] the spreading of a smell, either good or bad.
ps: loohia < of an area, to be full of a spreading smell>.
lohimata
[no] the hair on the bottom lid of the eye.
```

```
lloi#1 (loloi)
[vt, vs] to sweeten, especially of tea or coffee; to be sweetened.
syn: kkala.
lloi #2 (loloi)
[vt] to dip something into water.
ps: looia.
\ <del>*</del>
loimata
[no] tears from crying; sasali ooku loimata, 'my tears are falling'.
loitava
\[na] a soup made from the fruit, tava.
lokoniu
[n] a woman who does not have a husband; a widow, or any other woman who is at the
age when she should be married but is not.
do: haitama lokoniu.
\ *
llolehu
(from lolo 'coconut oil' + lehu 'dust').
[na] talcum powder, baby powder, frequently used in parties for decorative purposes.
loli
(from PPN ^loli).
1.[nf] a sea slug.
2.[no] a man's penis. (Figurative).
lolo (llo)
(from PPN ^lolo).
[no] coconut oil; used for medical purposes and adornment.
do: llolehu.
\*
loloa
(from PPN ^loa).
[vs] to be long or tall.
opp: potopoto.
tr: hakaloloa <to make longer>,
pl: lloa, lolloa.
lolono
(from lono 'hear').
[n] an echo.
```

```
lollono
[nf] a tree species, traditionally used to decorate the statues in the ritual house {Hale
Aitu}.
lloma (loloma)
[vt] to strike very hard against something.
lomaki
[vt] to push into the ground, as in planting.
ps: lomakina.
lono
(from PPN ^rongo).
1.[vp] to hear, to listen, to understand.
ca: hakalono,
ps: lalona,
pl: llono.
2.[no] news, information; a person's reputation. Mea i te mea e laoi ki te henua, ki mea
too lono ki tele laoi, 'do good things for the island, so that people will think well of you
(MS)'; too lono, 'your news, opinions about your behavior'.
3.[vp] to feel sensation through touch.
lonu
[nf] a plant species (yaw bush?).
[na] a sleeping mat made from broad pieces of pandanus {kie}.
loto #1
(from PPN ^loto).
[n, location] center, between, inside: i loto hale, 'inside the house'; i loto o te papa,
'inside the box'.
\ *
loto #2
[vp] to be angry.
tr: hakaloto <to pretend to be angry, to make another person angry>,
ps: lotoa,
pl: lloto.
\*
loto ao
(from ao 'daylight').
[n] the bush, the interior of the island, any location where the ocean is not in sight.
syn: vusi.
lottonu (loto tonu)
[n, location] in between, in the middle.
```

```
lou
(from PPN ^lou).
[na] a stick used for knocking down fruits from a tree, usually
a long stick with a knife or another stick hafted onto the end.
llou (lolou)
[vi] to veer to one side, to turn away from one's intended direction.
ps: looua.
luu
[vi] to struggle to free oneself.
lua #1
(from PPN ^rua).
[cardinal number] two, when counting.
sa: siaoa.
lua #2
(from PPN ^lua).
[vi] to vomit.
tr: hakalua <to make a child vomit>,
\ps luakina, lualia.
lua#3
(from PPN ^lua).
[na] a hole in the ground; lua mmalu, a cave.
Luahatu
[pln] the legendary place of origin of the island's founder,
Tehui Atahu. By legend, its exact location is not known.
\ *
Luahine
[psn] one of the spirits {aitu} whose carving stood in the
ritual house {Hale Aitu}. She was a female who looked after the
welfare of pregnant women and newborn children. (PCR).
\ *
luaoa #1
[no] a collar of pandanus, worn around the neck of the chief {aliki} and other ritual
leaders during ritual occasions. (PCR).
luaoa #2
[cardinal number] four in counting by twos.
Luaoa
[psn] a star constellation; its appearance is a time for wind and to catch the yellow fin
tuna {ppaa}.
```

```
luelue
[vt] to shake leaves at the fish which has been brought ashore
during the teika lle. This was part of the ritual to pacify the fish which could otherwise
bring destruction to the island. (PCR).
sa: teika lle.
luhaluha
[no] a strong rope made from by plaiting three strands of string, used for binding the
feet when climbing trees among other things.
sa maea, sai, hhili.
\*
luilui
[vt] to announce from house to house that some important ritual event is about to take
place; to summon people to such an event. (PCR, archaic).
luitanata
[no] a married couple, a husband and wife.
lulu #1
[vt] to steer a canoe or steamship.
do: hoe lulu.
\*
lulu #2
(from PPN ^lulu).
[vs] to be protected from the wind, to be sheltered.
do: lluakina <to be shaded or protected by a nearby obstacle>.
lulu (lluu)
[vi] to make a noise like that made by the engine of a ship or motor car.
luuluu
1.[vt] to shake the head in the negative.
opp: tunaki.
2.[vt] to shake an object, as an earthquake shakes an area.
ps: luuluuna, luuluulia.
3.[vi] to shake hands.
lulusa (llusa)
```

1.[vi] to walk back and forth discontentedly as pigs do in their pigpen.

2.[vi] to be disturbing, unsettling, of an emotion; te lihutia e lulusa i toku manava, 'the sorrow is disturbing in my heart'.

# \\*

lumu (from Eng 'room'). [no] room. \\*

```
llupa (lulupa)
[vs] to be loose fitting, of clothing; to be wrinkled, of skin
that is sagging from the body.
\*
lupe
(from PPN ^lupe).
1.[nf] a bird species (Ducila pacifica?). Varieties include:
lupe haikatona, a pigeon with a red spot on the nose; lupe helo.
2.[no] a lover. (Figurative).
\*
lupo
(from PPN ^lupo).
[nf] a fish species; very small trevally.
sa: malau seli.
\*
```

# $\mathbf{M}$

```
ma
1.[preposition, accompaniment] with. A Sina ma Puna ni olo
ki te puina, 'Sina and Puna went to the puina'.
2.[preposition, separation] from. Sikaiana e mmao ma Luaniua,
'Sikaiana is far away from Luaniua'.
3.[preposition, comparison] than. Te hale nei e naniu ake ma te hale laa, 'this house is
larger than that house'.
maa #1
[nf] a fish species.
maa #2
(from? PPN ^maa 'shame').
[no] a person's same generation in-laws; everyone spouse calls taina or kave; anyone
who is a married to a taina or kave. (A respect relationship). Some speakers generalize
this term to include all in-laws, regardless of generation.
sa: hunaona.
do: haimaa <in the relationship of same generation in-law>.
\*
maa #3
(from PPN ^ma'a).
[vs] white; te tama maa, 'white person or European'.
ca: hakamaa.
pl: mmaa.
mmae #1 (mamae)
(from PPN ^mae).
[vs] to shrivel and wither, as the dying leaves of a plant.
mmae #2 (mamae)
[n] an urinary tract infection.
mae ko
[conjunction] because.
maea
[no] very heavy rope.
sa: luhaluha, tupe #1.
\*
[vs] to be cracked or split, of earth. Unsuitable for planting.
```

```
mahaa
(from haa 'split').
[vs] to be chopped, split, broken.
tr: haa,
ps: vaasia.
mahaa te ata
[n, time] a stage in the sequence of the sunrise when the sun's light reappears after a
temporary darkness.
wh: ata #1.
\*
mmaha (mamaha)
(from PPN ^mamafa).
[vs] to be heavy, of weight.
opp: maamaa #2.
tr: hakammaha < to add on weight; to weigh>,
ps: mahatia < to be made heavy by another object>.
mahaahaa
[vi] to hatch, of eggs.
ot: mahaa.
\*
mahaki
[vs] to be broken off, as the branches from a tree or the handle from a cup.
mahamaha
[n] a prayer form sung during the teika lle when parts
of the fish were carried to the ritual house {hale aitu} for
burning, and sung later when the head of the fish was carried
from Talaniu to a ceremonial house {Te Laoa, Talihaki}. (PCR).
sa: teika lle.
ca: hakamahamaha < to recite the mahamaha>,
do: tau mahamaha <to recite the mahamaha>.
\*
mahana
(from hhana 'separate').
1.[vs] to be pulled out.
2.[vs] to be separated in time or distance. Maatou e too na tama te laa e mahhana ma
kimaatou, 'we adopt children from relatives who are distant from us'.
For both senses:
tr: hhana.
pl: mahhana.
```

```
maahana
(from PPN ^mafana).
[vs] to be warm, of a liquid.
tr: hakamaahana.
\ *
maahani (maasani)
1.[vi] to rise up, to stand up.
tr: hakamaahani < to raise up, to cause to stand up>,
cp: hakamaahanilia.
2.[vs] a curve in the shape of a canoe that rises up too sharply; a pandanus mat {vasa}
that does not lie down flat, but is curved upwards, considered defective.
mahetua
[vi] to sneeze.
ps: mahetualia < to be forced out of the nose by sneezing, of something caught in the
nose>.
\*
mahi
1.[no] strength, power, authority; te misoni e isi tona mahi,
'the church has its power'.
do: haimahi.
2.[vq] very; te tama laa ku loto mahi, 'that person is very angry'.
sa: haeko #2.
maahia
1.[vi] to breathe.
2.[no] breath.
maahiti
[v] to have a feeling or compulsion to do something or see someone. Te hakateletele ni
maahiti i toku manava ki hano ki Honiara, 'I felt compelled to go to Honiara'.
rt: ?hitiake.
\*
mahitihiti
[vs] to be inclined or inspired; to be active.
mahoa
[vi] to come directly, of speech; te talatala naa ni mahoa
i tona pukua, 'that narrative came straight from his mouth'.
maahoa
[vs] to be bald headed. (Often demeaning).
```

```
mahola
(from PPN ^mafola).
1.[vs] to be flattened; to be smooth, without wrinkles.
tr: hhola,
pl: mahhola.
2.[vs] to be true or insightful, of speech.
maahuu
[vs] to be a halo of light, as a light source that shines around another object.
mahuike
[np] an earthquake.
mahuta
[vi] to spread out, disperse, flee.
mai
(from PPN ^mai).
1. [direction marker, follows verb] hither, towards the speaker; haele mai, 'walk
towards me'; haimai, 'tell me'; kaumai, 'bring me'.
sa: iho, atu#1, ake.
2.[exclamation] come!
mai ia
1.[conjunction] because, on account of.
maaila
[vs] to be starting to ripen, but not quite ripe; of pandanus {hala, paku} and papaya
{papai}.
maile
(from PPN ^maile).
[nf] a type of fern (Polypodiaceae?), used for fertilizing the cultivated swamp gardens
{taluano} and for fragrance.
maile vai
[nf] a species of fern that only grows in swamps.
mailiili
(from ili 'to fan').
[vi] to be a soft breeze; of an area, to have a soft breeze.
maaina
[vs] to glow around an object, to illuminate indirectly as when
some obstacle blocks the source of light, but reflected light shines from the light source.
\*
```

```
maka
(from PPN ^maka).
[na] a sling, for a sling shot.
makka (makaka)
[vs] to be tight, taut, strained, as a fishing line that is being pulled in.
tr: hakamakka,
ps: makkatia.
makalli
(from PPN ^makalili).
[vs] to be shivering, to have a fever with chills as from malaria or influenza.
makalili
[vs] to be cold, of humans, as when at sea for too long.
makalo
[vi] for something to pass quickly in and out of sight. Head ni makalo mai?, 'what
passed in and out of sight quickly?'.
makkatau (makakatau)
[vs] to be hard, to be very firm.
makemakeaa
[vp] to maliciously harm another person or project through speech or action.
ps: makemakeaalia.
maketi
(from Eng 'market').
[np] a market.
maki
(from PPN ^maki).
[no] a disease or sickness.
maki namu
(from namu 'mosquito').
[no] malaria.
\*
maki unu
(from? unu, 'drink').
[no] a generic term for several chronic dehabilitating diseases: tuberculosis, diabetes.
makila
(from PPN ^kila).
[vs] to sparkle, reflect, as a fish under water when seen from the surface.
```

### mako

(from PPN ^mako).

[nao] a song with dancing actions. Types of songs with actions are: *siva*, *naha*, *tuki#1*, *sau#2*, *sua* `*mele*, *mako hakatahhao*, *mako o te henua*. Sometimes extended to mean any song that is sung.

sa: mako hatu.

\\*

### mako hakatahhao

[na] a group of songs that are sung simply for fun, have little meaning and are highly repetitious.

```
ge: mako.
```

\\*

### mako hakatanitani

```
[nao] a love song.
ge: mako hatu.
```

### mako hatu

[nao] composed or written songs, as opposed to other songs that

have been taught by tradition. Composed song types include: *siva*, *sau*, *tuki*, *tani*, *olioli*, *saka*, *mako kitaa*, *mako hakatanitani*. Most traditional song composition includes the following kinds of verses: *mua*, *akoako*, *liaki*, *tutalua*, *tualua*, *hhati*, *haopuku*, *puku*. sa: *mako*.

\\*

### mako kitaa

[nao] songs composed for the guitar which generally use western or contempary pan-Polynesian tunes.

```
ge: mako.
```

\\*

### mako o te henua

[n] a group of songs that are not from Sikaiana but were brought from other Polynesian speaking islands including Taumako and Pileni. Most words of these songs are not understood.

```
ge: mako. \*
```

### makolu

(from *kkolu* 'bend').

[vs] to be bent from pressure or weight; to be curved, of a hard substance such as steel. tr: *kkolu*,

```
st: makkolu.
```

\ \*

### maakona #1

```
(from PPN ^kona).
```

[vs] to be completely full of food, satiated.

```
maakona #2
[nf] a fish species, a very large skipjack tuna {atu}.
sa: atu #1.
makutukutu
[vs] to be wrinkled.
tr: hakamakutukutu.
mala peto
[nf] a shell species.
mmala #1 (mamala)
[vs] to be powerful, effective, especially in supernatural matters.
mmala #2
[np] charcoal, coals of a fire.
Malae
(from PPN ^mala'e).
1.[pln] a ceremonial center near the ritual house {hale aitu}. No longer maintained.
2.[np] an area in front of a house that is set off with stone work.
\*
malama #1
1.[no] the moon.
sa: poo, sseni.
2.[no] a month. Names of the months are borrowed from English; starting from
January: Tienuali, Fepuluali, Masi, Apelele, Mee, Tiuni, Tiulai, Okosi, Septepa, Oktopa,
Novepa, Tisepa.
malama #2
[vs] to be spread about, as when clothes are spread around a room.
tr: hakamalama <to spread things about>.
\*
```

### maalama

```
1.[vs] to be lit up, to have light; te kiona ku maalama, 'the place is lit up'.
```

tr: *hakamaalama* < to make light, to light up some area>.

2.[no] the dawn, when it is first light in the morning.

syn: ata #1.

3.[vs] to become dawn; taaua poo nei ku maalama, 'our night together is turning into dawn (MS)'.

do: *hakamaalama te poo* <to stay awake all night until dawn>, ps: *maalamatia*.

4.[vs] to be attractive to the thing one is trying to catch and therefore successful; to be lucky, to be fortunate, successful, especially at catching fish or birds; in courtship, to be successful with women; to be attractive to ancestor spirits {aitu mate} who are seeking a person to possess {vaka}.

ca: hakamaalama <to make oneself successful at the above endeavors through ritual>.

### malamala #1

[np] the wood scraps and shavings from a canoe that is being made.

#### malamala #2

[np] the sparks of a shooting star.

syn: hhiti #1.

\\*

### malaamana

[n] the world, the universe, the cosmos: malaamana i aluna, malaamana ki muli, 'heaven'; malaamana nei, 'earth'.

#### maalamatia

(from maalama 'dawn').

[ps] to be engaged in some action when the dawn begins; to sleep late; to be caught stealing in the early light of the morning.
\\*

### malana

(from *llana* 'pry up').

[vs] to be pried up, to be peeling, as paint peels.

tr: *llana*,

ps: lanaatia,

pl: *mallana*.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### maalano

[vs] to be bland tasting, as rice without any salt; to be sweet, of fermented coconut toddy {kaleve} that has not properly fermented; kaleve maalano, 'kaleve that is not yet sour'.

do: *malallano* <a little salty, but still bland tasting>.

```
malau hatu
[nf] a fish species similar to red squirrel fish {malau kulu}, but withsharper teeth.
malau kulu
[nf] red squirrel fish.
malau seli
[nf] a species of trevally. (Also generic for all varieties of trevally). The growth cycle of
this type of trevally from smallest to largest is: lupo, alala kai pao, malau seli, ika tapu,
ulua.
sa: matapuku.
\ *
male
1.[no] the name of a person; koai tona male?, 'what is his name?'.
2.[vi] to be named; Te tama laa e male ki a Puna, 'he is named Puna'.
ps: malea, malelia < to be given the name of a previously living
person (on Sikaiana, many names are associated with specific clans and lineages and
passed down in descent lines)>.
\*
malemo
(from llemo 'drown').
[vs] to be drowned.
tr: llemo,
ps: lemosia,
pl: mallemo.
malena
[nf] a double headed parrot fish.
malepulepu
[vs] to be scattered; to be mashed up, as taro in preparation for making a pudding.
malli #1 (malili)
1.[vs] to fall off a tree due to disease, of fruits.
2.[vs] to be balding. (Figurative).
malli #2 (malili)
[vi] to salivate for some food.
tr: hakamalli < for food, to make a person salivate in hunger>.
```

### maaliki

```
[vs] to be cool, to be cold: te vai e maaliki, 'the water is cold'; noho i te maluana o te
laakau, ku maaliki, 'sit down in the shade of the tree, it is cool'.
ca: hakamaaliki <[vt, vi] to make cool; to cool off>.
ps: maalikitia < of food, to be spoiled by cooling or
being placed next to something cold>.
do: sau maalikitau <the cold season, cold weather>.
\*
maliko
[vs] to sparkle, to glitter.
malikoliko.
malini
(from llini 'pour').
[vs] to be spilled.
tr: llini,
ps: linia.
malino
(from PPN ^malino).
[vs] to be a calm, of the sea or wind.
opp: peau.
\*
maliu
(from PPN ^maliu).
[vt] to change direction in movement or to mislead in speech in order to deceive
someone.
\*
malo #1
(from PPN ^malo).
[vs] to blossom, of the breadfruit tree {kulu}. (Archaic).
ge: see.
\*
malo #2
[no] a loincloth folded around the hips.
ca: hakamalo < to put on the malo; to prepare to fight (today, used figuratively); to put
diapers on a baby>.
malooloo
[vs] to be energetic, willing, keen, in work or some other endeavor.
opp: naenae.
ca: hakamalooloo.
\ *
malu
(from PPN ^malu).
[vs] to be shaded, of an area protected from the sun and rain.
```

```
maluu
[vs] to be soft.
tr: hakamaluu <to make soft; to let out fishing line>.
maalu
[vi] to toilet, to defecate. (Mildly restricted).
ps: maalulia <to be defecated upon>.
mmalu (mamalu)
1.[vs] to be an area protected from the elements: kalemata mmalu, 'to have sunken
eyes'; lua mmalu, 'a cave'.
2.[n] a cave.
maluku
[vs] for a ripe fruit to fall.
Malumaimua
[pln] a clan house {hale henua} associated with the Saapei clan.
malumalu
[np] an area shaded from the sun's direct light, as under the leaves of a tree.
mama
(from? Mota)
[n] a Christian priest.
mmamma #1
[na] masticated food.
mmamma #2
[vs] to leak, of an enclosed area such as a canoe or a pipe; te manaui nei ku mmamma,
'this canoe is leaking'.
cn: ttulu.
maamaa #1
[no] the lung organ.
maamaa #2
[vs] to be light in weight, to be easy to lift.
opp: mmaha.
tr: hakamaamaa <to lift, or to make light>,
pl: maammaa.
maamaa #3
[vt] to chew.
do: mmamma.
```

```
maamata
[na] a funnel used for pouring coconut toddy.
mana #1
[n] thunder. Te mana ku tammu, 'the thunder crashes'.
mana #2
[np] the part of a bonito hook \{paa\} onto which the hook is
hafted, made from turtle {masana} shell {una}.
wh: paa #1.
\*
mmana (mamana)
1.[vs] to be spread apart, as a fork in a branch; noho mmana,
'to sit with legs apart'.
tr: hakammana <to spread apart>,
rp: manamana < to be branching, divided into many parts. Te kanohale ku
manamana,'the family divides into many branches'>,
do: kaimanamana.
2.[np] the area in the sea, either inside or outside the lagoon, where one can still see the
bottom of the ocean floor but is deep.
sa: vaea.
\*
manako
(from PPN ^manako).
[vp] to desire, especially for certain foods and in courtship.
ps: manakotia <to be desired>,
do: he manako < to be undecided, especially in courtship>.
\*
manaalou
[np] the part of a bird net {seu manu} where the rim {kaullie} is extended to overhang.
This part can be used for hanging the net.
wh: seu manu.
\*
manani
[vp] to depend upon, to constantly go to the same place or person for resources,
especially money.
ca: hakamanani.
mannata (malinata)
[nf] a fish species, goatfish.
```

#### maanatu

1.[vp] to think back, to remember.

2.[vp] to give food to a person to show that he is being remembered by the giver of the food.

For both senses:

ps: manatua.

\\*

### manaui

1.[no] a dinghy. Seen on whaling and trading vessels.

2.[no] a dugout canoe with no outrigger. During my stays, the only type of sea travelling vessel made on Sikaiana.

sa: vaka hai ama.

\\*

#### manava

(from PPN ^manawa).

1.[no] the stomach, or belly.

2.[no] the center of emotions, thought and motivation: *te hakateletele i toku manava*, 'the thinking in my heart'; *te lihutia i toku manava*, 'the sadness in my heart'.

sa: hatu manava, kautae, manava pupu, manava mmau, manava haeko.

3.[no] a blood relationship. *Toku manava e isi i tona kanohale*, 'I am related to his family'.

sa: uso.

\\*

#### maanava

[vs] for earth to be disturbed by something moving underneath it, as when a rat is burrowing underground and a mound appears on the surface. *Te kelekele ku maanava i te kiole*, 'the ground is being disturbed by the rat'.

#### manava haeko

[vi] to be cruel, unkind, to be always causing trouble. (Usually demeaning).  $^{\*}$ 

### manava mmau

[vi] to be bold, unafraid of danger; also unashamed by one's shameful behavior, indifferent to the opinion of others.

\\*

### manava pupu

[vi] to be confused, mixed up, forgetful.

### manavali

[np] a group of fish when seen inside the lagoon. sa: *inaho*, *kunaaika*, *tau*. \\*

#### manea

```
[n] a ceremony in which the ritual house {Hale Aitu} was rebuilt, or the statues of
spirits {aitu} were replaced. (PCR).
sa: kaha, hakapili te niu, tino mate.
manemaneo
[nf] a jellyfish species.
mannenene
(from PPN ^ma'ene).
1.[vs] to feel ticklish.
2.[vs] to be feeling pleasurable sensations.
tr: hakamannenene.
maneo
[vs] to be itchy.
ps: maneotia.
manni (manini)
[nf] a fish species, sturgeon fish.
mania
1.[vs] to be smooth, to shine.
tr: hakamania <to make shine>.
2.[vi] to grit, of teeth as at a shrill sound.
maanihi
(from PPN ^manifi).
[vs] to be thin, of flat objects.
cn: tualliki,
opp: maatolu.
maanihitau
[vs] to be very thin.
opp: matolutuu.
mano
(from PPN ^mano 'many').
[cardinal number] one thousand in counting birds and coconuts.
manoo
[nf] generic term for shark. This term appears only in fairy stories {tala}. (Rare).
syn: pakeo.
```

```
manoni
[vs] to be sweet smelling, fragrant. Idiom: talatala manoni,
lit., 'talk fragrant; flattery'.
tr: hakamanoni <to make fragrant>,
ps: manonilia < to be made fragrant by a nearby substance >.
manu #1
(from PPN ^manu).
1.[nf] a generic term for any animal of the air or on land, including
large insects.
cn: ika.
2.[nf] a generic term for all birds.
cn: ika.
do: seu manu <to catch birds>.
3.[na] a kite made from the leaf of the pandanus tree {hala}.
4.[n] a beast, as might be seen in a film or in a dream.
manu #2
1.[no] one of the three aspects of the human spirit. This one
most commonly refers to the spirit in day to day living. A fall from a tree or being
startled may separate a person from his manu and the manu must be brought back to
the body.
cn: aitu mate, anaana#1.
2.[no] the soul in Christian teachings.
3.[no] a lover or desired love. (Poetic).
manu #3
[np] a place for sitting in the outrigger canoes {vaka hai ama}.
manu #4
1.[np] the planks of the floor of a house.
2.[np] the lines of pandanus that are dyed different colors
in a mat {vasa}.
\*
manu #5
[vs, followed by noun] a smell: manu kulii, 'smell like a dog'; manu paipu, 'smell like a
pipe'; manu kuku, 'fishy smell'; manu peka, 'body odor'; manumanu tama, 'smell of
humans (only appears in fairy tales, tala); manu kava, 'urinary smell'.
\*
Manu
[psn] a star constellation. Its position in the sky signals
the arrival of strong wind and a time when large coral trout {natala} go to lay eggs
outside the passage near the island, Matuiloto {Ava Likiliki}.
mannu
[vi] to be up to mischief.
```

```
mmao (mamao)
(from PPN ^mama'o).
[vs] to be distant, far away in time or space.
opp: taupili.
ca: hakammao <[vt vi] to move apart, to separate out>.
maaoa
[vi] to yawn.
maoha
(from oha 'pull apart')
[vs] to be disintegrated, shredded, fallen apart.
tr: oha.
ps: ohalia.
maaoni
(from PPN ^ma'oni).
[vs] to be true, real, genuine: talatala maaoni, 'speech that is true'; hiihai maaoni, 'true
love'.
opp: pio, hakaleelesi.
maapu
[no] a habit or characteristic trait of an individual, such as a person who twitches or
always looks down when talking.
\*
masa
(from PPN ^masa).
[vs] to be empty of liquid.
tr: hakamasa <to make empty>.
masae
(from ssae 'tear').
[vs] to be torn or ripped, of cloth or paper.
tr: ssae,
ps: saaea,
rp: masaesae,
pl: massae.
masaala
[vs] to know, to understand, to be clear about something. A koe
ku masaala, 'do you understand?'.
tr: hakamasaala <to explain, to make clear>.
\ *
masalo
[vp] to be surprised. A nau e masalo i a nau, 'I am surprised at myself'.
ps: masaloa.
```

```
massassa
1.[vp] to try to control something that belongs to another person.
ps: massassalia.
2.[vp] to be stingy with one's possessions, to hoard something. (Recent).
masau
[vp] to deceive in order to gain advantage. Toku hina e masau
i te talatala, 'my secret lover is clever at deceiving in his speech (TS)'.
syn: liu.
\*
maselesele
[vs] to be scratched.
masikesike
[vi] to fidgit, to be unable to sit still, to be disturbed.
ca: hakamasikesike <to make another person fidgit>.
masimasi
[nf] a fish species.
maasina
1.[vs] for a fruit or plant to be doubled, as in two breadfruit fruits growing from a single
2.[vs] to have six fingers, a recurring genetic trait on Sikaiana.
\*
masiva
[n] a person who is constantly in the company of the opposite sex. Te masiva ku taka i
haahine, 'the man is in the company of women'. (Teasing, mostly to children).
masolo
(from ssolo 'wash').
[vs] to be washed out, bleached out, as a brass ring that is worn or clothes that are old.
tr: ssolo,
ps: soolona,
pl: massolo.
mata #1
[no] the end or edge of an object: te mata o te laakau, 'the end of the stick'; te mata o te
kaiana, 'the end of the table'; mata henua, 'a point or promontory of an island'.
ca: hakamata.
mata #2
(from PPN ^mata).
[nq, vq] uncooked food: kai mata, 'to eat raw food'; te ika mata, 'raw fish'; kunu mata,
```

'raw oyster'; alli mata, 'raw snail'.

```
mata #3
(from PPN ^mata).
[no] eyes, face. (Archaic).
syn: kalemata,
sa: mmata.
mata #4
[vs] to have grown flesh inside, of a green coconut {niu}.
sa: niu.
\*
mata-
[prefix for cardinal numbers] counting fish by tens: matalua,
'twenty'; matatolu, 'thirty'; matahaa, 'forty'; matalima, 'fifty'; mataono, 'sixty';
matahitu, 'seventy'; matavalu, 'eighty'; matasivo, 'ninety'.
mata hanauna
[no] a descent line starting from a founding ancestor.
mata henua
(from henua 'island').
[n, location] the point or tip of the island, promontory.
\*
mata lupe
[np] an overhang at the front or rear of a house that provides shade.
mmata (mamata)
(from PPN ^mata).
[vp] to look, examine, inspect.
tr: hakammata,
ps: mataalia,
do: kalemata, mata #3.
mataa huahua
1.[no] pimple.
2.[np] the white buds that grow on sea grass {limu}.
mataa hale
(from hale 'house').
[n] the area outside a house.
matahia
[vs] to be capable, skilled, adept, especially at physical work.
matahili (matasili)
[vs] to be hard inside, of a green coconut {niu}.
sa: niu.
```

```
mattai
[no] a temporary eye infection caused by salt spray.
matakkai (matakakai)
1.[vs] to have a sharp point; to be pointed, as a European's nose.
sa: kaa,
opp: matapuu.
2.[np] the tip or point of an island, promontory.
syn: usu, utua.
mataku
(from PPN ^mataku).
[vs] to be frightened, to be afraid.
ca: hakamataku <[nq] frightening>.
matala
(from ttala 'untie').
[vs] to be undone, to be untied, of string or a knot.
tr: ttala,
ps: talaaina,
pl: mattala.
\ <del>*</del>
Mataliki
[psn] a star constellation, Pleiades.
matalliki
[vs] to be small or narrow, of spacing, as the spacing in nets.
opp: matamata.
mataaliki
(from? aliki 'chief')
[prn] the clans that are eligible to succeed to the office of
aliki having descended from Tehui Atahu or Tehui Luaniua. These clans are: Saalupe,
Saatui and Vaka Avusu, although there is controversy about which descent groups have
legitimate rights and true ancestry.
sa: heto aliki, tanta vale.
matamaalo
[vs] to be almost hard inside, of a green coconut {niu}.
sa: niu.
[vs] to be energetic, of a child. (Figurative).
matamata
[vs] to be wide or large, of space in openings as the mesh of a net. (Archaic).
opp: matalliki.
```

```
matamea
[nf] a fish species, trevally.
sa: matapuku.
matamolo
[vs] to have a large prepuce. (Restricted).
matanasau (nasau)
[np] the arrow of a bow and arrow. Idiom: \s te nasau ku llihu, 'the arrow is painful'.
(Often said when a man has heard critical but untrue gossip about himself; also believed
to have been said by the men of Taumako just before they killed the Tongans under
Vaeoma in Sikaiana legends).
\*
matani
(from PPN ^matangi).
1. [n] the wind.
2.[no] a person's presence, fragrance, the breeze from his body
as he passes. Tona matani ni sahio mai, 'the breeze of her body came to us'. (Poetic).
3.[n] misfortune, adversity, gossip. (Figurative, mostly poetic).
matani pala
[no] an ornament made from the back of a cone shell that is polished and worn around
the neck.
Mataosina
[pln] a ritual house site, associated with the Saakava clan.
ge: hale henua.
matappa (matapapa)
[n] a rock formation, where the ground consists of flat hard rocks.
matapona
1.[vs] of a coconut that has been tampered with and does not grow well.
2.[vs] of a child that is prematurely born or a child that does not grow properly.
(Figurative).
\*
matapuu
[vs] blunt, as of a knife.
opp: matakkai, kaa.
matapuku
[nf] a fish species, trevally. The growth cycle of the matapuku is: lupo, taahaki,
matamea, matapuku.
sa: malau seli.
\*
```

```
matapulea
(from Mota).
[vt] to recite, or learn by heart.
matattila (matatitila)
[vp] to be supernaturally powerful, especially of ancestral spirits {aitu mate}.
maatau
(from PPN ^mata'u 'fish hook').
1.[nv] to fish with a hand held line. Types of line fishing include: hakasolo, kura,
teveaki, tau namo, tala hatu, maatau ssave, taupouli, tala hatu, tau palu, taullo,
maatau halepouli.
ge: haanota.
sa: mau, eea#2, laoina, mounu, leli, siisii.
2.[na] a fish hook. (Archaic).
3.[n] the right-hand side. (Archaic).
maatau halepouli (taupouli)
[nv] a line fishing technique. A person drops his line
down to some ridges which are found in the lagoon.
ge: maatau,
syn: taupouli.
maatau ssave (maatau sasave)
[nv] a line fishing technique for catching flying fish {ssave} in which several different
floats made of coconut shell {puputau} with lines attached are placed in the sea.
ge: maatau.
\*
mate #1
1.[vs] to die, to be dead.
ca: hakamate,
pl: mmate.
2.[vs] to fall into a deep sleep after a tiring experience or drinking. (Figurative).
3.[vs] to be extinguished or to have lost power; of coconut toddy {kaleve} that has
fermented too long and gone flat. Te ahi ku mate; 'the fire has died out'; na viki ku
mmate, 'the batteries have gone flat'; te sikaa ku mate, 'the cigarette has gone out'; te
kaleve ku mate, 'the toddy has over-fermented and gone flat'.
4.[vs] to lose in a card game or a board game.
5.[vs] to fall in love, including as a result of love magic.
mate #2
[vt] to recognize a person.
ps: matea <to be recognized>.
matele
[vs] to be cracked, as glass cracks.
```

```
matemate
```

```
[vp] to pretend, to deceive through pretending, to trick. ps: matematelia <to be tricked>.
```

### matikia naa

[conjunction] by luck, by chance, as fate would have it! *Tau tamahine e tautali i ooku muli, matikia naa, te tahi te paa o te misoni e pupui o puke mai,* 'your daughter follows behind me, but as fate would have it, the church prevents me (from having an affair with her) (TS)'.

\\*

### maatino

[vs] to be marked in a way that can be identified; tona ahi hhiti ku maatino, 'his cigarette lighter is marked (with his name)'.

tr: hakamaatino.

2.[vs] to be clear, easy to read or see.

3.[vs] to be obvious, certain; *toku halona he ki maatino*, 'my journey is not yet certain'; *taaua he ki maatino*, 'our relationship is not yet certain'.

\\*

### matohi

[vs] to be broken into pieces, to be shattered as glass breaks.

### maatolu

```
[vs] to be thick. opp: maanihi. \*
```

### maatolutuu

```
[vs] to be very thick. opp: maanihitau. \*
```

#### maatou

```
[personal pronoun, 1st person plural exclusive] we. \*
```

### matua

1.[vs] to be ripe, of fruit and vegetables.

tr: hakamatua <to make ready for harvest, to make ripe>.

2.[vs] to be mature, of humans; *te tanata laa ku matua*, 'that male is grown up'.

cn: maatua.

```
maatua
(from PPN ^matu'a).
1.[vs] to be aged, old.
2.[n] an old person.
3.[no] genetic parents, classifactory parents; 1st ascending generation lineal and
collateral relatives.
sa: matua.
do: haimaatua <in the relationship of parents to children>.
Matuavi
[pln] one of the three eastern islands inside the reef of Sikaiana, the southern one.
sa: Muli Akau.
\ <del>*</del>
Matuiloto
[pln] one of the three eastern islands inside the reef of Sikaiana, the central one.
sa: Muli Akau.
matuku
[nf] bird species, reef heron.
mau
(from? mmau 'firm, tight')
[vs] to have caught a fish when fishing with a line, often said when the line tenses.
cn: tau #5.
pl: mmau.
mmau (mamau)
(from PPN 'ma'u 'fixed, constant').
[vs] to be firm, tight.
tr: hakammau.
\*
maaua
[personal pronoun, 1st person dual exclusive] we (of two people).
mauhu
(from uhu 'pull out').
[vs] to be pulled out, separated from: te uka ku mauhu, 'the fishing line has come out',
oona niho ku mauhu, 'his teeth are pulled out'.
\*
maui
[n, nq, direction] left side, left-handed. (Archaic).
ca: hakamaaui.
\ *
maumau
[vt, vs] to waste, to be wasted. Te pia e maumau te moni, 'beer wastes money'.
```

### mautolotolo

[n] a ceremony brought from Kiribati (Gilberts), probably in the late 19th century. A group goes disguised to the house of someone who has recently adopted a child and demands gifts and services. The adoptive parents are obliged to fulfill these requests to prove their love for their adopted child. A Kiribati/Gilbertese song of the same name is sung during the ceremony.

sa: nono kai. \\*

# mee

[v followed by *ki* and a verb phrase] to plan to do something: *te tama laa e mee ki hano*, 'he is planning to go'.

\\*

#### mea

(from PPN ^me'a).

1.[vt] to do, to make, to cause. Taaua nei ki mea muli pe hea?

'what are we to do?'

ps: meina.

2.[vp] to have intercourse.

do: hiimea.

3.[na] material possessions; *te tama laa e isi aana mea*; 'that person has his things; he is wealthy'.

4.[na] thing; he mea, 'anything', 'something%'.

5.[no] sexual organs.

6.[personal pronoun] in speech when a person's name is temporarily forgotten, the term *a mea* is substituted.

\ \*

#### mea hau

see mea tau.

\ <del>\*</del>

### mea ppili

[na] coconut sap candy. Made from coconut sap {kaleve} that is collected at any time of the day.

cn: *kapeni*.

\\*

### mea ppoa

[n] food from the sea.

\ \*

## mea pukupuku

(from pukupuku 'round').

[na] a large round glass container used for fermenting

coconut toddy. Capable of holding two or three gallons of liquid. These are commercial fishnet floats that drift to Sikaiana.

\ \*

# mea ppuku

[no] the kidney organ.

```
mea tau (mea hau)
(from tau 'to weave on a loom').
1.[na] a piece of material woven on the loom.
2.[na] the traditional back strap loom. It was used for making
clothing, maternity belts {taakai} and mosquito nets {tae namu}.
The parts of the loom mat include: sika,
papa, tuu, llana, palonu, nnauka, atu, kaavei, kapi. The material is made from the
inside of the bark of the hau tree which is placed in salt water; after drying the strands
are tied together to form a long string and then woven on the loom. Rarely used in 1980-
87. Used in 2019 as part of the Cultural Village at Tenaru. Robert Sisilo in 2019
preferred the term mea hau over mea tau.
sa: tau#6, hau#1.
mea vvale
(from mea 'thing' and vvale 'crazy').
[na] European alcoholic beverages such as wine, spirits and
whisky.
\*
mmea
[vs] red, the color.
syn: ula.
meana
[no] a group of people.
syn: kaavena.
Meilapa
[psn] a star constellation.
meimei
[vp] to be hesitant through fear or shame.
ca: hakameimei <to cause to hesitate>,
cp: hakameimeilia.
meina
(from mea 'to make').
1.[ps] to be teased, to be criticized by joking.
2.[ps] to be injured, to be harmed, to be spoiled, usually in
reputation; in courtship, to be the victim of love magic or, of a female who has a love
affair with a male under the assumption that they will marry and the male refuses to
marry her. Te hahine ni meina e te lapu, 'the woman was harmed by black magic'.
mmele (memele)
[vs] to be injured, damaged, cut, dented: te kapu ku mmele, 'the cup has a scar or dent';
tona vae ku mmele, 'his leg is injured'.
ps: melenia <to be injured by a trap>.
```

```
meleke
(from Eng 'milk').
[na] milk.
meme ake
[v] to be feeling better, as after a sickness.
memehaeko
(from haeko 'cruel').
1.[vp] to be cruel, mean, nasty.
ca: hakamemehaeko <to verbally criticize>,
ps: memehaekolia,
cp: hakamemehaekolia.
2.[vi] to be close to dying, in death throes.
memelaoi
(from laoi 'kind').
[vp] to be kind, helpful.
ca: hakamemelaoi <to speak well of someone, to praise>,
ps: memelaoilia,
cp: hakamemelaoilia.
\ *
memepuamu
1.[vp] to be cruel, destructive, to vandalize or destroy property, especially without
reason or justification.
2.[vp] to have intercourse with a female without any intention of marrying her.
For both senses:
ps: memepuamulia.
3.[vi] of a child, to be undisciplined and destructive.
mili #1
[vt] to hold.
ps: milia <to be spoiled through constant touching, as when
a child plays too roughly with a kitten; te pusi ku milia, 'the cat is harmed by constant
handling'>.
\ *
mili #2
[vs] to bear plentifully, to be fruitful; te kulu ku mili, 'the breadfruit is very fruitful'.
pl: mmili.
mili #3
1.[vt] to drill.
2.[na] a drill for drilling holes.
3.[np] the top lashing of the bonito hook {paa} to its haft.
wh: paa 1.
4.[na] a spinning top (a children's toy).
```

```
mmili (mimili)
1.[vt] to turn, twist. Mmili ake te teipi!, 'turn up the tape cassette!'.
ps: miilia.
\*
milimili
[vt] to repeat something constantly to oneself, as when preoccupied or disturbed by
something.
\*
mimi
(from PPN ^mimi).
1.[vi] to urinate.
ps: mimilia <to be urinated upon>.
2.[no] genitals, the penis, the vulva. (Polite form).
mmio (mimio)
1.[n] a circular current or whirlpool.
2.[vs] to turn in a whirlpool; te tahe ku mmio, 'the current
is going in a whirlpool'.
\ *
misa
1.[vi] to make ripples or small waves in the surface of water; na ika ku misa mai, 'the
fish are making ripples in the surface of the water'.
rp: misamisa.
2.[no] the ripples made by swimming fish.
mmiti (mimiti)
[vt] to suck.
ps: mitimitilia,
rp: mitimiti.
mitimiti
(from mmiti 'suck').
[vt] to smoke tobacco in a pipe or cigarette.
miitini
(from Eng 'meeting').
[na] a meeting of people, normally for some western institution.
[vi] to hold or attend a meeting.
moa #1
(from PPN ^moa).
[na] a domesticated fowl, chicken: punua moa, 'chick'; moa tanata, 'rooster'; moa
hahine, 'hen'; hua moa, tama moa, 'hen eggs'.
```

```
moa #2
[vs] to be cooked.
tr: hakamoa <to cook>,
pl: mmoa,
do: moaikaika.
moa #3
[no] the bud on the shoot of a banana tree.
sa: hakasina.
\*
moaikaika
[vs] to be half cooked, of food.
moana #1
(from PPN ^moana).
[np] the ocean, including both the open sea and the deep part of the lagoon; moana
aatea, 'the open sea, no land in sight'. Idiom: noho o te moana, 'living abroad, away
from Sikaiana'; te lautama e noho o te moana heai mana he kete haahaa ki kauakelia,
'the generation living abroad from Sikaiana does not receive any basket of taro (MS)'.
moana #2
[nf] a fish species, goatfish species.
moe
(from PPN ^mohe).
1.[vi] to sleep: moe ohooho, 'to sleep restlessly, to be a light sleep'; moe mate, 'to be a
very deep sleeper'; moe selono, 'to sleep deeply'; hano taku moe, 'to dream'; aaku moe e
hano tasi ki a koe, 'I always dream of you'; mooea e nau pe laa a nau ku noho i
Sikaiana, 'I dreamed that I was living on Sikaiana'.
tr: hakamoe < to put to sleep, as with children >,
ps: mooea <to be slept upon, as bedding>.
2.[vi] to exist, to be at a certain place; aaku tupeka e moe i toku hale, 'my tobacco is in
my house'.
svn: takoto.
tr: hakamoe <to place, to put>.
For both senses:
pl: mmoe.
mooea
1. see moe.
2.[vs] to be lucky at catching flying fish {tae ssave}.
sa: laiona, leia, maalama,
opp: haekotia.
```

```
moemoe vvale
(from vvale 'insane')
[vs] to have a nightmare.
moena #1
[no] bedding material.
moena #2
[np] a group of flying fish {ssave}.
Mohoulani
[psn] a group of legendary semi-human beings who are believed to have made the shell
tools {kautoki} that are no longer used but are found on Sikaiana. (One old female told
me that Sikaiana's ancestors made the shell tools, but they were much stronger than
present-day Sikaiana.)
moisuki
1.[no] the tail of an animal.
2.[no] the smallest of the outrigger canoes {vaka hai ama} measuring about 9 feet long.
ge: vaka hai ama.
moisuki kiole
[np] the string tied on the end of a bonito hook {paa}.
wh: paa #1.
\*
moko
[nf] a lizard, generic term.
moko ppili
[nf] a lizard species, gecko.
mokotolo
[nf] crocodile; not indigenous to Sikaiana, but does inhabit other areas of the Solomon
Islands.
mokoaa #1
[no] a specific point of time: i te mokoaa laa, a Mautikitiki
ni noho i Hale, 'at that moment, Mautikitiki was staying at the main island'; i te mokoaa
hea, 'at what precise time?'.
cn: tulana #1.
mokoaa #2
[vs] to have a gap, as in between walling slats.
sa: avaava.
```

```
mokopusi
[nf] a fish species, small.
mokupuna
[no] genetic and classificatory grandchild; adopted child.
do: haimokupuna <to be in the relationships described above>.
mmole (momole)
(from PPN ^mole).
[vs] to be smooth. Idiom: pohoulu mmole, 'a bald head'.
tr: hakammole <to make smooth>.
molo
[nf] a fish species, garfish.
molokautai
[nf] a phosphorescent sea animal.
moomona
(from PPN ^momona).
[vs] to be greasy, savoury, fatty, of food. (A valued quality on Sikaiana).
monamona
[nf] a cockroach, all varieties.
moni
(from Eng 'money').
[na] money.
mmono (momono)
[vs] to be turned in towards the center.
ps: monolia < to be shrunk in by something>.
mosana
[n, time] a time when there is no fruit on coconut trees. (Archaic and rare).
syn: motu#2.
mosia
[vs] to be pulled apart, shredded.
mmoti (momoti)
[vp] to sneak up upon someone; to secretly listen in on a conversation.
motikao
[no] finger: motikao matua, 'the thumb', 'the big toe'; motikao suki, 'the little finger',
'the little toe'; motikao loloa, 'middle finger', 'long toe'.
```

```
moto
[vs] to be unripe, of fruit.
opp: leu.
pl: momoto, mmoto.
motokaa
(from Eng 'motorcar').
1.[no] motorcar, automobile.
2.[na] a toy motorcar.
motu #1
(from PPN ^motu).
1.[vt, vs] to sever, to snap, to be snapped; of thin material only such as string or fishing
line.
ps: motusia, mossia,
rp: motumotu,
ca: hakamotumotu [vq] to stutter, to be broken, of speech>.
2.[vs] for a canoe, to have a sharp break in its body from improper shaping.
3.[vs] to break, end, of a social relationship; o laaua vaisoa ni he motu mai, 'their
friendship did not end'.
4.[np] the small islands found inside a reef.
cn: henua.
motu #2
[vs] to be a time when there are no fruits on coconut trees.
syn: mosana.
motuna
[no] the tip of the penis where there is no foreskin; glans penis.
mouakena
[nf] a bird species, seagull.
moualuna
[vs] to be raised, of a mound or a hill.
mouli
[no] the senses or wits; ooku mouli ni sopo i te talatala laa, 'I lost my senses upon
hearing that news'.
do: hakaohomouli.
moumou
[n] a spook or goblin; a term for a class of spirits that is not believed to exist, but is
invoked to scare children.
\*
```

```
mouna
[np] a hill or mountain.
mounu
(from PPN ^mounu).
[na] the bait used in fishing.
muu #1
[vi] to play any card or board game, such as cards, draughts or checkers.
ps: muulia <to be played, of card game or a board game>.
muu #2
(from PPN ^mu).
[nf] a fish species.
mmu (mumu)
[vi] to run very fast.
mua
(from PPN ^mu'a).
1.[n, time, place] in front, before: i mua, maatou i Sikaiana ni nnoho pouli, 'before, we
on Sikaiana were pagan'; i mua o te laakau, 'in front of the tree'.
2.[vq, nq] first, before: maatou ka olo mua ki te ata, 'first we will go the movie'.
opp: muli.
3.[np] a type of verse in composed songs {mako hatu} that is sung at the beginning of
the song before the akoako, but not repeated again.
wh: mako hatu.
\*
muaisu
1.[np] lips of a person.
2.[np] mustache; hakatuu ona muaisu, 'grow a mustache'.
muaisutau
[vi] to converse, to talk informally, to chat.
pl: muaisuttau.
mmui (mumui)
(from PPN ^mui).
[vi] to collect, to come together.
ps: muuia <to be brought together for a reason>.
muka
[vs] to be weak, rotting, of cloth, string and ropes: taku luhaluha e muka laa ki hau ai
ko te vaka nei, 'my rope is weak for lashing the canoe (TS)'.
\*
```

```
mukamuka
[na] a green coconut with juice inside but no kernal.
ge: niu.
\*
muko
(from PPN ^muka).
[np] a shoot growing from a sprouted coconut {kamatuu}.
mukolua
[np] a doubled coconut sprout from a single sprouted coconut {kamatuu}.
muli
(from PPN ^muri).
1.[n, time, place] after, behind: i muli o te tulana laa, 'after that time'; i muli o te hale,
'behind the house', tiaki ki muli, 'leave it until later'.
2.[nq] after, behind: te lautama muli nei, 'this latter generation,
the present generation'.
For first two senses:
opp: mua.
ca: hakamuli.
3.[vq] back, return. Maatou ni olo muli, 'we went back'.
4.[ng, reflexive] self; te tama laa ni hakapuupuu ki a ia muli,
'that person praised himself'.
Muli Akau
(from? akau 'reef').
[pln] the three smaller and most westward islands of Sikaiana (from north to south):
Tehaolei, Matuiloto and Matuavi.
cn: Hale.
\*
mulikutu
[no] the back of the head.
mulimea
[na] firewood.
mulivae
[no] the heel of the foot.
[vi] to make a constant buzzing noise, as the sound of a fly.
mmummu
[vt] to whisper.
```

```
mumulu (mmulu)
[vt] to wipe, usually to wipe a wet substance; wipe away tears.
ca: hakamulumulu <to put powder on a person>,
ps: muluna.
mumusu
1.[vi] of voices that are heard, but the words are indistinct.
2.[vp] to gossip; te henua ku mmusu i te talatala, 'the island is gossiping about
something'.
ps: muusuia <to be gossiped about>.
3.[vp] to whisper. (Recent).
ps: mumusulia <to be whispered, of speech>.
mumutalina (mumutanna)
[nf] hammerhead shark.
muna
[vp] to swear, to insult, to criticize directly to the face.
ps: munaia,
do: munamuna.
munamuna
[vi] to mutter.
```

# N

```
[definite article, plural] the.
sg: te.
naa #1
(from PPN ^na).
[demonstrative pronoun] that, there, in sight, but on other side of listener. In
conversation, a statement recently spoken as part of the present conversation.
sa: laa#4, nei.
do: ikinaa <there, in sight, but away from speaker>.
naa#2
[nf] a fish species, 'buma'.
nnaa (nana)
[no] loud noise; he nnaa!, 'do not make noise!'.
ca: hakannaa < to make noise, to be loud>.
naenae
(from PPN ^nae).
1.[vs] to be tired, weary from work.
2.[vs] to be lazy.
opp: malooloo.
ca: hakanaenae <to make weary, to be a pest>.
\*
naha
[n] a song type that recounts the events during the Tongan invasion under Vaeoma
about 8-12 generations ago.
ge: mako.
nahenahe
[vs] a feeling of emptiness in the stomach.
ca: hakanahenahe <to suck in the stomach>.
\*
nahoa
[no] a seat carved from local materials, for one person.
cn: nohoana.
naihi
(from Eng 'knife').
[na] a knife, a machete or bush knife.
```

```
nainai
[nf] a variety of taro {haahaa} with a greenish root.
ge: haahaa#1.
naiuhi
[nf] a small crayfish species.
nnaki
1.[vt] to lift up.
ps: naakina.
2.[vt] to exaggerate; nnaki tona maki, 'to exaggerate his/her sickness'.
do: nakinaki nniu <to exaggerate>.
namo
[n] the area inside the reef; the lagoon {moana} and surrounding shallow area.
namu
(from PPN ^namu).
[nf] generic term for mosquito. Two varieties are distinguished: namu, a dark species;
namu paala, a large white species.
do: maki namu <malaria>.
\*
nanei
[address] the term of address used between people who are in a respect relationship;
usually used for in-laws {hunaonaa, maa}.
\*
naniu
[vs] large, big.
ca: hakananiu,
pl: nniu.
nanu helo (nanu felo)
1.[nf] yellow lip mother of pearl shell.
ge: tiha.
2.[na] a type of dart.
sa: tikatika.
nanu maka
1.[nf] a white lip mother of pearl shell.
ge: tiha.
2.[na] a type of dart.
sa: tikatika.
nanu takku
[nf] black lip mother of pearl shell.
ge: tiha.
```

```
nanue
[nf] a fish species, tarwhine.
naoaa
[n] a heap of rubbish.
naopo
[vs] to be collected together, of any item.
tr: hakananaopo.
napa #1
1.[vs] to be embarrassed, to be ashamed.
ca: hakanapa,
ps: napaatia <to be ashamed (emphatic)>,
pl: nnapa.
2.[no] shame, embarrassment.
napa #2
(from Eng 'number').
[np] the number of the day; \s te aho nei, te napa tolu, 'today, is the third'.
nape
[v] to engage in the action of sexual intercourse.
ps: napea,
rp: napenape.
nasu
[nf] a plant species (salt bush?). Can be used as a medicine for scabies, also for
decoration.
nasue
[vs] to shake, to vibrate, pulsate, spasm.
ps: nasuelia <to be shaken>,
rp: nasuesue,
ps: nasuelia.
naatahi
(from tahi 'one').
[vs] to be the same.
ca: hakanaatahi.
natala
[nf] fish species, coral trout. Varieties include: n. kuaulani,
n. kkena, n. kohu, n. poo.
\*
```

```
nataataa
```

```
[vi] to make an effort, to engage oneself in some activity; he nataataa, 'not to care about
something, not to do what one has been told to do'.
natu
[nf] a fruit that is eaten on Sikaiana. Varieties include: natu ppuku, roundish variety;
natu tono, elongated variety; natu kita, a small variety.
\*
nau
[1st person singular pronoun] I, me.
nnau (nanau)
[vs] to be tough to eat, of food.
nnauka
[np] the stick for the heddle string {ukaamalo} of the loom.
wh: mea tau,
syn: palonu likiliki.
navali
[vs] to be bent, or curved, usually from warping.
rp: navalivali.
\*
nnee
(from PPN ^nene 'orgasm').
[no] a gasp, moan, or sob, either of sorrow or pleasure: tuu tona nnee, 'she moaned'.
do: tikinne, mannenene.
nnehu (nenehu)
[vs] to be misty, unclear, blurred.
nei
(from PPN ^nei).
[demonstrative pronoun, follows noun or verb phrase] this, here, near speaker. Tama
nei, 'this person'; te talatala nei, 'this speech'; ikinei, 'here'; i te tulana nei, 'at this time';
i te mokoaa nei, 'now'.
sa: laa#4, naa#1.
do: ikinei.
\*
nneke (neneke)
(from PPN ^neke).
1.[vi] to move from one place to another, of people.
2.[vt] to move some item from one place to another.
For both senses:
st: maneke,
ps: neketia.
```

```
nevaneva
[vi] to sway from side to side.
ot: neva.
neve
1.[na] a string used for tying a basket around the back.
2.[vt] to tie a basket around the back.
\*
ni #1
[indefinite article] some.
sg: he#1.
ni #2
Tense Aspect; past perfect]. was, did. I mua maatou ni nnoho i Honiara, 'before, we
lived in Honiara'.
niapu
1.[nf] a shell species (vase shell?).
2.[no] an adze used for cutting out the inside of a canoe,
traditionally made from the above shell.
3.[vt] to clear land that is possessed in perpetuity by
the descendants of the clearer. (Exact rules of possession are
disputed).
syn: kai taa.
nnie (ninie)
1.[nf] a plant species, its wood is very strong.
2.[n] a person who always tries to have his opinion prevail. (Figurative).
niho
(from PPN ^nifo).
[no] tooth.
niho tui
[nf] a species of caterpillar.
niilo (niiloa)
[exclamation] an exclamation meaning that the speaker does not know the answer or
reason for something.
sa: iloa.
nimo
1.[vi] to move slowly, to delay.
ps: nimosia <to be delayed by someone>.
2.[vi] to slowly circle an area.
rp: nimonimo <to walk around without purpose>.
```

```
nnini
[vt] to pour, to capsize.
sa: llini,
ps: niinia.
st: manini.
nniti (niniti)
1.[vs] to be closely packed together, to be tight.
2.[vs] to be crowded; te ata ola ni nniti i te tama, 'the movie
was crowded with people'.
ps: niitia.
niu
(from PPN ^niu).
1.[nf] a coconut tree.
2.[nf] a green coconut. The stages of growth for a coconut
are: kaaile, mukamuka, mata, mata maalo, mata hili. Upon maturity when it falls to
the ground it is termed kamatuu. Types of coconuts include: lii, a sweet coconut; kita, a
small coconut; niu mmea, a reddish variety; niu uui, a green variety; niu kehu, a white
variety.
sa: kamatuu, matapona, popoiniu, hakaeniu, mosana, kaleve, paakele, tulana,
kauloloa, ttao#1, lito, taume, hua#2, kaka#2, motu#2, poupou, kaulama, haa#3,
tupallaha, poupou.
Niua
[pln] a clan house {hale henua} associated with the Saakava clan.
nnoo (nonoo)
[vt] to tie a knot.
cn: onoono, tia.
rp: noonoo,
ps: nootia.
noa #1
(from PPN ^noa).
1.[vs] to be weak or tired from work; tona huaitino ku noa i te hekau, 'his body is weak
from the work'.
cn: nnoa#1.
2.[vq] ordinary, purposeless, aimless: hahaele noa, 'to walk around without any
destination in mind'; talatala noa, 'to speak without really knowing the truth about
what is being said'; lono noa, 'to hear a story but not know its truthfulness.'
3.[nq] ordinary, common: te hale noa, 'an ordinary house'; te tama noa, 'an ordinary
man'.
noa#2
[na] string made from pandanus {paku, hala}.
```

```
noa #3
[nf] a fish species.
nnoa #1 (nonoa)
[vs] to be weak from drinking, disease or inactivity; tona
huaitino ku nnoa i te unu tahi, 'his body is weak from constant drinking'.
cn: noa #1.
\*
nnoa #2
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi.
noho
(from PPN ^nofo).
1.[vi] to inhabit, to stay at, to dwell, to remain; A koe e noho i hea?, 'where are you
staying?'. Idiom: noho pouli, lit., 'to live in darkness; to be a pagan, live in the traditional
religious life'; noho hakalaoi, 'to inhabit an area without quarreling with neighbors'.
ps: noholia < to be inhabited, of an area>,
pl: nnoho.
2.[vi] to be alive; oo maatua koi nnoho?, 'are your parents still alive?'.
3.[vi] to sit, to be seated.
tr: hakanoho < to help someone be seated>,
pl: nnoho,
do: noho paamu <to sit without talking>.
nohonna (noholana)
[na] a chair, a place for sitting for several people.
cn: nahoa.
\*
nohu
(from PPN ^nofu).
1.[nf] a fish species, stone fish.
2.[n] a worthless man who does not work. (Demeaning, figurative).
nono
[nf] a bird species.
nono kai
[nv] a ceremony similar to the mautolotolo, in which the adoptive parents of a child are
asked to give gifts to prove their love for the child they adopted.
sa: mautolotolo.
\*
nnoto (nonoto)
1.[vs] to be deep, of space. Te kiona laa e nnoto haeko, 'that is a very deep place'.
2.[vs] to have a complex meaning. Te hakateletele o te mako nei e nnoto, 'the meaning
of the song is very deep'.
```

```
nuku
[np] a small island within the reef. (Rare).
syn: motu#1.
nnumi (nunumi)
(from PPN ^numi).
[vt] to wrap, to parcel.
ps: nuumina.
nunu#1 (nnu)
(from PPN ^nguu).
[vi] to make a low grunting sound.
nunu#2
[vt] to grate a substance to extract juice or sap.
nunu#3
[vt] to gnaw, to bite.
ps: nuutia.
nutumea
[nf] a fish species.
```

# 0

```
[subordinating conjunction] in order to. See Introduction.
0#2
[preposition marking inalienable possession] of, belonging to, for both animate and
inanimate possessors: te hale o te tama, 'the house of the person'; i lalo o te kaiana,
'below the table'; te tootoka o te hale, 'the door of the house'.
sa: a#2.
\*
00 #1
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for plural inalienable objects] your.
00 #2
[declarative statement] yes.
opp: heai.
\*
ooana
[n] a group of people who are going on a long distance voyage
{holau}. (Archaic).
sa: holau.
oata
[na] twins.
oela
(from Eng 'oil').
[na] oil.
oha
[vt] to destroy, to pull apart, to shred.
ps: ohalia,
st: maoha.
\ *
oohana
[np] a bird nest; takitaki oohana, 'to build a nest'.
ohia
1.[vp] to desire, to love, to like. A nau e ohia ki taku tama, 'I love my child'.
ps: ohialia <to be wanted, to be loved>,
do: hakaohia manava <to make others desire>.
2.[v followed by object and then V phrase] to want; a nau e ohia taku tama ki sikulu, 'I
want my child to go to school'.
\*
```

```
oho
[vi] to wake up.
ohottaa
[vs] to be startled.
svn: 0s0#1.
oka
[vt] to husk, as in husking a coconut.
ps: okalia.
oka ato
(from ato 'string for thatch').
[np] the rafters to which the roof mats {inaki} are tied.
ge: oka likiliki.
oka llano
(from llano 'support').
[np] the rafters of a house that support the roof mats {inaki}.
ge: oka likiliki,
sa: hau#1.
oka likiliki
[np] the small rafters of a house. There are two types of oka likiliki depending upon
their function in roofing: oka ato, oka llano.
wh: hale.
\*
oka naniu
[np] the main rafters of a house.
wh: hale,
sa: hau#1.
oko#1
1.[vt] to collect, to pick up, to gather.
2.[vi] to come together, of people.
\*
oko#2
[np] the muscle of a clam or oyster that is between the shells.
okoalli
(from alli 'sea snail').
[v] to collect sea snails, for eating.
ge: haanota.
\*
```

```
oku (ooku)
[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for plural inalienable
objects] my.
\*
ola
(from PPN ^ola).
1.[vs] to be alive, living.
opp: mate#1.
ca: hakaola <to save, to bring back to life>,
pl: oola.
2.[no] life; te ola o te tama, 'the life of the person'.
3.[no] salvation, in Christian teachings; te misoni e hakamaatele ki te ola, 'the church
preaches about salvation'.
4. [vs following hai] to be fun, lively, entertaining, exciting.
Honiara e he hai ola, Sikaiana e hai ola, 'Honiara is boring,
Sikaiana is exciting'.
\*
oli
[n] a traditional form of prayer to the spirits {aitu, tupua}. (PCR).
olioli
(from PPN ^oli).
1.[vi] to swing back and forth.
ot: oli.
2.[nao] a type of song with a distinctive tune style. Most songs of this type have very
little movement and therefore are not considered mako, but they are composed.
sa: mako hatu.
olitana
[n] a prayer type which was sung to control the weather. (PCR).
olo
[vi] to go, of plural subjects: oiho, 'to go down', oake, 'to go out', oatu, 'to go towards'.
sg: hano,
do: ommai.
oloolo
[vt] to scrape or rub back and forth continuously, as rubbing tubers or fruit for grating
flour.
oloolo huti
[nf] a recipe; pudding made from bananas {huti}.
oloolo ihi
[na] a recipe; pudding made from chestnuts {ihi}.
```

```
oma
[na] a sponge made from coconut fibre {tuukaha}.
ommai
[vi] to come, for plural subjects.
sg: au#1,
do: olo.
ona (oona)
[possessive pronoun, 3rd person singular for plural inalienable objects] his, her.
one
(from PPN ^hone).
1.[vs] to be in a famine; a koe ni au ki te maatou henua nei e one, kai ki te aa?, 'you
came to our island which is in a famine, what will you eat? (TS--A chant recited during
the teika lle)'.
2.[n] a famine.
\*
ono #1
(from PPN ^ono).
[cardinal number] six.
ono #2
[nf] a fish species, barracuda. Growth cycle: tapatuu, ono.
onoono
[vt] to tie or repair a torn net.
cn: nonoo, tia.
ps: onoonohia.
opata
[np] the beauty of the skyline during sunrise. Sometimes extended to include sunset.
wh: ata#1.
/*
ope
1.[vt] for the currents, to bring something ashore.
ps: opea.
2.[nf] a shell species, often found on drifting wood.
osi#1
(from PPN ^osi).
[np] a young shoot of a banana plant {huti}.
osi #2
[vi] to shift or move over: osi mai, 'shift towards speaker';
osi ake, 'shift out, away'./*
```

## osikina

```
[v] to preserve, to last, to keep; ttoka hakalaoi ki au mea ki osikina, 'look after your
things so that they will last'.
oso #1
1.[vs] to be startled.
syn: ohottaa.
ca: hakaoso, hakaohomouli.
2.[vs] to spill over the top, as water in a container.
rp: osooso.
\*
oso #2
[vp] to grab someone.
ps: osokia.
osooso talatala
[vi] to constantly interrupt speech.
ota
(from PPN ^'ota).
1.[np] grated coconut bits.
2.[np] the dregs of any substance that are left over after juice has been extracted.
otaota
[no] the placenta of childbirth.
\*
oti
(from PPN ^oti).
[vs] to be finished, completed: laisi ku oti, 'the rice is finished'; te hale ku oti, 'the house
is finished'; te tama nei ku oti ma tana hekau, 'he is retired (or fired) from his job'; tau
ahi ku oti i te kauatu?, lit., 'is your cigarette lighter finished in the giving to you?; did
you get your cigarette lighter?'.
ca: hakaoti.
\*
oulua
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for plural inalienable objects] your (of two
people).
outou
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for plural inalienable
objects] your.
```

# P

```
paa #1
(from PPN 'paa 'fish hook').
[na] a fishhook for bonito {atu} with a secret way for lashing {hau} the hook that
ensures a good catch. The parts of the paa are: mana, the actual hook; paa, the haft;
alloa, string tied along length of the haft; sena, the lashing at the bottom of the hook;
hauloto, lashing at the middle of the hook; mili, lashing
at the top of the hook; moisuki kiole, a string tied at the end. There are names for the
method of lashing, including: napoi, lei, lotoa. The lashing methods are carved onto a
stick {laakau hau paa} as a record. Rarely made at present.
cn: siisii.
\*
paa #2
[np] a dip or delve in a canoe {manaui, vaka hai ama}.
paa #3
(from PPN ^pa'a).
[vs] to be past child bearing age, of a woman; te hahine laa ku paa, 'that woman can no
longer bear children'.
syn: sili.
paa taketake
[vs] to be shallow, of water.
ppaa
[nf] a yellow fin tuna fish when caught with a troll line.
cn: velovelo, takua.
\*
pae #1
[np] the eggs of the trigger fish {simu}.
pae #2
1.[vi] to tilt, to lay to one side, of a boat.
ca: hakappae <to dock, of a boat>.
paepae
[no] the side of the head.
pahu (pasu)
[na] a bamboo flute.
ppahu
[n] a worthless man.
```

```
paipu
(from English? Pipe)
[na] a pipe for smoking.
paka
[nf] a sea crab species.
ppaka (papaka)
1.[vs] to be flattened or deflated, as a ball without air.
opp: hhula.
2.[vs] to be dented.
pakaaia
[exclamation] a cry of disbelief.
pakatea
1.[vi] for two canoes, to join together side by side. (Archaic).
2.[vi] to hold a private conversation. (Archaic).
\*
pakava
[vt] to set a trap in order to harm someone, especially a thief.
ps: pakavatia <to be harmed by such a trap>.
paakele
1.[np] a branch of a coconut tree where there is leaf.
2.[np] the individual leaf of a coconut branch.
sa: lito, kaulama, haa#3.
\*
pakeo
[nf] shark, generic name.
syn: manoo.
Pakeo
[psn] a star constellation.
pakete
(from Eng 'bucket').
[na] a bucket.
\*
pakia
1.[vs] to be injured by insects, of fruits and plants.
2.[vs] a person who is always getting sick.
\ *
pakipaki
[nf] a jellyfish, generic term.
sa: laalaa seva.
```

```
pakisuu
[vi] to break wind.
ca: hakapakisuu < to make the sound of someone breaking wind by
blowing out of the mouth; food that causes one to break wind>.
\*
paku #1
[nf] a pandanus species whose fruit is eaten. Traditional legends claim that this was the
main food before the arrival of the coconut. Varieties of paku include: paku matani,
white colored fruit; paku kaviti yellow color fruit. The roots of the paku {laho} can be
used for walling {hili} and string {noa}.
\*
paku #2
[vs] for the cooked side of a food to be burnt.
sa: pakupaku.
pakuu
[vs] to fall down from a standing position.
paku vaka
(from vaka 'canoe').
[no] an old canoe.
\ *
paakuahali
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. A group of men go to a stone at night
with hand held nets {kautoko}. They knock the stone to make the fish jump and catch
them in their nets.
ge: haanota kupena.
pakuia
[vs] to be the source of gossip and criticism.
pakupaku
[vs] to be dry. Te leuleu ku pakupaku, 'the clothing
is dry'; te tai ku pakupaku, 'it is low tide'.
ps: pakuia < for a ship to be anchored and then run aground as
the tide lowers>.
\*
pala
[vs] to be over ripe, rotten, of fruit.
Idiom: te hahine ku pala; to walk around with a wet spot near the crotch (restricted).
```

palaa

[np] the feathers of a bird.

```
paala
[nf] a fish species, marlin.
sa: kaeveeve, sele paala.
ppala (papala)
[vs] to become infected, to ulcerate; for a wound, to redden and swell up.
pallama
[np] the upper part of the body of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama} that is lashed on
top the main body {tino vaka}. The boom rods {kiato} are lashed in between.
wh: vaka hai ama.
pale #1
1.[vt] to slide one thing against another. Idiom: pale ki aavana, 'to be preparing to
marry'.
ca: hakapale.
2.[np] a supporting pole in construction.
sa: pale tootoka, pale apaapa.
3.[no] the people outside one's immediate family who will provide aid, support and
resources; a person's matrilateral relatives.
pale #2
[vt] to turn the direction of a canoe.
ps: palea.
pale apaapa
[np] the beam lying on the ground that forms the support for the side walling of a
house.
wh: hale.
pale kauae
(from kauae 'cheek').
[vi] to rest one's cheeks in one's hands.
pale tootoka
[np] the wall plate at the front and back of the house; the beam that provides support
for the front and back of a house.
wh: hale.
\*
ppale (papale)
[vp] to blame or accuse someone.
ps: pasia.
palesiosio
[nf] a plant species, croton.
```

```
ppali (papali)
[vi] to mourn for the death of someone. Traditionally, mourners separated themselves
from the rest of society during their mourning.
sa: tani.
do: paalina <a group of people who are mourning>.
paliki
1.[n] a man who shows off to women, but does not marry. (Demeaning).
2.[n] a man who does not work. (Demeaning).
palonu
1.[nf] bamboo. Not indigenous to Sikaiana; used on Sikaiana for making the harness of
the loom {mea tau} and fishing rods {laakau sseu}.
2.[np] the harness of the back strap loom {mea tau}. There are two round sticks used
for the loom: palonu naniu, 'a large stick', palonu likiliki, 'a small stick'.
wh: mea tau,
sa: nnauka.
paamuu #1
[nv] a contest in which food is offered if a person can recount his genealogical
relationship to the person giving the food.
\ *
paamuu #2
[vq] silently, of sitting, noho paamu, 'sit quietly'.
paamuli
[no] the buttocks.
pane
[np] the comb on a rooster's head.
pane mua
[np] the front piece of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}.
wh: vaka hai ama.
pane muli
[np] the rear part of the washstrake {hono} of an outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama}; used
for sitting.
wh: vaka hai ama.
panikeni
(from Eng 'pannikin').
[na] any metal container.
```

```
panipani
(from PPN ^pani).
[vs] to have many different colors; vae panipani, 'the tattoos on a woman's thigh'.
(PCR).
\*
panno
[nf] a fish species.
paanoa
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. Two people
go to a clear place inside the reef; one person chases fish while the other catches them
using hand held nets {siaa kupena}.
wh: haanota kupena.
\*
panoto
[np] a place where there is a slight curve or delve in something.
pannu
[vi] to crunch, crackle: the noise made when eating hard food or squeezing lice.
rp: panuunnunu < continuous crunching, as the sound of chewing bones>.
pao
[no] a house built on stilts.
paolo
[na] a shovel like tool formerly made from the chest bone of turtle, used for sweeping
and shovelling.
\*
paona
(from Eng 'pound').
[na] English pound sterling; the currency in Solomon Islands
when it was a Protectorate.
\*
papa #1 (ppa)
[vt] to slap with the hand.
ps: paakia.
papa #2
(from PPN ^fafa).
[vt] to carry a child on one's back.
```

```
papa #3
(from PPN ^papa).
1.[na] a wooden box, a coffin, timber or lumber.
2.[np] the board in front of the weaver in the loom {mea tau} that supports the
warp-threads at the front end of the loom.
wh: mea tau.
papa #4
[nf] the big flat rocks found in the reef.
paapaa #1
[vs] to be very flat.
paapaa #2
[nf] a sea slug species.
ge: kava#2.
paapai
[nf] papaya.
papao
[vt] for the wind, to blow something ashore.
ps: paaoa.
pape
1.[nf] a fish species that often eats bait without being hooked.
2.[n] a person who spoils plans or conversation. (Figurative).
\*
pasai
[nf] a plant species, turmeric; used for fragrance in adornment.
sa: ano, soe#2.
pasiosio
[n] a tornado.
pasua
[nf] a clam species (?Tridacnacea hippopus hippopus); eaten.
\e paasui
[nv] a children's game, especially popular in Honiara, where children try to be the last
to hit each other when an automobile or group departs.
\*
pate
1.[np] the small shell of a snail that covers the hole.
2.[no] the fingernail, or toenail.
3.[n] money. (Figurative).
```

```
pate hakatau mako
[nf] cat's eye shell.
ge: alli.
pati kkona
[np] the corner of a house. (Archaic).
svn: kkona.
patiaka
(from PPN ^aka).
[np] the root of a tree.
patu
[vs] to get used to something. I mua a nau ni hakalialia i te
haahaa, ka te nei, a nau ku patu, 'before I did not like taro, but now I am used to it'.
ca: hakapatupatu < to make someone used to something>.
ppatu
(from PPN ^patu).
[vt] to hit with the bottom of a closed fist.
ps: paatua.
\
\
*
patukatuka
[vs] to have a rough surface.
tr: hakapatukatuka <to make something have a rough surface>.
patupatu
[nf] a shell species.
ppau (papau)
1.[vt] to count numbers.
2.[vt] to recite.
3.[vt] to read a book.
For all senses:
ps: paaua.
paaua
[nf] fish species.
paukena
(from Eng 'pumpkin').
[nf] pumpkin.
pauti
[na] a suitcase. (Archaic).
```

```
pee (pe)
1.[preposition, followed by deictics: nei, naa, laa] like this, like that.
2.[conjunction, subordinate clauses] that. Te tama laa ni haiake pe laa a ia e hano,
'that person said he would go'.
\ *
pe hea (pe he, pee hea)
[interrogative proverb] how?.
peau
1.[np] the waves of the sea.
cn: hakahua.
2.[vs] to be rough seas; te tai ku peau, 'the sea is rough'.
opp: malino.
do: upeau.
\*
pehi
1.[vt] to throw, with an underhand motion.
ps: pesia,
rp: pepehi.
2.[vt] to give something to another, especially items with some social significance, such
as land or a marriage payment. Te tama laa ni pehi tana keli ki tona mokupuna, 'that
person gave his swamp land to his grandchild'.
pei
1.[vt] to press down.
ps: peiia.
2.[vt] to start the weaving the second row of a mat {vasa}.
3.[vt] to pray to the spirits {tupua} who inhabit the reef to placate them. This was done
by the pule after the end of the teika lle. (Archaic).
peka
(from PPN ^peka).
1.[nf] flying fox.
2.[n] a person who wanders about at night. (Figurative, demeaning).
pekapeka
1.[na] a pinwheel made from local materials.
2.[np] a propellor, of an airplane or boat.
3.[na] an electric fan.
pela
[n] mud.
ppela (pepela)
[vs] to be soft.
```

```
pelapela
(from PPN ^pela).
[vs] to be muddy.
penapena #1
1.[vt] to do, to make; penapena te kai, 'make a feast'; penapena te hale, 'make a house'.
2.[vp] to use love magic to win the affections of someone.
ps: penapenalia < to be the victim of love magic>.
penapena #2
[vt] to make string figure designs. Names of some designs include: manni hakalave.
manni, te atu, te laa, lloata, muli laakau taua, hao atea, te kupena honu, te tapakau.
peeni
(from Eng 'paint').
1.[vt] to paint.
2.[na] store bought paint.
penu #1
[nq followed by noun] ordinary, common: penu hale, 'an empty house';
penu talatala, 'common, unimportant conversation'; penu haovae, 'ordinary pants'.
penu #2
1.[np] the shell of a shell fish.
2.[np] the shell of a fruit; penu ihi, 'shell of a chestnut'; penu tukuhala, 'the shell of a
3.[np] a cover, wrapping or envelope; te penu o te laumea 'the envelope'; te penu o te
kaseti, 'the case of a cassette'.
penuniu (penniu)
1.[np] a coconut \{niu\} without any juice inside.
2.[np] the flesh inside a green coconut {niu}.
cn: tumea.
\*
penupenu
[nao] the brideprice payment. The family {hale akina} or {kano hale} of the father of
the groom gives clothing to the family of the father of the bride; and the family of the
mother of the groom does the same for the family of the mother of the bride. Return
payments are made in food.
sa: hale akina.
pepa
(from Eng ^pepper).
[nf] pepper plant.
```

```
pepekau
[nf] a bird species.
peppepe
(from PPN ^pepe).
1.[nf] a butterfly or moth.
2.[vi] to land on a surface by fluttering, as a butterfly does.
pese
[vt] to sing.
ps: peselia.
peti
[vs] to be fat.
pl: ppeti.
pii
[vs] to be full.
tr: hakapii <to fill up, to make full>.
pia #1
(from Eng 'beer').
[na] beer.
pia #2
(from PPN ^pia).
[nf] a plant species, arrowroot. Eaten occasionally.
sa: vaapia.
\*
piaka
[vi] to be disobedient to the laws established by the chief {aliki},
especially during the harvest ceremonies {huata}. (PCR).
pihi
(from Eng 'beef').
[na] beef, store-bought meat, especially tinned meat.
piki #1
(from Eng ^pig).
[na] pig; tino manu, 'sow'; punaa piki, 'piglets'.
piki #2
[nf] a shell=species that grows in the mangrove swamps, periwinkles.
```

```
piki #3
(from PPN ^piki).
[vi] to climb a tree using a suspended rope.
piki #4
[vt] to roll together something using the fingers; pikipiki taku sikaa, 'roll my cigarette',
piki te maea, 'braid or roll string together to make a heavy rope'.
rp: pikipiki.
ppiki (pipiki)
[vs] to feel numb; vae ppiki, 'a numb leg'; lima ppiki, 'a numb arm'.
piko
[vs] to be crooked, bent, curved.
tr: hakapiko <to bend>,
rp: pikopiko.
pikopiko
[np] the sun dried husk of a dry coconut {kamatuu}.
cn: hakaeniu.
ppileni
\[nf] shell species.
ge: koikoi.
*
pili
1.[vs] to be on top of another object; ooku leuleu e ppili i te hata, 'my clothes are on top
of the shelf'.
tr: hakapili,
pl: ppili.
2.[vs] to run aground, of a boat or canoe; te vaka ni pili i te popolani, 'the boat ran
ashore on the reef'. Idiom: Toku vaka ni pili, lit., 'my ship has wrecked; I have made a
mess of things'. Idiom: taatou ka ppili i a koe, lit., 'we are going to wreck on account of
you; you are misleading us'.
ppili (pipili)
(from PPN ^pili).
[vs] to be stuck, to adhere; for soup, to be thick.
tr: hakappili,
ps: pilitia.
pilipili
[nf] an octopus.
```

```
ppilo (pipilo)
(from PPN ^pilo).
[vs] to smell of feces; te hale maalu ku ppilo, 'the toilet smells of feces'.
pini
(from Eng ^pin).
[na] pin, safety pin.
pinipini
[nf] a tree species, used for making canoes (Callophyllum?).
pino
[na] a bull roarer used for magic, brought by Kiribati (Gilbertese) in late 19th century.
(PCR).
pio
1.[vs] to be exaggerated, false, untrue; te talatala naa e pio, 'that story is false'.
ca: hakapio.
2.[vq] to do in a false or untrue manner: hiihai pio, 'false love'; moe pio, 'to pretend to
sleep'; kai pio, 'to eat very little'; tani pio, 'to cry but not really be sad'.
pipi
[nf] a shell species.
ge: koikoi.
ppisi (pipisi)
(from PPN ^pihi).
[vs] to be spraying; te uua ku ppisi, 'the rain is spraying'.
tr: hakappisi < to spray, as in spraying DDT to kill mosquitoes>,
ps: piisia <to have something caught in the eye>.
pito kupena
[no] a small net about three feet long.
Piukana
[psn] Buchanon, the name of a trader who lived on Sikaiana during the 1920s.
Piva
[psn] Piva? Name of an unidentified trader who traded in the late 19th century on
Sikaiana and was killed there.
```

```
poo
(from PPN ^poo).
1.[n] night. The nights for counting the moon starting from the 24th day are: poo i ulu,
poo i mata, poo i loto, poo i muli,
poo i te mmana, tumaitu.
2.[vs] to be night.
wh: aho,
opp: ao#1.
do: pouli, poulitau, poonia.
poa
[np] the legs of a hermit crab, used as bait.
sa: saepoa.
\*
ppoa
[vs] to smell of fish.
syn: manu kuku.
pooano
[na] a leaf ball made from 8 strands of leaf.
pohoulu
1.[no] the head of a man or animal.
do: haipohoulu.
2.[no] the overseer of a piece of land, especially land that
has been transferred matrilaterally. (His exact jural rights are disputed).
pohu
[vs] to be full of food, satiated.
ca: hakapohu < to make oneself full, often by eating less desired food when desired food
is not available>.
\*
poi
1.[nq followed by noun] to be like, similar to.
2.[vq followed by verb] almost. A nau ni poi toiho, 'I
almost fell'.
\*
poi laa ia
[conjunction] rather, instead.
poka
[nf] a frigate bird species with a white neck.
ge: kataha.
```

```
pookai
(from PPN 'pookai 'coil').
1.[na] a coiled leaf of pandanus {kie} that is pounded soft and then cut into strips {soe}
for making sleeping mats {vasa}.
2.[vt] to coil, of dried pandanus only in above process.
pokapoka
[vi] to clap hands.
ot: poka.
poki
[negative subjunctive] lest; he poi kake i na niu, a koe poki toiho, 'do not climb any
coconut trees, lest you fall down'.
poki mea laa
[conjunction] in that case, that being the case.
pokoo
[exclamation] an exclamation of surprise.
ppoko
[vs] to have thin thighs and legs, of women. (Demeaning).
pola
(from PPN ^pola).
[np] the roof mats of a house, woven from coconut leaves {paakele}.
polapola
[na] a small temporary basket made from coconut leaf {paakele}.
pole #1
1.[n] small islands of piled stones made by men in the reef.
2.[n] places underwater for storing resources such as clams or fibre for making string:
pole tane, an underwater clam garden; pole tuukaha, an underwater place for keeping
coconut fibre that will be made into string.
\ *
pole #2
(from PPN ^pole).
1.[vs] to tremble, to spasm, to convulse.
2.[vs] to go into convulsions as a result of spirit possession. Te vaka ni pole i tona aitu,
'the man went into convulsions from his spirit'.
For both senses:
tr: hakapole < to cause something to shake or go into convulsions >.
polo
[na] the death wish or requests a dying man makes to his family.
```

```
poolo
(from Eng 'ball').
[na] ball.
poloaki
[vi] to say goodbye; kai poloaki, 'a farewell party'.
polopolo
1.[vt] to promise, to make a commitment, often to marry.
ps: poloa <a person that is undesired for marriage; a person who is not trusted>.
2.[no] a promise.
ponia
[vs] to be unable to see.
poonia
[vs] to be caught at sea when it is night, under unusual or unpleasant circumstances;
not to reach a destination by nightfall.
\*
ppono (popono)
(from PPN ^pono).
1.[vt] to put inside a container, to cover a bottle top, to patch a leak.
ps: ponotia <to be plugged, closed>.
2.[vt] to put in jail.
ps: ponotia <to be in jail>.
3.[np] the cap of a bottle.
popo
(from PPN ^popo).
[vs] to be rotten.
pl: poppo.
poopoo
[vt] to pat, as in patting a baby to sleep.
popoiniu
(from popo 'rotten' + niu 'coconut').
[n] a rotten coconut.
ge: niu.
popolani
[np] the reef, specifically the dry platform where the ocean breaks onto to the reef.
poponoisu (ponoponoisu)
[no] the mucus of the nose.
```

```
potopoto
[vs] to be short.
pl: potoppoto.
pou #1
(from PPN ^pou).
[np] the center post of a house.
wh: hale.
pou #2
1.[no] a favorite, of food; or in courtship, a lover.
2.[no] a tree given between two families at the time they
arrange a marriage between their children {aavana puluna}.
pouhu
[n] a person who lives and works alone.
pouli
[vs] to be dark at night. Idiom: noho pouli, to be a pagan.
tr: hakapouli <to make dark>.
poulitau
[vs] to be very dark at night.
poupou
[np] the inside fibre of a coconut tree. Eaten.
wh: niu.
\*
poupoua
[vs] to be incompetent at something. (Demeaning). Idiom:
aitu poupoua, 'a worthless man; a man who sits around like
a spirit without anything to do'.
puu #1 (puupuu)
[vt] to start a oven.
syn: tiitii.
puu 2
(from PPN ^puu).
1.[na] a conch shell trumpet; traditionally used for summoning people during certain
ceremonies, such as praying in the ritual house {hale aitu} and the harvest of fruits
(huata). Currently, used for summoning people to communal work and other
community events; ili te puu, 'blow the conch'.
2.[nf] a conch shell, generic term for several different species: puu hatu, a species of
conch shell with deep ridges on the back (helmet shell); puu aliki, a species of conch
shell with a smooth surface; puu lautalo, a species of conch shell that is elongated.
```

```
puu #3
[no] the head of an octopus {pilipili}.
puale
[nf] a plant species. Traditionally used to decorate the carvings of the spirits {aitu}.
Ppuana (pupuana)
[n] places that are overgrown with brush; the border
areas of cleared places.
puapua
[vs] to blossom, of haahaa (taro), pasai (turmeric), kapulaka (taro).
ge: see.
puatolo
[na] taro pudding. (This word may have been borrowed from
the Gilbertese/Kiribati).
Puaulunia
[psn] the brother of Tehui Atahu. By legend killed by
Tehui Atahu.
ppui (pupui)
1.[vt, vs] to prevent, stop, forbid; forbidden.
2.[vt, vs] to shut; to be shut; ppui te tootoka, 'shut the door'.
ps: puuia.
puina
[nv] a traditional ceremony for song composition. Everyone of
one sex went to the islands on the western side of the atoll {Muli Akau} and composed
songs that derided the opposite sex. After composing these songs, they returned to the
main island to present them to the opposite sex. (PCR).
sa: hakatoo pakupaku, uiki hakamalooloo, puna taautea.
\*
puipui#1
[no] a shirt without sleeves that is worn over the shoulders for dancing and other
ceremonies. Puipui hau a shoulder covering worn during mourning; puipui pohoulu a
head covering worn during mourning. (PCR).
\*
puipui #2
(from ppui 'prevent').
[vt] to close up a house, as when locking up; to build the walling around a house.
```

# puka

1.[nf] a plant species. Its leaves are sometimes eaten as cabbage and it is used for fertilizing the cultivated swamp gardens {taluano}. Knives are often placed in the bark of the tree because it is very soft.

sa: lau puka

2.[n] a person who is always being blamed for trouble. (Figurative).

#### Puka Laa Taa

[psn] the name of one of the ceremonial canoes {vaka hai ama} that belonged to the pule and was taken by him when he went to pray to the spirits {tupua} who inhabited the reef. These canoes could not be brought up on shore. (PCR).

\\*

# pukai lati

[nf] a plant species (Crinum lily?). Formerly used to wrap heated stones that were placed on the stomach of a pregnant woman after she delivered.

# pukapuka

[na] a small box or pack, as in a pack of cigarettes.

\\*

# puke

[vt] to defend, to catch.

ps: pukea.

<u></u>\*

# puke ata

(from ata 'picture').

[vt] to take photographs.

\\*

# puku#1

[np] a type of verse in composed songs {make hatu}.

wh: mako hatu.

/\*

# puku #2

1.[np] a mound.

2.[no] the fat of a turtle.

3.[np] the stump of a branch of a tree.

4.[vs] to swell from an injury.

puku laulu

[no] the hair on top of the head.

# puku lima

(from *lima* 'hand'). [no] the elbow.

.\*

```
puku vae
(from vae 'leg').
[no] ankle.
pukua
[no] mouth; te talatala, te laa te hekau o te pukua, 'talk, that is the work of the mouth'.
pukua naniu
(from naniu 'big').
[vi] to shout.
pukupuku
[vs] to be round.
do: mea pukupuku, lau ppuku, mea ppuku.
pula
[np] the tip of the penis that is not covered by foreskin. (Restricted).
ppula #1 (pupula)
(from PPN ^pula).
[vs] to shine with a low light, as a fire from a far distance or a star.
ppula #2 (pupula)
[vp] to glance furtively, as to a man who owes money, or an attractive person of the
opposite sex.
do: hakappula ona kalemata <to stare with wide open eyes>.
pulapula
[no] offspring whose physical features resemble their male genitor.
pulau
(from PPN ^pilau).
[vs] to stink, to smell rotten.
\*
pule #1
[n] a ritual role. There were two pule. One, pule i ttua, was responsible for looking over
the crops and the harvest ceremonies {huata}. The other, pule i Muli Akau, was
responsible for placating the spirits {tupua} of the reef.
sa: aliki, iloilo, huata, sao#2, kape#3, ssau.
\*
pule #2
[nf] a shell species.
pulelua
[nf] frigate bird species, white wings.
wh: kataha.
```

```
pulepule
[vp] to be jealous, especially in sexual matters; to be possessive of a spouse or child in
regards to sexual affairs.
ps: pulea.
puleva #1
[nf] a type of sea coral that is soft and spongy in the part where it is growing.
puleva #2
[nv] a game in which the loser must tell the name of the person he likes.
puulina
[n] a large collection of some item.
pulipuli
1.[nv] a game of taking balls of sand and throwing them.
2.[vt] to roll together flour or pudding in preparation for
cooking; to knead.
\*
puloa
[nf] a shell species.
pulopulou
1.[no] bed sheets, the linen used for bedding material.
2.[vi] to cover oneself when sleeping.
pulotu
[na] a drum or container for striking during dancing.
pulumu
(from Eng 'broom').
1.[vt] to broom, to sweep.
2.[na] a broom, usually made from the spines of coconut leaves {tuaaniu}.
\*
pulupulu
[vt] to embrace, to pull another person towards oneself.
ps: pulutia.
pumoiheo
[nf] a sea slug species.
ge: kava #2.
Puna
[psn] the name of the central male character in many children's
stories {tala}, the husband of Sina.
sa: Sina.
```

```
puna #1
(from PPN ^puna 'coral').
[nf] a kind of sea stone, used for sharpening tools.
syn: hiu.
puna #2
1.[np] the frond or blossom, of a cutnut tree {tukuhala}. (Archaic).
ge: see.
2.[vs] to blossom of cutnut {tukuhala}.
ge: see.
\*
ppuna
(from PPN 'puna 'spurt forth').
[no] the bubbles of air that come to the surface of the water, as when someone lets out
air under water.
\ *
Puna Taautea
[pln] the name of a stone in the sea near Sikaiana {Hale} where people decorated
themselves in preparation for the puina as they paddled back from Muli Akau.
punaa
see punua.
punaehu
[vs] to have a mildew smell.
ps: punaehulia < to be made to smell in above way by a nearby substance>.
punataa
[vp] to keep touching others, keep hitting others, to be a pest by constantly touching
others, mostly of small children.
ps: punataalia.
puni
(from PPN ^puni).
1.[vs] to be closed up, to be stopped up.
ca: hakapuni < [vi] to close up, as a clam closes its shell>.
2.[vs] in descent lines, to have a line without any children, or, for some speakers, with
only female children; puni tanata, 'to have no male children'.
3.[cardinal number] many, infinity, countless; any number higher than the counting
system will go.
punua (punaa)
[nq; occurs before noun] young, small, little, of animals; punua kulii, 'a puppy'; punua
moa, 'a chick'; punua piki, 'piglet'.
```

\\*

```
pupu
```

[vs] to be dirty, unclean.

tr: hakapupu <to make dirty>, do: ppuana.

\\*

# puupuu

[nf] a dragonfly.

# pusaki

[vi] to blow out air.

do: pusakina.

# pusakina

1.[no] the air blown out by a whale.

2.[no] air spout of a whale.

# pusi

[nf] an eel fish; a generic term. Types of eel fish include: pusi uli, pusi tea, pusi taulaula, pusi lokiloki.

# pusi lokiloki

1.[nf] an eel fish species.

2.[nv] a game similar to 'crack the whip' in which a line of children hold hands and the leader runs in circles.

\\*

# puso

[np] the current where the tides from the ocean meet the tides coming out of the lagoon.

## puto

[np] the central part of bird and fish nets where the mesh is more closely tied and the bird or the fish will become caught.

sa: seu manu, kupena.

\\*

## puutuna

[n] a part of the *teika lle* ceremony. This part involves only the women who are not allowed to go to the fish that has washed ashore. Led by the female assistant to the chief {sapai ulu}, they go into the bush and take crops from specific gardens {tuu} associated with the chief's clan {hale akina}. They then go to a place on the eastern shore of Sikaiana {Talappa} where they spend the rest of the day dancing. In the evening, they are led by the tautuku to the clan house {hale henua} of the chief, where they spend the night singing in the presence of the chief {aliki} and tautuku. (PCR). sa: teika lle, tuu#4.

# S

```
saa#1
```

[vs] to come into view, to appear, to be visible; te vaka ku saa i te laki, 'the ship appears in the West'.

```
tr: hakasaa.
```

\\*

#### **saa** #2

[vq preceds modified verb] to do something in excess: *saa mmiti*, 'to smoke too much'; *saa kaleve*, 'to drink too much fermented coconut toddy'; *saa pia*, 'to drink too much beer'; *saa uu*, 'nurse too much on breast milk' (this last usage considered incorrect by some).

```
sa: sina uu.
```

/>

## ssae (sasae)

(from PPN ^sae).

[vt] to tear, to rip, as in tearing cloth or paper.

st: masae,

ps: saaea,

rp: saesae.

\\*

## saepoa

1.[vt] to attract fish to a fishing area by throwing a little bait, such as the legs of hermit crab  $\{una\}$ . The fish will be attracted by the legs and come to the area.

2.[vt] to attract people to an event by offering some free food or drink. (Figurative).

#### sahe#1

1.[vt] to catch, as in catching fish or birds for food.

I te aho nei, maatou ni sahe taamaki i te ika i ttai, 'today we caught a lot of fish at sea'.

2.[vt] to find a marriage partner; a *Bili ni he sahe mona he aavana*, 'Billy did not find a wife'. (Figurative).

3.[vt] to lock or hook arms while walking; to fold arms while sitting. *Tokalua laa ku sahe o laaua lima*, 'those two people are walking arm in arm'.

#### sahe #2

[np] a handle for a tool that has a curved shape used for a type of adze {niapu}. No longer made.

cn: kau.

\ <del>\*</del>

\\*

#### sahe#3

[vt] to tie a cord around something.

#### saahea

[ps] to be caught in the act of adultery.

#### sahio

[vi] to turn back, to swerve back, as the tide may do or the fragrance of a person when walking by. *Toku hina nei i Sikaiana ku oti te sahio i loto hale*, 'my secret lover has already come and left his presence inside the house (TS)'. (Mostly poetic).

\\* sai

[no] a rope used to hold a person to a tree when he is trying to catch birds {seu manu}.

#### saisai

(from PPN ^sa'i).

[vt] to tie up, to bind, as in wrapping cord around a case.

## saaita

[no] the distance in time that two people have not met. (Archaic).

### saka

(from PPN ^saka 'dance').

[nao] a type of song composed for secret lovers {hina} or to insult the opposite sex. Usually men and women form two separate groups and sing their saka as a group to each other. Sung during some ritual events, including the teika lle and the manea. ge: mako hatu.

\\*

## sakaki

1.[vi] to come to the surface of water, of fish.

2.[nv] a net fishing technique. Men go with nets to a place where crabs have recently laid their eggs {*ami*} and catch the fish that have come to eat the eggs. Mainly for mullet fish {*talina*, *kanae*}. Not practiced 1980-1982.

\\*

#### sakale

[vt] to spoil a child, as in spoiling a child through over indulgence. ps: *sakelea*.

\ \

#### Sakamani

[psn] a group of legendary small beings who are believed to inhabit the western end of the atoll {*Muli Akau*}. Some people claim that in the early morning, fish are found ashore without eyes showing the arrival of the Sakamani the night before.

\\*

### sakasaka

[vt] to keep or store away some valuable. ps: sakasakalia <to be kept from a particular person>.

\\*

#### **sakavva** (sakavava)

[vs] to be very thin, emaciated, especially as when ill.

#### Saakava

[psn] a name for one of the patriclans {hale akina} on Sikaiana. Claims to be descended from a man from Samoa named Levao, who arrived on Sikaiana about 10-12 generations ago. Originally associated with one of the crew members of Tehui Atahu, whose name was Lapi or Te Aliki O Muli.

```
wh: tanta vale, hale akina.
saketa
[nf] a plant species, a creeper.
saaki
[vt] to kick the legs in a frog kick, when swimming in water.
sakila
[vp] to glance.
sakilikili
[vp] to talk dirty, to swear using restricted words with sexual meanings.
ps: sakilikililia.
sakino
(from Luaniua sa'ingo).
[vs] see hakkinokino. Sakino has the same meaning but is a current popular
replacement borrowed from Luaniua.
\*
sakulaa
[nf] a fish species, swordfish.
sala #1
(from PPN ^sala).
1.[vs] to be mistaken, to make a mistake, to be incorrect, wrong. Te talatala naa e sala,
'that narration is incorrect'.
opp: tonu#2.
ca: hakasala,
pl: ssala.
2.[vs] to sin in Christian doctrine, especially through adultery and premarital sex.
Tokalua laa e uhukia ma te Kai Tapu, mae ko laaua ni sala, 'those two have been
excommunicated from Holy Communion because they sinned (had premarital sex)'.
3.[vq follows modified verb] to do by mistake, incorrectly, in a way that was
unintended or unexpected. A nau ni too sala te laumea o te tama kee, 'I took the letter
of someone else by mistake'; te vaka ni hano sala ki Luaniua, 'the boat went
unexpectedly to Luaniua'.
opp: tonu#2, tahi.
sala #2
[vs] to stop raining; te uua ku sala; 'the rain has stopped'.
```

## sala kai

[vi] to harvest, to gather food from the bush; *A Sina ma Puna ni olo ki loto ao o sala kai*, 'Sina and Puna went to the bush to collect food'.

## salaa

[nf] a fish species, very small.

#### salahalu

1.[nf] a plant species; used for making the rim {kaullie} of bird nets {seu}, flying fish nets {taetae}, and axe handles {kautoki}.

## \\* salasala

[vt] to strip off the branches or vines from a tree, to prune. ps: *salasalalia*.

## ١"

#### salato

[nf] a tree species; used for fertilizing the cultivated gardens {taluano}; also used in play because it will cause itching.
\\*

## sali

[vs] to turn from a solid into a liquid, to melt, to water, to shed tears: *ooku loimata ku sasali*, 'my tears water; I cry'; *te sinu ku sali i te ahi*, 'the pig fat melts in the fire'. ca: *hakassali loimata* <to make a person shed tears, as when standing in smoke>, pl: *sasali*, *ssali*,

do: tae sali.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### salikiliki

[n] the small waves at sea caused by fish swimming underneath the surface.

#### saalo #1

1.[vt] to whip, as in whipping a child; to whip with a knife in order to make soft, as in softening pandanus  $\{kie\}$  for weaving.

ps: *salohia* <to be whipped>.

2.[vt] to make the surface smooth, of a canoe.

#### saalo #2

[vs] a feeling of indigestion, an upset stomach.

tr: hakasaalo <for food, to cause indigestion>.

# Saalupe

[psn] a name for one of the patriclans {hale akina} on Sikaiana. Members claim to be descended from the founder hero of Sikaiana, Tehui Atahu whose place of origin is unknown.

wh: heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina.

#### salusalu

\\*

```
[vt] to waste. A Bili e salusalu tanata, 'Billy wastes his manhood, Billy is a worthless
man'; te tanata maatua ni aavana salusalu i te tamaahine, 'the old man is married
wastefully to a young girl'. (Often demeaning).
ps: salua, salulia < to be wasted by a person different than the owner>.
samono
1.[nf] porpoise.
2.[no] the tattoo designs on the thighs of women. (Figurative).
sana
(from PPN ^hanga).
[vi] to face towards a certain direction: sana ki uta, 'face landwards'; sana ki te tama,
'face towards the person'.
sanna (sanana)
[np] wall plate of the side walling of a house. A beam running horizontally on the side
of a house that rests on the corner posts {tulutulu} and supports the main rafters {oka
naniu}.
wh: hale.
\ *
sanale
[nf] a plant species used for woodwork.
sanapau
[vs] to be sick with swollen glands.
sanasana
[nf] a crab species.
sanavele
[nf] a small species of octopus, about two inches long.
saania
(from? aania 'to be blown apart').
[vs] for the top of a structure to be blown off by the wind.
Sanimanu
(from English, 'Chinaman')
[psn] Chinese, people who are racially Asian.
sanosano
[vp] to suspect.
ca: hakasanosano < [vq] to speak in a manner that causes suspiscion>,
ps: sanoia <to be suspected by another>.
```

```
sao #1
```

1.[vs] to escape, to be free from obligation: to be safe, to be alive after some disaster: *a koe ku sao*?, 'are you free, you are not busy?'; *a nau e too tau tama nei, a koe ki sao ki au hekau*, 'I adopt your child so that you will be free to do your work'; *i Taumako, he hai tama o Vaeoma ni sao*, 'at Taumako, none of the men of Vaeoma survived'.

2.[vs] to safely cross the reef, of a canoe.

For both senses:

ca: hakasao, hakasaosao,

pl: ssao,

do: vaasao, saohana.

\\*

#### **sao** #2

[vi] to hold a ritual position in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}.

Seems to have applied only to: aliki, takala, tautuku, pule. (PCR).

sa: aliki. \\*

## saohana

[np] a passage inside the reef for canoes.

sa: ava, avaava.

\ <del>\*</del>

## sapa

1.[vs] to overlap unevenly.

2.[vs] of a sleeping mat {vasa}, for the ends to overlap when folded; considered defective.

\\*

## saapai

[vt] to carry an object on the front of the chest, especially to carry a child in such a manner.

sa: kopi, papa#2.

\\*

## sapai ulu

[n] a ritual role held by a woman who was selected by the chief {aliki}. (PCR). sa: puutuna, aliki.

\\*

## Saapei

[psn] a name for one of the patrilineal clans {hale akina} on Sikaiana. Claims to be descended from a group of men including Panne, who came from Nukumanu over 12 generations ago, although originally associated with one of the crew members of Tehui Atahu, Tehui Tupe.

ge: tanta vale, hale akina.

\\*

#### saasaa

[vp] to dislike, especially to dislike certain foods.

ps: saasaalia.

\\*

#### sasala

```
1.[vt] to strip bark.
```

2.[vt] to strip and rework a canoe.

3.[vt] for a fish, to bite a fish hook so that the binding of the hook comes out but the fish is not hooked.

For all senses:

```
rp: salasala.
```

\ <del>\*</del>

#### satta

[nf] a fish species, goatfish species.

\*

# Saatelua

[psn] a name for two of the patrilineal clans {hale akina} of Sikaiana. They have no other relationship. One claims to be descended from some of the original founders who came to Sikaiana with crew of Tehui Atahu, including a crew member named Sio. The other claims to be descended from Kaitepu and Tuiao who probably arrived from Kiribati (Gilbert Islands) about 8-10 generations ago.

ge: tanta vale, hale akina.

\\*

## Saatui

[psn] a name for one of the patrilineal clans {hale akina} of Sikaiana; claims descent from one of the founder heroes of the island, Tehui Luaniua, who came from Luaniua. This clan has the right to succeed to the chieftainship {aliki}.

sa: heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina, tanta vale.

/\*

#### sau #1

[nao] a type of composed song {mako hatu} that has a slower rhythm than a siva. In traditional song composition, a seies of songs begin with a sau that sets the basic theme of the songs and then several siva follow which elaborate on the theme. Traditionally, composed during the puina and later the wiki hakamalooloo. Rarely composed at present.

```
sa: siva, puina,
wh: mako hatu.
\*
```

#### **sau** #2

[v before other words] weather; *sau* appears before other words to denote the weather conditions.

sa: sau haeko, sau maalikitau.

# \\* sau haeko

[v] of the weather, to be stormy.

# sau maalikitau

[v] of the weather, to be cold.

```
ssau (sasau)
1.[vt] to carry, to lift.
ca: hakassau < [imperative] to carry>,
ps: saaua <to be lifted or carried>.
2.[vi] to remember, to affect emotionally; too mate ma too ola
e sasau i toku manava, 'your death and your life are remembered in my heart (TS)'.
3.[vs] to transfer power from one person to another at the death of the chief {aliki}; te
aliki ku sasau, 'the chief has taken his post'. Term seems to have applied only to: aliki,
takala, tautuku, pule. (PCR).
sauna
(from PPN \(^saunga\)).
[vs] to smell: sauna haeko, 'to smell bad'; sauna kona, 'to smell bitter'; sauna kkala,
'smell sweet'; sauna laoi, 'smell good'.
sa: manu 2, manoni.
tr: sunu,
ca: hakasunu.
ssava
(from PPN ^sawa).
[vs] to be filthy from a liquid; te tama laa ni ssava hakaoti i te pela, 'that person was
completely dirtied by the mud'.
tr: hakassava <to make filthy with a liquid>.
Savaiki
[pln] a clan house {hale henua} near Hale Aitu that
was associated with the Saalupe clan.
saavaki
[nf] a species of sea urchin.
saavale
[no] saliva, sputum, spittle, spit.
see
[vs] to blossom, generic term. (Before different terms were used for different plants,
but see has now replaced them).
sa: hua#2, malo#1, sinano, hakasina#2, hakatikopia, puapua, puna#2.
\*
ssee (sesee)
[vt] to seek, search for, look for.
ps: seeia.
do: seesee.
sea
[n] a type of song with actions, from Luaniua.
```

```
sehui
[cardinal number] ten, for birds, coconuts, copra, dollars.
sa: hui#2.
sekaa
[vs] to be moldy.
sekaseka
[vs] to be moldy in patches.
seke
1.[vi] to lose weight; te hahine laa ku seke, 'that woman lost weight'.
2.[vi] for a heated substance to boil over; te kaleve ku seke, 'the coconut sap boiled
over'.
3.[vi] to slip when walking or running.
do: sseke, hakaseke.
sseke (seseke)
(from PPN ^seke).
[vs] to be slippery.
tr: hakasseke,
cp: hakasseketia.
seki
(from? Eng 'jack').
[na] the jack or knave, in a game of cards.
sekumi
[cardinal number] ten fathoms, of length.
sa: -kumi.
\*
sela
[nf] cowry shell, generic term.
sele #1
(from PPN ^sele).
1.[vt] to tie up from above.
2.[vt] wrestling holds used in the traditional style of wrestling, tautau, in which the
object is to throw the opponent to the ground. Names of wrestling holds include: @ahe
@loto, to hook a leg from inside; ahe tua, to hook a leg from outside; kkumi tua, to
squeeze the back to throw back; hakanoho, shift body down to throw over side; kkave
tuli, to place foot on inside of ankle and push out; hakalletua, to swing opponent over
shoulder; lakalua, to overlap both legs from outside.
sa: tautau#2.
3.[vt] to set a trap using a string that jerks: sele moa, 'a string trap for chickens'; sele
kiole, 'a rat trap'; sele paala, 'a noose for snaring marlin'.
```

```
sele #2
[no] the hereditary traits or diseases associated with a particular family {kano hale}.
sele #3
[vt] to cut apart a fish.
sele paala
[nv] a fishing technique for catching marlin {palaa}. The water is hit with a stick
{kaeveeve} to attract the marlin which is then caught in a noose. No longer practiced,
probably introduced by Kiribati (Gilbertese).
ge: haanota.
seleni
(from Eng 'shilling').
1.[n] money.
2.[n] in reporting prices ten cents; siaoa seleni, 'twenty cents'.
seloha
[counting number] one fathom of length.
sa: -loha.
selono
(from? he 'not' + lono 'hear').
[vq] to be in a deep sleep; moe selono, 'sleep deeply'.
\*
selu
(from PPN ^selu).
[vs] to be combed, of hair.
tr: hakaselu <to comb>.
do: sellaulu <a comb>.
\*
semo
[vt] to lick.
rp: semosemo.
seemu
[vq follows verb] to perform an action quietly: noho seemu, 'sit quietly'; olo seemu, 'go
quietly, without telling anyone'.
[np] the lashing at the bottom of the bonito hook {paa} with a feather attached.
wh: paa#1.
\ *
```

```
sseni (seseni)
(from PPN ^seniseni).
1.[vs] to be visible, but not clear, as a human figure at early dawn that can be seen but
not recognized.
2.[vs] to be going blind, able to see shapes but not recognize specific faces.
ps: senilia, senia.
sseni ma tahi
[n, time] the night of a full moon. After this night, the days of the moon are counted:
sseni ma lua, one night after the full moon; sseni ma tolu, 'two days after the full moon';
etc.
sa: malama, tumaitu.
ssepe (sesepe)
[vt] to cut thinly to make something even, as when joining two pieces of wood or cutting
a shoot {taume} of a coconut tree to collect coconut sap {kaleve}.
ps: sepetia.
sepu
[vi] to dive from the surface of the water to underneath.
cn: uku.
pl: ssepu,
rp: sepusepu.
sepu ika
[nv] to catch fish by diving with a spear {mea kila} and sling. In late 1940s, the method
was introduced for diving at night with a flashlight and spearing fish as they rest in
coral. Currently very popular.
ge: haanota.
seesee #1
1.[no] the knuckles of a hand.
2.[np] the ridges of a shellfish.
seesee #2
[vt] to search for members of the opposite sex in courtship.
seu
[vt] to destroy.
st: maseu,
ps: seua, seulia.
```

#### seu manu

1.[v] to catch birds with a net. Men climb a tall tree and wait for birds to come near the tree and then catch the birds in a net. Sometimes a live bird is held in the hand and squeezed {hakatani} to call to other birds.

sa: sai.

2.[na] a handheld net for catching bird. The parts of the net include: *manaalou*, *kauseu*, *kapakapa*, *kaullie*, *lalomanu*, *hatahata*, *puto*, *kallo*.

\\*

# sseu (seseu)

[v] to fish with a bamboo rod using a casting motion that pulls the hook over the top of the surface of water. Varieties of this technique for fishing are named after the fish that is being caught: sseu natala, sseu nanue, sseu malau seli, sseu malau kulu.

wh: haanota,

sa: laakau sseu, leia, aho#2.

/\*

#### seva

[vi] to zig-zag in movement.

do: laalaa seva.

\ \*

## Seveni

[psn] the *Southern Cross*. The name of the steamship of the Anglican Mission and later the Church of Melanesia. From about 1929 to 1960, this was the one ship that regularly visited Sikaiana, besides those owned by traders.

```
\*
sii #1
[no] semen. (Restricted).
\*
sii #2
[vi] to fish with a line. (Archaic).
\*
```

## siaa

[nq preceeds noun] a few: siaa tama, 'a few people'; siaa kai,' a little bit of food'; siaa mea, 'a few things'.

\\*

# siaa kupena

[no] a hand held fishing net that is about one fathom long. Always used in pairs. No longer used on Sikaiana.

ge: kupena.

# **siaahea** (tiaahea)

[exclamation] wait a minute, let me think first.

\\*

#### siana

1.[cardinal number] two, when reporting numbers. sa: *lua*#1.

```
sika #1
(from PPN ^sika).
1.[na] a needle used to tie together the mesh of nets when they are being made or
repaired. The string is tied to the sika which is placed through the mesh.
2.[na] a tool with attached string for piercing through material in construction.
3.[np] the shuttle of the back strap loom {mea tau} that is used for passing thread
through the loom.
wh: mea tau.
sika #2
(from PPN ^sika).
[vt] to rub together sticks to make fire.
ssiki
[n] a traditional midwife who supervised the mother during her pregnancy and
childbirth. It was forbidden for the ssiki to work during the period that she supervised
the pregnant woman. (PCR, although a few procedures are still practiced).
sa: haanau, alapou, uluna, tama hulihuli.
\*
sikisiki #1
[vt] the method of weaving/plaiting used for the end of a mat {vasa}.
sikisiki #2
[nf] a bird species.
siko
(from PPN ^siko).
[vt] to catch a ball.
ps: sikohia, sikolia,
rp: sikosiko.
sikosiko
[vt] to roll in a fishing net, or rope.
sikulu
(from Eng 'school').
1.[vt] to teach, to educate.
2.[vi] to learn, to study.
3.[nao, a for teacher; o for student] a school.
silani
1.[np] the heat mirage that can arise from the sea or an open area.
2.[np] the sparks from a shooting star. (Recent).
```

```
sili
1.[vs] to be over ripe, as in fruits.
2.[vs] a woman who is past child-bearing age. (Figurative).
syn: paa #3.
ssili
[vs] to be satisfied, of a desire for eating fish {kiliu miti}.
ssili
see sisili.
simata
[cardinal number] one thousand for roof mats, pudding and fish.
Simu
[psn] a star constellation.
simu #1
[nf] a fish species, trigger fish. Varieties include: simu mataliki, simu uli, simu taia,
simu lena, simu matani, simu tea, simu kanae, simu kokoki, simu paopao.
simu #2
[nf] a species of frigate bird, all black.
ge: kataha.
simu taetae
[n] a method for lashing or tying a string in the shape of a diamond.
sina
(from PPN ^singa).
[vi] to fall over.
Ca: hakasina.
Sina
[psn] the central character of many of the traditional fairy tales {tala}. By legend, a
woman who lives on the moon; she can be seen weaving her mat when the moon is full.
\*
sina uu
[vs] to nurse too much, of a baby.
sinaa #1
(from PPN ^sina).
[vs] to have grey or white hair. (Often demeaning).
```

```
sinaa #2
[nf] a species of frigate bird, grey.
wh: kataha.
sinano
[vs] to blossom, of pandanus only {hala, paku}. (Archaic).
ge: see.
\*
sinasina
[vi] to sway from side to side.
sineki
(from Eng 'snake').
1.[nf] a snake. (Not indigenous to Sikaiana).
2.[n] an undesirable person. (Demeaning).
sinoko
[vp] to show one's buttocks, as an insult.
ps: sinokolia.
sinolu
[n] unclear meaning, but appears in a song in a context suggesting that this is a word
for important social teachings, especially about appropriate sexual behaviour; te sinolu
ni tuku atu ki a koe, 'the teachings that were given to you (TS)'. (Archaic).
\*
sinu
[np] grease, fat, cooking oil which are used for frying.
siole
[nf] shell species (horn shell?).
[nf] a small flying fish species.
sisi #1 (ssi)
[vt] to cut out of a shell or a hard surface with a knife: ssi kunu, 'cut ovsters from their
shell'; ssi pasua, 'cut out pasua from its shell'; sisi tumea, 'to cut copra out of the
coconut shell'.
\*
sisi #2 (ssi)
[nf] a small shell species that can walk (Nerite?).
[na] a fish hook; siisii hakapalani, a fish hook with a barb.
cn: paa #1.
\*
```

```
sisi kai valu
[nf] a shell species.
sisili (ssili)
[vs] to be incompetent, incapable, unable to do something.
opp: iloa.
ca: hakassili <[vi] to pretend to be incompetent>.
ssiu (sisiu)
[vs] to be wet.
opp: pakupaku.
ca: hakassiu < to make wet, as in preparing clothing for ironing>.
siusiu
[vs] to be damp, moist.
siva
[nao] a type of composed song {mako hatu}. A siva has a faster rhythm than a sau. In
composing songs, a sau is sung first to set the theme for a series of songs and then it is
followed by several siva. These songs were composed during the puina and later, uiki
hakamalooloo. Rarely composed at present.
wh: mako hatu,
sa: sau#1.
sivo
(from PPN hiwa).
[cardinal number] nine.
soa
(from PPN ^soa).
1.[no] a friend, companion; at a dance, a dancing partner.
2.[no] a ritualized friendship between two people of the same sex in which the two
partners cannot swear at each other, quarrel nor call the proper names of each other.
sa: soaavaka.
3.[no] a ceremonial friendship between a young boy and girl established by their
parents or guardians {tupuna} in which food and other goods are exchanged.
ca: hakasoa#2.
3. [no] a lover.
4. [vi] to be lovers.
sa: hina.
5. [no] to be an exact copy of something else, such as a pair of identical cups.
soaaki
[n] second place, as in a contest.
sa: laka.
\*
```

## soaaki o te tanaaika naniu

\\*

and the water starts to go lower, they are forced to move to the soaaki o te tanaaika naniu. wh: tanaaika. \\* soati (from Eng 'sword'). [na] a bush knife or machete; the main tool for general work on Sikaiana. soaavaka [no] to be good friends; usually started with a ritual exchange. **soe** #1 1.[vt, vs] to cut into strips the rolled pandanus leaves {pookai} to make the strands of pandanus used for weaving sleeping mats {vasa}; to be cut, of this material. 2.[na] the tool used for cutting strips of pandanus {pookai}. **soe** #2 [np] a young shoot of the turmeric plant {pasai, ano}. soi [vp] to help, to provide aid, to assist. ps: soilia. <u></u>\* soka [n] the guards of the chief {aliki}. (PCR and rare). sokasoka [vs] to be upset, of the stomach. sookai [vt] to stab with a knife; to inject with a hypodermic needle. sookoi (from PPN ^soko). 1.[vt] to join together. 2.[vi] for two groups of people to join together. 3.[np] a joint, the area where two objects are joined. sola (from PPN ^sola 'flee').

[n] the second pool in a fish trap. After the fish have collected in the tanaaika naniu

[nq, vq] to move from place to place, to be homeless, to wander: *tama sola*, 'a person who constantly moves from place to place living with different people'; *moe sola*, 'to sleep in different houses'; *haele sola*, 'to walk from place to place'. (Usually demeaning).

```
soolaki
[vt] to push out, to push ahead.
ps: solakina.
solo
[vt] to drag, to pull, as when taking a canoe down to the sea.
ps: solona.
*
soolo
(from Eng 'salt').
[na] table salt, used with meals.
Ssolo (sosolo)
[vt] to wash or clean with water; ssolo na leuleu, 'to wash clothing'.
st: masolo,
ps: sololia.
soloano
[nf] a stingray species with a short tail.
Solomasi
[pln] a clan house {hale henua} located at Taine that is associated with the Saapei clan.
somo
[vi] to grow, of plants.
cn: tupu.
ps: somokia <to be helped in growth by some nearby plant such as the shade provided
by a large tree>.
sono papa
[nf] a type of rock found in the sea.
ssono
[vs] to smell bad, of sex organs. (Restricted).
sopo
1.[vi] to jump, to jump down.
ca: hakasopo <to jump over; to skip>,
pl: ssopo,
rp: soposopo,
do: sopo muli <bounce>.
2.[vi] to release one's emotions; tona loto ku sopo, 'his anger
jumps out, he lets out his anger'.
3.[vs] to be finished.
ca: hakasopo <finish>.
\*
```

```
soopu
(from Eng 'soap').
[na] soap.
sopo te laa
[n, time] the last part of dawn sequence when the sun rises above horizon.
wh: ata 1.
\*
soossa
[vs] to be anxious, to worry.
sua
[vt] to mix foods with coconut cream.
rp: suasua.
sua kolokolo
[nf] squid, all species.
ge: ika.
suamele
[n] a song type with action {mako}. The words of the suamele are mostly not
understood perhaps originating from other islands. Suamele were sung by the men
during the teika lle after the completion of the puutuna.
ge: mako.
<u>\</u>*
suei
[vt] to root, as a pig roots in a garden.
ps: sueiia,
rp: suesuei.
\*
sui
1.[vt] to trade, exchange, barter, buy: A Sina ni hano ki Honiara o sui leuleu, 'Sina went
to Honiara to buy clothes'.
ps: suilia <to be paid for>.
2.[vt] to make a return, either for a favor or an insult: i te puina, maatou ni sui mako
ma te kau hahine, 'at the puina, we answered the songs of the women'; taku laumea e
he sui muli, 'my letter has not been answered'; sui leuleu, 'exchange clothes'.
ps: suia, suilia,
rp: suisui <to barter; to buy many things>.
3.[no] price, cost: te sui o te motokaa e naniu, 'the cost of an automobile is high'.
do: sui laoi <cheap, inexpensive>; sui haeko <expensive>.
\*
suikkau
[vi] to avenge the infidelity of a spouse by seeking a lover of one's own.
```

```
suka
(from Eng 'sugar').
[na] sugar.
suke
[vi] to rummage about as when looking for something.
ssuke (susuke)
1.[vt] to mention a person's name.
ps: suukena <to be mentioned>.
2.[vt] to recall something, to remember something.
suki
1. [n] a shallow area in the reef.
2. [nv] a technique for driving fish into a shallow place {suki} and then collecting them.
ge: haanota.
ssuki (susuki)
(from PPN ^suki).
[vt] to pierce or cut open.
sukimana
[nf] a white fin tuna.
sukimata
(from mata 'eye').
[vp] to watch. (Archaic).
sukisuki #1
1.[np] the end of a coconut branch {paakele}, which is sometimes used to mark land
reserved for a person to collect coconuts {uiki}.
2.[no] a ceremonial decoration worn by the aliki on ritual occasions. It is made of
coconut leaf and hangs down his back.
\*
sukisuki #2
[vi] to peck, as chickens do; to eat, as insects do.
ps: sukia <[vs] to be eaten by animals or insects, of plants>,
ot: suki.
\*
sula
1.[vi] to come through, to appear: te vaka ku sula, 'the ship has appeared'; tona
tuputupu ku sula, 'his character is coming through (showing)'.
ca: hakasula.
```

```
sulu #1
1.[vi] to bow down, as upon entering church.
2.[vi] to set, of the sun or stars: te laa ku sulu, 'the sun has set'; na hetuu ku ssulu, 'the
stars set'.
pl: ssulu.
```

ps: sulumia <to be caught under unfavorable circumstances when the sun sets>.

3.[vs] for a sleeping mat {vasa} to be crooked along its edges; which is considered to be defective.

# sulu #2

[nf] a plant species, used for making the shuttle {sika} of a loom {mea tau}.

# suluhe

[nf] a plant species, a type of fern.

# sulumaki

[vi] to fall forward.

#### sunu

[vt] to smell something.

ca: hakasunu,

st: sauna,

ps: sunua.

# suupu

(from Eng 'soup').

[na] soup: suupu haahaa, 'taro soup'; suupu huti, 'banana soup'; suupu kulu, 'breadfruit soup'.

\\*

# Svanisini

[psn] Oscar Svensen. The name of a trader who lived and traded on Sikaiana at about 1900.

# T

```
taa #1
(from PPN ^taa).
[vt] to hit, to kick; taa ki mate, 'beat to death'.
ps: taia.
taa #2
[vi] to turn direction in a canoe.
ttaa (tataa)
1.[vt] to bail out water.
2.[na] the bailer in a boat.
tae #1
(from PPN ^ta'e).
[no] feces, excrement. (Archaic).
sa: tuutae.
tae #2
[vi] to hit the water with a flying fish net in order to make
the fish jump.
sa: tae ssave.
tae kulu
[np] the sap of the breadfruit tree {kulu}.
tae namu
(from namu 'mosquito')
[no] mosquito net. Traditionally made with the loom {mea tau}; at present all are
bought in stores.
\*
tae paku
[na] a recipe; a pudding made from pandanus fruit {paku}.
tae pau
[np] the sap of the hetau tree. The tae pau is heated and the carbon residue was
formerly used for tatooing.
tae sakaki
see sakaki.
```

```
tae sali
(from? sali 'melt').
[vs] to have diarrhea.
tae ssave (tae sasave)
[nv] fishing for flying fish with a long hand held net from an outrigger canoe. Formerly
popular, from 1980-83 never
done because there are no outrigger canoes.
ge: haanota,
sa: hakaloulou, taetae, mooea, moena#2, tili#1.
tae sii
[vs] to defecate without being aware of it, especially after eating a certain fish named
lavena.
tae vii
1.[no] the smell of flatulence without any noise. (Restricted).
sa: pakisuu.
2.[nf] a plant species, smells bad.
ttae (tatae)
(from PPN ^tae).
1.[vp] to arrive, to reach a place.
ca: hakataetae < [vi] to travel to several different places>,
ps: taaea.
2.[vp] to achieve, to equal, to accomplish. Te ata o toku tamaahine e he taaea e he
tamataane, 'the beauty of my womanhood has not been reached by any young man; (no
young man can convince me to love him) (MS); koe e he ttae ki te ata o too tamana, 'you
are not equal to the beauty of your father (you are not as handsome as your father'.
ps: taaea.
taemani
[na] the diamond suit in a card game.
taetae
[no] the net used for catching flying fish {tae ssave}.
taetuna
1.[np] the residue from fermented coconut toddy {kaleve} which can be mixed with
fresh sap in order to shorten the time for fermentation.
2.[n] powerful, strong. (Figurative).
3.[np] the residue of coconut oil {lolo}; the white creamy substance found adhering to
the seed {kanauto} of a mature coconut {kamatuu somo}.
```

```
taha
[n, location] to the side, away; haele ki taha, 'go away'.
do: ki taha.
ttaha (tataha)
[vt] to circumcise. Not practiced on Sikaiana.
taahaki
[nf] a fish species of the trevally family, small.
sa: matapuku.
tahallo (tahalolo)
[na] a glass bottle.
tahallo hai ioio
[na] a four cornered glass bottle.
tahanahana
[n, location] the distance at sea where one can still see the island, but it is very small
and no details can be seen.
sa: kunaatua, laulalo, hati na peau, lilo.
\*
taahao
1.[vi] to play, as in playing games.
2.[vi] to sing and dance at festivities.
3.[vi] to make a series of competitive exchanges as during
brideprice payments {penupenu}, the mautolotolo, and making a
custom friend {soa}.
For all senses:
pl: tahhao.
do: tahaonna.
tahaonna (tahaolana)
(from taahao 'play').
[n] a game, festivity; a match, as in a football match.
tahaotua
[n] a small promontory.
tahaata
[n, time] the early morning before sunrise, from the first cock cry until the earliest rays
of sunlight are seen.
wh: aho#1.
tahataha #1
[nf] a shell species.
```

#### tahataha #2

```
[vt] to cut hair around the shoulders only but not on the top of the head. A popular
method for cutting the hair of women.
cn: tahi#2.
pl: ttahattaha.
tahe
(from PPN ^tafe).
[np] a current.
ttahe
[vt] for a current in the sea, to carry an object.
tahea
(from ttahe 'drift').
[ps] to drift, to be carried by a current.
pl: tahhea.
taahena
[n] a flood or overflow of water, a flow of water.
tahi #1 (tasi)
(from PPN ^tasi).
1.[cardinal number] the counting number one, for all counting types except fathoms;
hoko tahi, 'only one of something'.
2.[vq] directly, straight in direction. Te vaka e hano tahi ki Sikaiana; e he tuu i Auki,
'the boat is going directly to Sikaiana, it will not stop at Auki'.
3.[vq] continuously, all the time, eternally. Te maatua laa ni noho tahi i Sikaiana, 'that
old person lived all the time on Sikaiana'.
svn: taukono.
tahi #2
[vt] to cut hair all over the head.
cn: tahataha #2.
ttahi
[nq + article + noun; short for te tahi] very large: ttahi te ika, 'a very large fish'; ttahi te
manava, 'a big belly'; ttahi te hale, 'a very large house'.
\*
tahi pohoulu
[na] scissors.
```

```
tahito
(from PPN ^tafito).
[no] the base, origin, source, underlying cause: te tahito
o te kanohale, 'the origin of the family'; te tahito o te laakau, 'the base of a tree'; te
tahito o te talatala, 'the origin of some speech; the true meaning of some speech'.
taholaa
[nf] a whale.
tahole
[nf] a shell species, oyster species.
tahu
(from PPN ^tafu).
[vt] to add fuel to a fire to keep it burning.
taahua
[n] the stick used for striking the turtle during the ritual
event, honu. (PCR).
\*
tahuli
(from PPN ^tafuli).
[vs] to be turned over; to be turned over in a canoe.
tr: huli.
ps: hulia.
tahuli te laa
[n, time] afternoon.
wh: aho#1.
\*
tai
(from PPN ^tahi).
1.[n, direction] to the direction of saltwater: te hale ki tai, 'the house towards the
seaside'; maatou ni hhao ki tai, 'we turned through brush towards the sea'.
opp: uta.
2.[n, direction] in commercial districts such as Auki and Honiara, the direction towards
the main commercial section of town; a nau ka hano ki tai, 'I am going to town'.
3.[n, location] the sea shore.
tai ao
[n, time] tomorrow.
wh: aho #1.
\ *
tai hale
[n] the area along the shore near the sea. (Mostly poetic).
```

```
tai hhonu (tai ffonu)
[n, time] high tide.
tai mmate
(from mate 'die').
[n] a time when the tide is very low. Fish are trapped in shallow pools in the reef and
syn: liitia.
tai te tua
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. A single man
goes inside the reef with a hand held net {kautoko} and tries
to catch any fish that he sees.
ge: haanota kupena.
ttai
[n, location; te tai is shortened to ttai] sea, saltwater. Te tama laa ni hano ki ttai, 'that
person went to the sea'.
opp: uta.
taina
[no] same sex sibling, classificatory or true: brother to brother; sister to sister; same
sex, same generation lineal and collateral relatives.
sa: haanau.
do: haitaina <in the relationship of same sex sibling>; taina ki taha <classificatory same
sex sibling>.
taitai
[vs] to be salty to taste.
taka
1.[no] footwear: shoes, boots, sandals.
2.[vi] to travel together; te ulua e taka ma te pakeo, 'the trevally travels with the shark'.
do: ttaka, taakana, takaana&.
taka hatu
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. A large stone in the reef is encircled by
a net {tauto}. Then the blood of a sea slug is squeezed into the stone. The blood is
poisonous and the fish swim out from the stone into the net.
ge: haanota kupena.
ttaka (tataka)
[vt] to step upon, to tread.
ps: takamia,
rp: takataka.
```

```
takahitihiti
```

```
1.[vi] to struggle to get free of something.
```

2.[vi] to be in death throes.

\<del>\*</del>

# taakai

[no] a belt woven on the loom {mea tau}; a store bought belt.

#### takala

[vn] the successor to the chief {aliki}. Normally, the chieftainship alternated between the descendants of the island's founding heroes, Tehui Atahu and Tehui Luaniua. If one side held the chieftainship, the the other held the position of the @takala who was expected to succeed at the death of the chief.

sa: aliki, kape#3, ssau, sao#2.

\\*

# takalli (takalili)

(from hakalli 'boil').

[vs] to be boiled, of water; to be cooked, of birds.

tr: hakalli.

\\*

#### takaana

[no] two people who are always together;  $tona\ takaana$ , 'the person he is always with'. \\*

# taakana

[no] a group that is walking together.

\\*

#### takataka

[nf] a fallen coconut {kamatuu} that is dry inside.

wh: *kamatuu*.

/\*

# takatipe

[vi] to roll from one side to another.

tr: hakatakatipe <to use a roller for moving a canoe>.

\\*

#### takatootoo

[vs] to be hanging as clothes hung on a line or a lamp from the ceiling.

syn: tautau.

tr: hakatakatootoo.

\ <del>\*</del>

## takele

[np] the bottom,\*base: takele henua, 'the base of the island';

takele pao, 'the base of a house on posts'; takele kapu, 'the bottom of a cup'; takele o te vaka, 'the keel of a boat'. Idiom: Koe e moe takele o te pao, lit., 'you sleep under the house posts; you had an improper upbringing' (demeaning).

\ \*

```
takeu
(from keu 'turn')
1.[vs] to be turned, twisted.
tr: keu.
2.[vi] to turn and twist the body, especially when sleeping.
taki
1.[vt] to distribute fermented toddy to drinkers. Usually, drinking is done in a circular
group with each man taking a turn in drinking from one cup.
2.[n] the person whose role it is to distribute fermented toddy when people are
drinking.
3.[v, followed by noun] to be in a kinship or in-law relationship: laaua taki haitaina,
'they are related as same sex siblings'; laaua taki haimaa, 'they are in the relationship of
same generation in-law'.
4.[v, prefix for numbers] to amount to in distributions:
takitahi, 'one each'; takilua, 'two each'; takitolu, 'three each'.
5.[vt] to spread, to take from place to place, especially of speech or gossip. Laatou ni
taki toku lono i Auki ki Honiara, 'they took the gossip about me from Auki to Honiara'.
do: taki talatala <gossip>.
6.[vt] to attach a line from one place to another.
For senses #1, #5, #6.
ps: takina,
rp: takitaki.
taaki
[vt] to pull out, or extract.
ps: taakina.
ttaki (tataki)
(from PPN ^taki).
[vt] to lead someone, as when someone is incapable of walking.
ps: taakina.
do: hakattaki.
takitahi
[nq following noun] to be made from one side only, as a carrying basket that is woven
only on one side.
takitaki
[vt] to paddle a canoe very slowly in certain kinds of fishing techniques.
takitaki oohana
(from oohana 'nest').
[vt] for birds, to build a nest.
```

```
takoto
(from PPN ^takoto 'lie down').
[vi] to exist, to remain, to be at a place. (Usually, refers
to an emotional atmosphere or sweet smell.) Te laisi e takoto i te stoa, 'there is rice in
the store'; te manoni ku takoto i te luumu, 'the fragrance is in the room'.
syn: moe.
taku #1
[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for alienable objects]. my.
taku #2
[nv] a type of prayer form that involves calling out the names
of spirits {aitu, tupua} in exact order. (PCR).
sa: hakatootonu.
\*
takuu
[no] an axe, both of steel and shell.
takua
[nf] a large yellow fin tuna that has been washed ashore; a very large yellow fin tuna;
the yellow fin tuna when part of the teika lle.
sa: velovelo, ppaa.
takuna
1.[n] an order of the chief {aliki} to the people of the island. (PCR).
tala #1
1.[vt] to change the loincloth {malu}. (Archaic).
2.[vt] to change clothes; tala oo leuleu, 'change your clothes'. (Rare).
tala #2
[vs] to be tame, to be unafraid of humans; in courtship, not to
be timid or shy.
ca: hakatala.
tala#3
[nf] a bird species, a seagull species.
tala #4
(from PPN ^tala).
[na] a type of story told to children to make them sleep, a fairy tale. These stories are
considered to be false {talatala pio}.
sa: ttani kkai, Sina, Puna.
```

# tala hatu

[nv] a technique for line fishing. A line is tied to a weight. When it reaches bottom, the line is snapped from the weight but the bait is left at the bottom of the ocean. This is done in

about 30 to 100 fathoms of water.

ge: maatau.

# tala sala

[vi] to confess sins to a priest. (CR).

# ttala #1 (tatala)

[vs] to be slightly rough on a sharp surface, as the small serrations or knicks in a knife blade

ca: *hakattala* <to sharpen>.

/>

# ttala #2 (tatala)

1.[vt] to untie, to undo a string or knot.

st: matala,

ps: talaaina.

2.[vt] to end a curse or supernaturally caused illness through supernatural means; absolution in Christian ritual. (CR, PCR).

\\*

# talaha

1.[no] a beard.

2.[no] chin.

## Talailaki

[pln] the site of one of the clan houses {hale henua} at Sokupu and associated with the Saatelua clan.

\\*

#### taalaki

[vt, vs] to open; to be opened: *taalaki te tootoka*, 'open the door'; *te tootoka ku taalaki*, 'the door is open'.

ps: talakina.

<u>`</u>\*

## talaalalo

[no] the ventral fin of a fish.

\\*

## talana

[np] the base of a traditional fire starter.

sa: *sika #2*.

#### talatala

```
1.[vi] to talk, to speak, to converse, to discuss. Some idioms and compounds: ao
talatala, 'collect different versions of a narration'; ffana talatala, 'to investigate a
narration'; talatala hakapotopoto, 'to have a brief discussion'; talatala hakamotumotu,
'to speak in broken sentences'; talatala hakasolo, 'to talk slowly'; talatala pio, 'to tell
lies, exaggerate, untrue talk'; talatala maaoni, 'to tell the truth'; talatala
hakavanakaaia, 'to beat around the bush, not to come to the point of a conversation';
talatala takitaki, 'to gossip'; talatala hulihulisala, 'to speak in metaphors'; talatala
valevale, 'to be uncertain about what one is saying', talatala hakasanosano, 'to speak in
a sug`gestive manner'; talatala
tihatiha, 'to talk evasively', tanu talatala, 'to cover up'.
ps: talatalaina < for a speech or word to be spoken>.
ca: hakatalatala.
2.[vp] to talk about something. A nau e talatala i na mea oku
kalemata ni kite koia, 'I am going to talk about only the things I saw with my own eyes'.
3.[na] a speech, a discussion, a word, a statement, a story, narration.
talaatua
[np] the top fin of a fish.
tale
(from PPN ^tale).
1.[vi] to cough.
rp: taletale.
2.[no] the cough.
tale hhuti
[n] whooping cough.
taalepalepa
(from PPN ^lepa).
[vi] to flap, as a sail flaps in the wind.
ps: taalepalepatia.
\ *
tali #1
[np] string from coconut palm used for tying: tali ika, a string for holding fish that are
caught; talihoe, the string used to hold the paddle to the canoe when fishing for flying
fish.
\*
tali #2
[vi] to move, of a group.
ttali (tatali)
(from PPN ^tali).
[vi] to wait.
ps: taalia <to be awaited>.
```

```
taaliko
[vt] to chase.
ps: taalikolia.
talina #1
[nf] a plant species, creeper.
talina #2
[nf] a fish species, mullet.
taalipalipa
[no] venereal diseases, especially gonorrhea.
taliuliuli
[nf] a fish species that attaches itself to the back of sharks.
talo
(from PPN ^talo).
[nf] taro; (mostly used in fairy stories {tala}). (Rare).
Talo
[psn] a star.
ttalo (tatalo)
[vp] to wish that someone will die, as a man who loves another woman may wish for the
death of his wife.
ps: talohia.
tallu (talulu)
[vi] to make a dull booming noise as the waves do when they break, or the pounding of
a hammer.
\*
taluano
```

[na] a cultivated garden made from a raised mound inside swamp land {keli}. Most often used for growing one species of taro {haahaa}, but may be made for other plants including turmeric, pasai.

sa: vaasao, kaupaa, ppuana, keli#2, hakataaute, uhi#2, tuutuu#2. \\*

```
tama
(from PPN ^tama).
1.[n] a person, a human being. Tama laa, 'that person'; tama nei,'this person'; na
tama, 'the people'. The stages of growth of a person are: tapaa tama, 'a baby'; tama
likiliki, 'a child'; tamataane, tamaahine, 'young unmarried man, young unmarried
woman'; tama matua, 'mature person'; tama maatua, 'old person'.
2.[na] a playing piece in a board game such as chess, draughts, checkers, or a card in a
game of cards.
3.[na] a true child (as opposed to classificatory child); an adopted child.
4.[no] a classificatory relative: te nei toku tama, 'this is my
relative'; maaua te tama, 'we are related'.
ca: hakatama.
\*
tama a te heke
(from heke 'a sponge-like plant').
1.[nf] a species of clown fish.
2.[n] a child who constantly stays in one place. (Figurative).
tama a te kokituu
(from Eng 'cockatoo').
[n] a cat's eye marble; so named because of its bright colors. (Archaic).
svn: leli.
tama a te laki
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi #3.
tama a te paakele
[nf] a species of grasshopper.
tama a Tehui Atahu
[nf] a lizard species.
tama hulihuli
[n] a woman who assists the midwife {ssiki} during the birth of a child. (PCR).
sa: haanau, ssiki.
\*
tama kai
```

(from *kai* 'eat').

[na] a person who acted as a go between for two secret lovers {hina}. This person delivered the presents sent between the two lovers and arranged meetings. (PCR). sa: hina, hakasaosao, kau.

```
tama likiliki
```

(from *liliki* 'small').
[nao] a small child, from about 2 years to puberty.
pl: *tama lliki*.

\*

#### tama maa

(from maa 'white').

[n] a white person, a person who is racially European. Sometimes non-European, non-Islander fair-skinned people are included in this term.

ca: *hakatama maa* <[vi] to act like or pretend to be a European; to adopt a life style similar to Europeans>.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### tama mmaa

[n] the culture and language of Europeans.

## tama sola

(from sola 'wander').

[n] a person who has no home, a person who moves from place to place, a wanderer. (Demeaning).

\ \*

## tama too

(from too 'take').
[na] an adopted child.
syn: mokupuna,
sa: tupuna.
\\*

## tama tootoo

(from tootoo 'straighten bones').

[n] a man who is expert at setting broken bones using traditional knowledge.

## tama tootoo hekau

[n] one of the chief's assistants whose precise work is no longer well remembered. The person for the post was selected by the chief {aliki} from his extended family. (PCR). sa: aliki.

\<del>\*</del>

# tama ula

(from *ula* 'red').

[n] a 'red' man; an exceptional man, mostly used sarcastically. *Te tamaahine laa e hilihili ki na tama uli ma na tama mmaa, e ttali ki he tama ula*; 'that girl is not attracted to Solomon Islanders and Europeans, she must be waiting for a red skinned person (a person who does not exist)'.

278

```
tama uli
```

(from uli 'black').

- 1.[n] any darked skinned person, as opposed to Europeans {tama maa}; Melanesians when contrasted with Polynesians.
- 2.[n] store bought black sauce, used in food preparation. (Figurative).

\\*

#### tamaa tanata

[n] an illegitimate child.

### tamaahine

(from hahine 'woman').

1.[nao] a mature but unmarried woman from the age of about 16 to 30.

2.[vs] to be a young woman in age.

\ \*

## taamakka

[vt] to tie in a special manner that is very tightly. *A Vaeoma ni taamakka tana laakau ki tona lima*, 'Vaeoma tied his club tightly to his arm'. ps: *taamakkalia*.

\*

## taamaki

[vs] many, a lot; *taamaki i te tama e nnoho i Honiara*, 'many people live in Honiara'. ca: *hakataamaki* <to increase, to multiply. (Recent)>.

#### tamana

[no] father; true and classificatory; first ascending generation lineal and collateral males on the paternal side.

do: haitamana <to be in the relationship of father to child>; *tamana ki taha* <classificatory father; all people father calls *taina*>.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### tamataane

(from PPN ^ta'ane).

1.[n] a young unmarried man from about the age of 18 to 30.

2.[na] a genetic son.

3.[no] a classificatory son.

\ <del>\*</del>

# tamole

```
[nf] a plant species, a creeper; sweet smelling.
```

#### tamoti

[vi] to drip, of water.
ps: tamotilia <to be dripped upon>.
\\*

# tammu (tamumu)

[vi] to make a bass booming noise, as the waves make when they break upon the reef or a coconut falling from a tree to the ground.

#### tamuummumu

[vi] a repeated booming noise but with interruptions, as a long burst of thunder.

\ <del>\*</del>

# ttamu (tatamu)

1.[vt] to chew; to move the jaw up and down; to chew.

ps: tamulia.

rp: tamutamu.

2.[vi] to eat. When non-Sikaiana guests arrive this word is sometimes used instead of *kai* to discuss feeding the guests.

*Kai* is too widely understood among non-Sikaiana people.

/\*

#### tana #1

[possessive pronoun, third person singular for singular alienable objects]. his, her.

#### tana #2

1.[no] a pocket in clothes.

2.[na] a bag; a carrying bag, a copra sack.

\\*

# tana #3

[vs] to be unrestricted, to be free from sanctity or taboos. \s *I muli o te hakatulou i te ahiahi i te aho tapu, te unu e tana*, 'after church service on Sunday evening, drinking is allowed'.

opp: tapu.

tr: hakatana <to permit, to desanctify>.

\ <del>\*</del>

#### tanaha

[nf] a species of parrot fish.

#### tanaaika

[na] a fish trap made by placing stones in the passages in the reef in such a manner that fish become trapped as the tide lowers. Formerly, a very popular method for fishing. In 1980-1982, only two such traps were built. The parts of the *tanaaika* include: *tanaaika* naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota.

ge: haanota,

cn: hota,

sa: tanaaika naniu, soaaki o te tanaaika, tanaaika haanota, hakauluulu, aasi.

\\*

## tanaaika haanota

[np] the last pool in the fish trap {tanaaika}. After the tide lowers, the fish move from the soaaki o te tanaaika to this part, where they are collected by the owner of the trap. wh: tanaaika.

\\*

#### tanaloa

[n] a shooting star.

# **Tanaloa**

[pln] the name of one of the clan houses {hale henua} belonging to the Saatui clan and associated with Tehui Luaniua, one of the founders of Sikaiana. Also the name of a nearby area now used for church festivities. \\*

#### tanata

1.[n] a man, male.pl: taanata.2.[nq] male; moa tanata, 'rooster'.

# tani

(from PPN ^tangi).

1.[vi] to weep, to cry.

tr: *hakatani* < to make a child cry; in catching bird, to make a hand held bird call to other birds>;

ps: tanisia <to be cried for>,

pl: ttani.

2.[vi] to play music, as with a radio or a tape cassette; *te teipi ku tani*, 'the tape is turned on'.

tr: *hakatani* <to turn on a tape cassette or radio>.

3.[nao] a funeral dirge or lament. Composed during the mourning period {ppali} for a dead relative, the song recounts events from the dead person's life or death. (PCR) ge: make hatu,

sa: ppali.

\\*

# tani kaka

[vi] to make a high pitched sound.

#### tani kiikii

[vi] to call out during singing with a whooping sound meant to show excitement or generate enthusiasm; to cry out in despair or pain.

## taani

(from Eng 'tank').
[na] tank: petrol tank, water tank.
\\*

#### ttani kkai

[np] the section of a fairy tale  $\{tala\}$  that is sung. sa: tala#4.

\ \*

# **ttano** (tatano)

[vt] to catch a bird with the hands. ps: tanohia.

\ \*

#### tanotano

```
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. This technique is done with a
hand-held net {siaa kupena} near the lagoon in the evening. One man pries up a rock
with a crowbar and another catches the fish that swim out with his net.
\*
tanta vale (tanata vale)
[n] the class of commoners on Sikaiana, who have no right to succeed to the
chieftainship. Includes the following clans {hale akina}: Saapei, Saatelua, Saakava.
Some people include Saatui.
sa: heto aliki, mataaliki, hale akina.
\*
tanu
(from PPN ^tanu).
[vt, vs] to bury underground; to be buried.
ca: hakattanu <[vi] only for fish, to bury themselves under sand>.
ps: tanumia.
tanutanu
[nf] a fish species that buries itself under sand.
tao #1
(from PPN ^ta'o).
[vt] to cook by covering food with earth, sand and stone in an earth oven {umu}.
ps: taona.
tao #2
(from PPN ^tao).
1.[na] a spear.
2.[n] a post used by spirit mediums that could be used to summon their familiars {aitu
mate}. (PCR).
sa: aitu mate.
\*
ttao #1 (tatao)
[np] a sprout of a coconut tree that grows above a cluster of
coconuts {hui}. When the ttao is large, the coconuts underneath
may be harvested.
ttao #2 (tatao)
[vt] to soak in water before washing.
ps: taaona.
\*
ttao #3
[vt] to smother, to hold down a person or object.
ps: taotaona,
do: taotao, taotaona.
```

```
[vs] to be dry tasting, as with unripe bananas or other unripe fruit.
taaohi
1.[vt] to hold in the hand.
pl: ttaaohi,
ps: taohia.
2.[vt] to hold a person back, to keep a person from leaving. Toku tupuna ni taaohi a
nau i Honiara, a nau poki hano ki Sikaiana i te vaka nei, 'my guardian kept me in
Honiara; otherwise, I would go to Sikaiana on this ship'.
3.[vt] to hold an event: taaohi te koti, 'to hold a court hearing'; taaohi te penupenu, 'to
hold a marriage payment'.
\*
taohola
(from tao 'cook').
[vt] to cook overnight by leaving in an earth oven.
taolo
(from Eng 'towel').
[no] towel.
taotao
1.[vt, rp. Of taotao] see ttao.
2.[vt] for a hen, to sit on eggs.
3.[vt] for a cat, to play with a rat that it has captured before killing it.
taotaona
(from ttao 'smother').
[ps] to try to wake up while sleeping but to be unable. A person may feel he is aware of
events going on in the room but unable to wake up.
\ *
tapa
[vp] to call out to.
ps: tapaaina, tapaalia <to be called>.
tapaa
[nq preceds noun] small, little. Tapaa tama, 'the baby'; tapaa talatala, 'the short
talk'; tapaa teipi, 'the small tape cassette'.
\*
tapakau
(from PPN ^tapakau).
[na] a mat made from coconut leaf {paakele} used for sitting and floor covering.
sa: kaapiti, tauheunu.
taapalai
[nf] a species of stingray, very large.
```

taaoa

```
tapalu
[nf] a variety of swamp taro {haahaa} with a reddish-black root.
ge: haahaa #1.
tapaamea
1.[vq] a little bit, of short duration: maatou ni nnoho tapaamea, 'we stayed for a short
time'; maatou ni kkai tapaamea, 'we ate a little bit'.
2.[n] a small portion, a little bit of something.
tapatai ao
[n, time] morning time.
wh: aho #1.
\*
tapatapa
[nf] a crayfish species, sometimes found in fish traps.
tapatuu
[nf] a small barracuda {ono}.
ge: ono#2.
tapatuuttutu
[vi] to stutter.
tapoilima
[n] the person who protects a child from the person who is acting the part of a spirit in
the children's game, haitupua.
tapoto (tapiko)
[np] any place the reef curves in towards the lagoon away from the open sea.
tapu
(from PPN ^tapu).
1.[vs] to be forbidden, to be socially or ritually prohibited. E tapu ki muna ki too maa,
'it is forbidden to swear at your in-law'; i mua e tapu ki hakatuu na hale i te ahana o te
hale henua, 'in the past it was forbidden to build houses on the path leading to the clan
house'; e tapu ki unu te kaleve i te aho ono, 'it is forbidden to drink toddy on Saturday'; i
teika lle, maatou haahine ni he olo ki te ika laa, e tapu, 'during the teika lle, we, the
women, did not go to the fish, it was forbidden'; toku hale e tapu, e he uluhia, 'my house
is forbidden, it is not to be entered'.
opp: tana#3.
2.[vs] to be sacred in Christian teachings: Laumea Tapu, 'the Bible'; Kai Tapu, 'Holy
Communion'; hale tapu, 'church'; aho tapu, 'Sunday'. (CR).
tr: hakatapu,
cp: hakatapulia.
```

```
tapuae
1.[no] foot of man, paw of animal.
2.[no] foot print, the tracks of an animal.
Tapuaki
1.[psn] the name of a spirit {tupua} and the area believed
to have been inhabited by him.
2.[pln] the name of the elementary school at Sikaiana located
at the above place.
tapune
[vs] for a bird, to be marked so that it is identified as tame.
taaputuputu
[vi] to kick the legs while swimming.
tasi
see tahi#1.
\ *
ttasi (tatasi)
(from PPN ^tasi).
[vt] to level off anything that is rough, to make smooth.
tasitasi
[vp] to scan an area with the eyes, to search in a crowd.
taasukisuki
[vi] to struggle, to move one's arms and legs all about.
tata
[vt] to jerk a line, as in jerking a trap.
rp: tattata.
\*
taataa
1.[vt] to cut wood with an adze, as in shaping a canoe.
2.[vt] to write.
3.[vt] to tattoo.
4.[no] a tattoo. Traditionally placed on a woman's thighs, stomach {taataa manava},
and arm {taataa kapakau} and a man's arm {taataa kapakau}. PCR).
taatai
[np] the string used to hang bottles.
```

# taatikitiki

[nv] a children's game. A leaf ball {tikitiki} is batted in the air. If one child drops his ball then he must sit down. In other versions, he or must tell the others the name of the boy or girl she/he loves.

\ \*

# taatilitili

[vp] to beckon another from a distance with the paddle of a canoe.

# taatou

[personal pronoun, 1st person plural] we.

\*

#### taatulana

[nv] a net fishing {haanota kupena} technique. A long net {tauto} is set up in an area where fish are known to be and men encircle the fish driving them into the net. ge: haanota kupena.

<u>\</u>\*

#### tau #1

[nq, preceding noun] a group of birds or fish, especially fish that swim near the shore: *tau manu*, a group of birds; *tau na lupo*, a group of small fish (*lupo*); *tau na ika*, a group of fish.

sa: manavali, kunaaika#2, inaho.

\\*

#### tau #2

[vt] to wear around the neck or on the head; tau too hau, 'wear your garland'.

# tau #3

[vs] to be fitted together, in place, as the floor tiles of a house.

tr: hakatau #2.

\\*

# tau #4

[n] a type of song that was performed in the clan houses {hale henua} during the kunaaika and perhaps other ceremonies. No longer sung on Sikaiana.

\\*

#### tau #5

[vs] for a fish, to be caught in a net.

cn: mau.

\\*

# tau #6

[vt] to weave on the backstrap loom {mea tau}.

cn: llana,

sa: mea tau.

\\*

# tau #7

(from PPN ^tau).

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular alienable objects] your.

\\*

```
tau #8
[vt] to hit a target with a rock.
cn: tuu#3.
tau #9
1.[vs] to be sufficient, enough. Ku tau, 'that is enough'; a taaua talatala ku tau, 'we
agree in our discussion, or, we have talked enough'; na ika ku tau ki te kai o te poo nei,
'there are enough fish for the feast tonight'.
2.[vs] to be capable enough; a nau e he tau i te kake o na niu,
'I am not capable enough to climb coconut trees'.
\*
tau #10
[vt] to beach, to bring ashore, to carry ashore, usually referring to canoes.
do: tau na vaka.
tau ama
[np] a rope on the outrigger canoe {vaka hai ama} that runs from the mast {kautuu} of
the ship to the boom {kiato} and then back to the stern of the canoe {muli vaka}.
sa: laa#1.
tau na vaka
[n] a place on the beach reserved for taking ashore canoes.
tau namo
[nv] a line fishing technique {maatau} inside the reef where
the bottom of the ocean can still be seen {mmana}. A line is dropped with hermit crab
as bait.
ge: maatau.
tau palu
[nv] a line fishing technique, performed outside the reef at about 100 fathoms depth.
tau pouli
see maatau halepouli.
ttau
[vt] to squeeze and twist, as in wringing out a rag, or making
coconut oil from grated coconut.
do: ttauana.
\*
taua
[vt] to throw with an overhand motion, to throw hard.
ps: tauatia.
taaua
[personal pronoun, 1st person inclusive dual] we (you and me).
```

```
ttaua
[n] a battle, a war, a fight.
ca: hakausu ttaua <[vp] to cause a fight>.
ttauana
[na] the cloth used for squeezing grated coconut to make oil.
tauheunu
[na] the extra leaf of coconut branch {paakele} that is woven into mats {kapanni,
tapakau} to fill in space; extra strands of warp string material used in the loom weaving.
tauhhu
[np] the main ridgepole of a house, the central roof beam. Supports the main rafters of
the roof {oka naniu}. Tualua o te tauhhu, a smaller beam above the tauhhu that
supports the small rafters of the roof {oka likiliki}.
wh: hale,
sa: tualua.
taukono
[vs, vq] continuously, eternally.
syn: tahi#1.
\ *
taula
1.[no] the anchor rope of a boat or canoe.
2.[vs] to be anchored.
taulalo
see toolalo.
taulaoi
(from laoi 'good').
[vs] to be very good.
taulekaleka
(from PPN ^leka 'pleasant').
[vs] to be beautiful, fancy, good, admirable.
ca: hakataulekaleka <to try to act in a good manner>.
taullo
[nv] a line fishing technique done outside the reef in shallow water at night with
coconut-leaf torches {lama}. No longer practiced.
ge: maatau.
taulua
```

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual possessing singular alienable objects] your (of two people).

ps: tautalia.

```
taumata
[vt] to divinate whether one will catch fish or be successful in some other endeavor.
(PCR).
ps: taumataalia.
taume
[np] the shoot of a coconut branch.
taumuli
see tautali.
taumunimuni
[n] one of the ritual roles associated with the aliki. The taumunimuni was selected by
the aliki from his extended family and supervised the collection of harvest fruits during
the huata. Some people claim that he served as a 'guard' of the aliki.
sa: aliki.
taunusu
[nf] a tree species.
taupili
1.[vi] close to or near, in time or space.
2.[v + ki + Verb phrase] to be close to doing something.
taupulapula
1.[n] areas at sea where the bottom of the sea looks both dark and light blue from the
surface of the water indicating
that there is both coral and open areas.
2.[no] blotchy areas of skin, freckles.
tausoasoa
(from soa 'friend').
[vi] to make friends between two groups of people. Te kanovaka o Tona ni tausoasoa
ma na tama o Sikaiana, 'the crewmen from Tonga each made friends with the people of
Sikaiana'.
\ <del>*</del>
tautai
[n] a man who is expert at fishing.
tautali (taumuli)
[vp] to follow another, to walk behind.
```

#### tautau #1

[vs] to hang, as clothes hang on a line, or as a fruit hangs down from a tree. svn: *takatootoo*.

tr: hakatautau.

\\*

#### tautau #2

[vi] a traditional form of wrestling in which two men face each other with arms around each other and try to throw each other to the ground. sa: *sele #*1.

\\*

#### taaute

[vs] to be decorated with flowers and plants. *I te Kilisimasi, te hale tapu e taaute ki te paakele*, 'during Christmas, the church is decorated with coconut leaf'.

ca: hakataaute,

do: Puna Taautea.

\\*

#### tauto

[no] a long hand-made fishing net used in certain fishing techniques. No longer made. ge: *kupena*,

sa: uto, kallo, tuu avaava, taka hatu.

\\*

#### tautonu

[vs] to be lucky, to be in the right place at the right time by coincidence.

\\*

#### tautou

[possessive pronoun, 2nd person plural for plural alienable objects] your.

\\*

#### tautuu

1.[no] a girdle or belt used to hold the stomach in.

2.[no] the strap used to tie a basket {kete} to one's back when going fishing.

# tautua

[n] a ritual role whose duties are unclear. Some claim that this man served as a messenger of the *takala*. (PCR).

sa: aliki.

/\*

# tautuku

[n] a ritual role. The *tautuku* was responsible for certain rituals involving the sea, including the *teika lle* in which he oversaw the initial bringing of the fish ashore and taking it to the ritual house {hale aitu}. The position was associated with certain patrilineages, Saapei and Saakava. (PCR).

```
sa: aliki, sao#2, ssau, kape#3.
```

\ <del>\*</del>

```
tava
```

```
(from PPN ^tawa).
```

[nf] a fruit that has a hard green skin with a sweet fruit inside. Traditionally the harvest of *tava* was regulated by the harvest rituals of the *huata*. Varieties include: *kala too*, a reddish *tava*. Idiom: *tava leu*, lit., 'ripe *tava*'; a particular favorite of food or favorite activity.

```
sa: huata.
\*
```

#### tavake

[nf] bird species, tropic bird.

\\*

# te

[definite article, singular] the.

pl: na.

# Te Ala i Tua

[psn] one of the members of the crew of Tehui Atahu who is claimed to have reached down to make a mark in Sikaiana when it was still underwater. His statue used to stand at Talappa.

\ \*

# Te Aliki O Muli

```
see Lapi.
```

# te laa #1

[nq] other; te laa tama, 'the other man'.

pl: a laa.

\\*

#### te laa #2

[relative clause conjunction] which, who; na tama te laa e nnoho i Honiara, 'the people who live in Honiara'.

\\*

# te laa ia

[conjunction] therefore.

\*

# Te Lani Hakamalu

[psn] a male spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {*Hale Aitu*}. \*

# Te Lani Hakasele

[psn] a female spirit whose statue stood in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}.

# Te Moni

[psn] a spirit associated with long distance voyaging {holau}.

#### tea

[vs] to be clear, white, pale.

# **Tealaala**

[psn] a star constellation, two pairs of stars; associated with appearance of large numbers of *nanue* fish.

\ <del>\*</del>

# Tehaolei

[pln] the name of one of the islands on the western side of Sikaiana. sa: Muli Akau.

\\*

#### Tehui Atahu

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend his origin is unknown. The founder of the Saalupe and Vaka Avusu clans {hale akina} (although each descent group disputes the other's claim).

\\*

#### **Tehui Luaniua**

[psn] one of the founder heroes of Sikaiana; by legend from Luaniua. The founder of the Saatui clan {hale akina} which has the right to assume the position of chief.

# **Tehui Peilau**

[psn] a male spirit whose statue once stood in the ritual house {Hale Aitu}.

# teika lle

(from? ika 'fish' + lle 'fly').

[n] a major ritual. The ceremony started when a large fish washed up on the reef. After the fish was sighted, a person, often a child, was designated temporary chief and went with a member of the chiefly line {mataaliki} to bring the fish ashore. When the fish reached shore, a crowd of people waved {luelue} coconut leaves {paakele} at the fish. It was then cut up and symbolically eaten in an area near the ritual house {Malae}. The head of the fish was then carried to a ritual house, either Te Laoa or Talihaki and left to rot. Women were not allowed to go near the fish and participated in a separate ceremony, the puutuna. After the end of the ritual, the pule prayed to the spirits {tupua} of the reef before people could go to the sea again. The ritual of the teika lle seems to have centered on making the fish, which was considered dangerous to the island, into something harmless. The event was a pre-Christian ritual that was no longer performed in 1980-1983. Parts of it were re-enacted to greet important visitors during 1980-3. (PCR)

sa: puutuna, lani#1, kai tae, uui#2, ttala#2, suamele, tonu#1, mahamaha, hakamaumau, pule, aliki, tautuku.

\\*

# teke

[vp] to be disobedient, naughty. ps: *tekelia*. \\*

#### tteke

(from PPN ^teke).
[vs] to be out of proportion, to be out of shape.
\\*

```
teki
```

1.[vs] to be shocked, scared, jolted by news or fright.

2.[vs] to have a painful muscle spasm.

/\*

# Telahu

[pln] a traditional house, no longer standing, near Mataapa wherefruits from the harvest ceremony {huata} were stored.

\\*

# tele

(from PPN ^tere 'sail').

1.[vi] to run.

rp: teletele.

2.[vi] to travel by foot along the reef between the main island {Hale} and the small islands on the western side of the atoll {Muli Akau}; *tele i te popolani*, 'go along the reef'.

3.[vi] to flow, as water flows from a hose, in a current or a river.

4.[vi] to ride in an automobile; *maatou ni tele ki tai*, 'we rode to town'.

5.[vi] to sail or ride in a boat.

\\*

# tele hakatukku (tele hakatukuku)

[vi] to sink straight down to the bottom of the ocean.

cn: apulu.

\\*

# tele tika

[vi] to run in a zigzag.

# ttele

[vi] to travel fast; *a Lanati ni ttele*; 'the Ranadi (the government ship before the Second World War) travelled very fast'.

#### \ Tepalena

[pln] a former island along the north side of the reef that has washed away. By legend, Vaeoma stayed on this island during part of his stay on Sikaiana. sa: *Hakatalatala*.

\ <del>\*</del>

# teveaki

[nv] a line fishing technique {maatau} similar to tau namo but done at night. A man goes to a fairly shallow area inside the reef and throws some legs of hermit crab to attract the attention of the fish {saepoa}. Then a line with bait is thrown.

ge: maatau.

#### tii

(from PPN ^tii).

[nf] a plant species, cordyline.

```
tia #1
[vt] to tie together a net.
cn: onoono, noono, aha.
tia #2
[vt] to burn or cut a ring around the trunk of a tree to cause it to die.
\*
tiia
[np] the rays or halo of the sun or moon.
tiaki
1.[vt] to leave behind.
2.[vt] to divorce, as in divorcing a spouse.
For both senses:
ps: tiaki, tiakilia, tiakina.
3.[v + ki + V \text{ phrase}] to permit, to allow: te kammanu he ki tiaki a nau ki hano muli ki
Sikaiana, 'the government has not yet allowed me to go back to Sikaiana'; ona maatua
ni tiaki a ia ki hano ki Sikaiana, 'her parents allowed her to go to Sikaiana'; ku tiaki, 'it
is permitted'.
tiha #1
(from PPN ^tifa).
[nf] mother of pearl shell. Varieties include: nanu helo, 'yellow lip pearl shell'; nanu
maka 'white lip pearl shell'; nanu takku, 'black lip pearl shell'.
tiha #2
[vi] to swerve out of control. Idiom: talatala tihatiha,
'to speak evasively'.
tr: hakatiha <to swerve to avoid, to dodge>,
rp: tihatiha <to veer back and forth>.
tihu
[na] a well for water.
tika
(from PPN ^tika).
[na] a dart made from the base of a coconut stalk {tupallaha}. Types of darts include:
nanu maka, nanu helo, tika kkopi.
tika kkopi
[na] a dart with a curved body.
```

# tikatika #1

[nv] a dart game with darts {*tika*} made from coconut leaf. The object of the game is to compete to see who can throw his dart the furthest with an underhand throw. Not played during 1980-1982.

\\*

# tike tonu

[vi] to divine, especially a person's whereabouts when he is trying to hide. Technique is associated with Tongans under Vaeoma. *A Vaeoma ni tike tonu tana mukamuka ki a Huti*, 'Vaeoma used a coconut to divine the location of Huti'. (Archaic).

\\*

# tiketike

[vi] to sit on one's haunches without any other support, to squat.

**tikinne** (tikinene)

(from? nnee 'gasp').

[vt] to tickle.

ps: tikinnelia.

\ \*

# tikitiki

[na] a ball for playing made from 4 or 6 strands of coconut leaf. cn: *pooano*.

\ \*

# tila

[n] a strong man, a warrior. Term refers to the Tongan warriors under Vaeoma who invaded Sikaiana. (Archaic).

/\*

#### tili #1

[nv] a competition in catching flying fish {tae ssave}.

sa: tae ssave.

\\*

# tili #2

[vt] to bury a person at sea. Traditionally, some dead people were buried at sea. (PCR).

ps: tilia.

/\*

# tili #3

1.[tv] to hit with a hammer, to bang.

rp: tilitili.

2.[vi] to have an accident in a motorcar.

\<u>\*</u>

# tili papaio

[vi] to splash up and down when travelling across the waves, as a motorboat or a skipping stone.

\\*

#### tilihouna

[nf] bird species, kingfisher.

```
tilitili
[tv] to knock, as knocking on a door.
tilo
(from PPN ^tiro).
1.[vp] to look down in admiration at something; to admire, especially self-admiration
with a mirror.
ps: tiloa.
2.[vi] a form of play in which a man dresses up and mockingly admires his own beauty.
timu
[no] the part in a person's hair.
tinaa manu
[n] a woman with many children. (Figurative).
tinna
see tinana.
tiinai #1
[vt] to mix a cosmetic scent with coconut oil {lolo}.
tiinai #2
(from PPN ^tinai).
[vt] to extinguish, to put out, turn off: tiinai te teipi, 'turn off the tape'; tiinai te ahi;
'turn off the electric light, put out the fire'.
ps: tinaia.
\*
tinana (tinna)
(from PPN ^tina).
[no] mother, genetic and classificatory; 1st ascending generation lineal and collateral
female relatives.
do: haitinana <to be in relationship of mother to child>; tinna ki taha <a classificatory
mother, anyone mother calls taina>.
tinnasue (tina nasue)
(from nasue 'pulsate').
[vi] to fidget.
do: nasue.
tini
[vt] to choose, select, vote for: tini tonu, 'to predict, to divine'; tini noa, 'to guess'; tini
tasi, 'to choose once and for all'.
ps: tinia,
pl: tinitini.
```

```
tino
```

(from PPN ^tino).

1.[np] body, trunk, main section of some object.

2.[prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting of humans by tens: *tinolua*, 'twenty'; *tinotolu*, 'thirty'; *tinohaa*, 'forty'; *tinolima*, 'fifty'; *tinoono*, 'sixty'; *tinohitu*, 'seventy'; *tinovalu*, 'eighty'; *tinosivo*, 'ninety'.

# tino haimailona

(from mailona 'powerful').

[vs] to be supernaturally powerful.

\\*

# **Tino Mate**

(from mate 'dead').

[pln] a section of the ritual house {hale aitu} in which all the rotted mats and broken statues of spirits were kept after they were replaced. These materials could never be burned. (PCR).

sa: Hale Aitu, manea.

\\*

# tino vaka

[np] the main body of an outrigger canoe {*vaka hai ama*}. The washstrake {*hono*} is lashed on top of the *tino vaka* and the boom rods {*kiato*} are lashed between the *tino vaka* and the washstrake {*hono*}.

wh: vaka hai ama.

\\*

# tipa

(from PPN ^tipa).

[vi] to divert or turn from an original destination. *A nau ni tipa ki uta*, 'I turned in towards the land'.

ps: tipaalia,

rp: tipatipa <to weave back and forth, as when drunk>.

\ <del>\*</del>

# tiitii #1

[vt] to prepare an earth oven {umu} for cooking.

syn: puu #1.

\ \*

# tiitii #2

[vt] to sprinkle, as in salting food.

\ \*

#### titinatoo

[vi] to dance with a lot of shaking.

\*

# tititai

[nf] a plant species. Traditionally used to wash out tatoo wounds immediately after tatooing. (PCR).

\\*

```
too #1
1.[vt] to take.
2.[vt] to adopt a child: taku tama too, 'my adopted child'; a nau ni too te tama a toku
kave, 'I adopted the child of my cross-sex sibling'.
For both senses:
ps: tooa, toolia,
rp: tootoo.
\*
too #2
[vs] to be sung with enthusiasm, of a song.
ca: hakatoo.
\*
too #3
(from PPN ^too).
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] your.
\*
too #4
[vi] to fall, of rain; te uua ku too, 'the rain is falling'.
sa: sala#2.
ps: tokia <to be wet from being rained upon>.
toa #1
(from PPN ^to'a 'brave').
[n] a very strong and brave warrior. Term mostly appears in
fairy stories {tala} and legends. Some Sikaiana people claim
that their ancestors were all toa.
toa #2
[nf] a tree species, casuarina.
toe
(from PPN ^toe).
[vs] left over, remaining.
pl: ttoe.
toetoe #1
[vs] a few, some.
toetoe #2
[vs] to be limping; tona vae e toetoe, 'his leg has a limp'.
tohi
[vt] to break off a piece from hard material.
st: matohi.
\*
```

# tohitohi

[vt] to wipe off dirt or dust, as in wiping sand off the body.

# tohu

[vi] to be abundant, plentiful. *Te pani hea tona tohu mai*, 'the decorations are full (TS)'. (Archaic).

# toiho

1.[vi] to fall down.

2.[vi] to sin in terms of Christian teachings, especially through adultery or premarital sex.

\\*

# toka

[np] the part of the reef where coral rocks start to rise from the lagoon side to the platform.

\*

# toka-

[prefix, for cardinal numbers] counting humans up to ten: *hoko tahi*, 'one'; *tokalua*, 'two'; *tokatolu*, 'three'; *tokahaa*, 'four'; *tokalima*, 'five'; *tokaono*, 'six'; *tokahitu*, 'seven'; *tokavalu*, 'eight'; *tokasivo*, 'nine'.

\ \*

# ttoka #1 (totoka)

1.[vp] to watch. *Te tama laa ku ttoka ki te vaka*, 'that person is watching the ship'. ps: *tokaia*,

do: tokatoka, tokaatia.

2.[vp] to look out for, to be on guard; *ttoka hakatonu toku taina*, *a koe poki mea he mea e sala*, 'watch out, be careful my brother, lest you do anything wrong (MS)'. 3.[v] to have the opinion or view; *a nau e ttoka atu*, 'as I see this, in my view'.

ttoka #2

[na] a mirror.

\\*

# ttoka naa

[conjunction, perhaps short for  $ttoka\ atu\ nau$ ] in my opinion, in my view.

<u>\</u>\*

# tokaatia

(from? tokatoka 'look after').

[ps with I + source] to have let someone down, to have not fulfilled some trust or responsibility.

\\*

# tokatoka

[vp] to look after, to supervise, to command: *te tupuna e tokatoka ki tana tama*, 'the guardian looks after her child'; *te kammanu e tokatoka ki te henua*, 'the government looks after the island'.

\\*

```
tokelau (tokolau)
[n, direction] the north.
toki
(from PPN ^toki).
[na] a shell axe or adze. No longer used, but still found.
syn: kautoki.
\*
tokita
(from Eng 'doctor').
[n] doctor.
toko
(from PPN ^toko).
1.[na] a pole, staff.
2.[vt] to punt a canoe.
tokoi
[vi] to lean against a support.
tokolau
see tokelau
tokotoko #1
[np] the buds of the hau plant.
tokotoko #2
[na] a walking stick.
tokotuu
[na] a stick with a branching top for hanging things. This kind of stick could be used by
spirit mediums as a place to hang the gifts {hakahuna, tuutuuhuna} of the aitu mate,
and used to hang the presents given secret lovers {hina} during the kau.
\*
tokotua
[n] the area along the reef closest to the lagoon.
[possessive pronoun, 1st person singular for singular inalienable objects] my.
tola
[vs] to be sexually excited, to have an erection.
toolalo
[vs] to be fully loaded, of a canoe.
```

```
tolo #1
[vt] to smooth bit by bit.
tolo #2
[vt, plural objects] to plant a crop or trees.
ot: tootoo#2.
\*
tolo #3
[nf] sugarcane.
ttolo (totolo)
1.[vi] to crawl; te tama likiliki e ttolo, 'the small child is crawling'.
ca: hakattolo <to make a child crawl>,
ps: tolohia <to be crawled upon>.
2.[vp] to attempt secret seduction at night by entering the house of a woman and
attempting to have sex with her while she is sleeping.
ps: tolohia <to be seduced in such a way>.
3.[vi] to move slowly.
toloa
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi.
tolomu
(from Eng 'trump').
[na] the trump suit in a game of cards.
tolu
(from PPN ^tolu).
[v, cardinal number] three.
Tolu
[psn] a star constellation.
tona
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person singular for singular inalienable objects] his, her. See
Introduction.
\*t
tonnaoa (tolunaoa)
[v, cardinal number] the number six, when counting by twos.
tonitoni
1.[vs] to change color in patches as a result of mildew.
2.[vs] to have blotchy skin as a man who has skin cancer.
For both senses:
syn: taupulapula.
```

```
tono #1
```

```
[na] a coconut candy made from boiling the sap {kaleve} of the coconut tree and mixing
it with coconut {ota}.
tono #2
(from PPN ^tongo).
[nf] a tree species; mangrove.
tono #3
[nf] a fish species.
tonu #1
[na] foreigners that arrived on Sikaiana were said to be te tonu o te aliki, that is they
were under the care and protection of the aliki. This term also referred to the fish that
washed ashore during the teika lle. (Archaic).
\*
tonu #2
1.[vs] to be correct, proper, true.
opp: sala #1.
2.[vs] to be straight, as in the weaving of a mat or the shape of a canoe.
3.[vq] to do something in a manner that is correct, proper, true; talatala tonu, 'straight
or true speech'; tini tonu, 'correct choice'; hakaauna tonu, 'a correct gift or transaction'.
toonu
[vi] to feel resentment, as when others receive special consideration but one does not,
or when one works on a community project but others do not.
toosui
[n] a game similar to paasui, but in which the object is merely to touch another person
during departure.
cn: paasui.
\*
toto
(from PPN ^toto).
[no] blood. (Rare).
syn: haeko#1.
\*
tootoo #1
[vt] to straighten bones using traditional methods. (Still practiced).
do: tama tootoo.
tootoo #2
[vt, singular objects] to plant.
pl: tolo #2.
\*
```

```
tootoka
[np] the door of a house.
totoomatua
[vi] to act greedily, as when a guest comes and takes all the food brought by another
person. (Demeaning).
tou
[nf] a species of pandanus.
toulua
[possessive pronoun, 2nd person dual for singular inalienable objects] your (of two
people).
tuu #1
(from PPN ^tu'u).
1.[vi] to stand, to be erect, of a person or structure: te tama laa e tuu i loto hale, 'that
person is standing inside the house'; te hale e tuu,'the house is standing'.
tr: hakatuu <to make stand, to erect>.
2.[vi] to stop, of a ship or motorcar; to get off a vehicle, of a passenger.
3.[vs] to be made, finished; te tii e tuu, 'the tea is ready'.
tr: hakatuu <to prepare>.
tuu #2
[np] the strap of a back strap loom {mea tau}.
wh: mea tau.
tuu #3
[vt] to hit with a spear or bullet.
cn: tau#8.
```

ps: tuulia.

# tuu #4

[no] a type of garden land {keli} from which crops could be collected by the sapai ulu during the *teika lle*.

sa: puutuna, vulisana, teika lle. \\*

# tuu avaava

[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. In the evening, several men go to passages travelled by fish and set up a long net {tauto}. When a group of fish move towards the net, they chase the fish into the net. In another method, a long line of pandanus leaves {lau paku} are placed on either side of the net. The fish are frightened by the pandanus, thinking it is an eel fish and eventually turn to the net. ge: haanota kupena.

303

```
Tuu Kau
[n] a star constellation, the Big Dipper.
tuu paa
[n] a ceremony performed after the harvest {huata} in which women placed a small
seed in a bowl and left it in front of her house. Any house that did not have the seed
placed in front would be sworn at {sakilikili}. (PCR).
tuu pou
[vs] to be shocked by some news.
tuu sao
[nv] a net fishing technique {haanota kupena}. Men go in the early morning and place
a long net {tauto} in a passage. Pandanus {paku} leaves are tied together on either end
which will frighten the fish. The fish avoid the leaf and swim into the net.
ge: haanota kupena.
ttuu (tutu)
[vt] to cut, to split across the width.
sa: hhoo.
ps: tuutia.
\ <del>*</del>
tua #1
[vp] to long for, to love; toku manava e tua ki a koe, 'my heart longs for you'. (Archaic).
tua #2
(from PPN ^tu'a).
1.[no] the back of a person; tona tua ku isu, 'his back hurts'.
2.[np] the back of any object: te tua o te teipi, 'the back of a tape-cassette'.
3.[n, direction] towards the open sea in an outrigger canoe.
syn: lalo,
opp: akau, uta.
4.[n, location] the side of the island facing the open sea.
ttua
[n, location; short for te tua] the open ocean, the ocean outside the lagoon.
tuaa
```

[no] laws, rules, commandments: *te tuaa o te aliki*, 'the laws of the chief'; *te tuaa o te kammanu*, 'the laws of the government'; *te tuaa o te misoni*, 'the rules or commandments of the church'.

#### tua lliki

\\*

[vs] to be slender, thin, of girth.

```
tua nniu
[vs] to be thick, of girth.
tuaa niu
[np] the stems of the leaf of a coconut branch {paakele}. When the leaf is stripped
these may be used to make a broom.
tuaa poo
[n, time] midnight, the time from about 11:00PM to 2:00AM.
wh: aho#1.
\*
tua sivvalu
[nf] a turtle species, leatherback turtle.
ge: honu #1.
tua tolo
[nf] a plant species, a type of creeper; used for decoration, fragrance and certain fishing
rituals.
\*
tuaa uka
[na] a long string of any material including strings made from local materials and
western materials such as cotton.
tuaa tika
[np] the end of a stalk of coconut leaf.
tuuae
[na] a recipe; breadfruit {kulu} is skinned, placed in the sun and then baked.
(Kiribati/Gilbertese).
tuai
[vi] to move slowly, to delay, to dawdle.
ca: hakatuai,
do: he tuai.
tuuaka
see tuuvaka.
tuaki #1
[vt] to clean fish.
tuaki #2
[vi] to want to eat a special food, of women when pregnant.
```

# tualua

[vs] to have two layers of something, two layers of clothing; *tualua* o *te tauhhu*, a small central roof beam above the main beam; *tualua* o *te akoako*, the second *akoako* in songs that have two separate verses of this type.

\ <del>\*</del>

# tuatika

[np] the back part of the stalk {haa} of coconut leaf {paakele}.

#### tuatua #1

[np] the coconut flesh left on the inside of the shell after the shell has been scraped.

# tuatua #2

[vs] to be thick, to be double the thickness of another thing. *Te uka nei e tuatua ake ma te laa uka*, 'this fishing line is double the thickness of the other line'.

\ \*

#### tuetue

[vt] to clean inside an enclosure by scraping with a long stick. This is the method used for cleaning out coconut bottle containers {puputau}.

\\*

# tuha

(from PPN ^tusa).

[vt] to divide food unevenly. (Rare).

ps: tuhaina.

\\*

#### tuuhoe

1.[n] a type of song that recounts the sailing adventures of men who sailed great distances over the open sea {holau}.

2.[nv] to work as the helmsman of a canoe; the helmsman.

\_. \\*

# tuhuna

(from PPN ^touhuna).

- 1.[na] a plane used for smoothing surfaces.
- 2.[vt] to plane a surface, to smooth a surface.
- 3.[n] an expert at a handicraft skill, especially weaving or making a canoe. (Archaic).
- 4.[vi] to be adept at misleading through speech, or to deceive others through speech; *te tama laa e tuhuna haeko*, 'he really deceives people in the way he talks'. (Demeaning). \\*

#### tui somo

```
[no] a shell necklace.
```

\\*

# ttui (tutui)

(from PPN ^tui).

[vt] to sew, to stitch, to thread.

ps: tuuia,

ot: tui.

\ \*

```
tuitui
[na] a sewing needle.
tuitui na kivi
[n] a group of kivi birds.
tuukaha
[na] the fibres of coconut husk that is used for making string after they have been
placed in salt water for several months.
tuukau
[na] the rod used for fishing for bonito {atu}.
\*
tuke
[np] the upright sticks used for walling at the front and back of a house.
wh: hale.
tuke hale
[np] the walling of a house.
tuke mata
[no] the eye brows.
tuki #1
[nao] a type of prayer, sung in the clan houses {hale henua} and
to summon the spirit familiars {aitu mate} of spirit mediums.
\*
tuki #2
(from PPN ^tuki 'strike').
1.[na] a hammer, a wooden pounder.
2.[vt] to hammer, to pound as in softening puddings or strips
of pandanus {pookai} to make a mat.
ps: tukia,
rp: tukituki.
ttuki
[na] a nail.
tukia
[vi] to stumble.
tuukia
[vi] to be slowed down.
```

```
tuku
(from PPN ^tuku).
[vt] to place something, to put something.
ps: tukulia,
rp: tukutuku <place one by one>.
tuku mouli
(from mouli 'senses').
[vi] to hiccup.
tuku tai
[pln] the sea shore, beach.
ttuku (tutuku)
[vp] to promise to harm someone through a spirit {aitu mate}. (PCR, Archaic).
ps: tuukua.
tukuhala
[nf] a species of edible nut, 'cutnut'. One of the four fruits whose harvest was restricted
during the harvest ceremonies {huata}. Varieties include: tukuhala maa, t. kiole, t. uli,
t. vao.
sa: huata, puna#2.
tula
[np] the muscle of a shell fish that adheres to a rock. By legend, one is believed to be
underneath the island to hold it in place.
tulana #1 (tuna)
[no] an expanse of time as opposed to a specific moment of time.
cn: mokoaa.
\ *
tulana #2
[np] the rings around the bark of a coconut tree or sugarcane.
tulana o te sekeseke
[n] a period in Sikaiana's history when it is believed that
the coconut had not yet been planted and the people were constantly in a famine.
tule
[n] the edge of the platform of the reef where the ocean waves break.
tulei
[vt] to push away.
do: tuleki.
\*
```

```
tuleki
(from PPN ^tulaki).
[vt] to push over.
ps: tulekina.
tuli
(from PPN ^turi).
[no] the knee.
ttuli (tutuli)
[vs] to be unable to hear, to be deaf.
ca: hakatuli <to ignore speech, to disobey>.
ttulu (tutulu)
[vi] to leak, of a house when it is raining; te hale ku ttulu, 'the house leaks'.
tuluma
[na] a hand carved wooden cyclinder used for storing special items, especially the
bonito hooks \{paa\}.
tulutulu
[np] the main corner posts of a house.
wh: hale.
tumaitu
[n] the night of the new moon; on Sikaiana no moon at all is seen on this night.
sa: poo.
\*
tumea (tumee)
[na] copra.
sa: kamatuu.
\*
tunaki
[vi] to nod one's head in agreement.
opp: luuluu.
tuunaki
[vp] to trust.
ps: tunakina, tunakilia <to be trusted, to be competent>.
tunu
[vt] to cook by putting over a fire.
ps: tunua.
tunukai
[na] a cooking pot.
```

```
tunukai paapaa
[na] a frying pan.
tupa
(from PPN ^tupa).
[nf] a land crab species. Growth cycle: kalamasi, tupa.
tupakkeu
[no] the shoulder.
tupallaha
[np] the base of a dried coconut palm {haa, kaulama} where there are no leaves. Used
for making darts.
sa: tika.
\*
tupe #1
[vt] to braid a rope with four strands of string.
cn: hilo#1, hhili.
\*
tupe #2
[np] the stomach organ of a chicken.
tupeka
(from Eng 'tobacco').
[nf] tobacco, both the plant, and the leaf for smoking.
tupetupe #1
[vt] to criticize another person with the implication that the person is treated well when
present but criticized when not present; backbiting.
ps: tupea <to be criticized>.
tupetupe #2
[nv] a game in which pieces are thrown at a target. (Kiribati/Gilbertese).
tuupoto
[na] a recipe; taro mixed with coconut milk.
tupu
(from PPN ^tupu).
1.[vi] to grow, to age, of humans; te kau tama mmaa e tupu vave, all Europeans age
rapidly'.
2.[vt, vs] to bear; to be born; taku tama ni tupu mai i 1969, 'my child was born in
3.[vi] to emerge, to change into, of animate beings.
```

```
tupu hano
[no] character, personality, manner of behaving.
tupua
(from PPN ^tupu'a).
[n] a supernatural spirit. Unlike aitu, tupua are not
dead humans who have become supernatural, but have always been supernatural
beings. They are often associated with specific place names either ashore or along the
reef. They assisted aitu mate in their endeavors.
cn: aitu,
sa: aitu mate.
\ *
tupuna
1.[no] grandparent, both true and classificatory; 2nd ascending generation lineal and
collateral relatives.
2.[no] guardian, adoptive parent.
3.[no] godparent, as in Christian baptism. (CR).
do: haitupuna < to be in any of the relationships described above>.
\*
tuputupu
1.[no] a physical likeness, resemblance, or appearance.
2.[no] manner, character or personality; te tuputupu o taanata, 'the character of men';
te tuputupu o haahine, 'the character of women'; te lautama nei e penapena tuputupu
kee, 'this younger generation has a different character or way of behaving'.
\*
tusi
(from PPN ^tusi).
1.[vi] to point.
2.[vt] to make lines in a material; to draw them on paper.
3.[np] the lines on lined paper.
tuutae
[na] excrement, feces. (Restricted).
syn: tae.
tuutaki
[vt] to tie together.
tuutalialia
[nf] a crab species.
tutalua
[np] a type of verse in song composition. In songs with two akoako, the second is
preceded by a tutalua that is sung the first time, but not repeated.
```

```
tutu
(from PPN ^tutu).
[vt] to burn down, to set on fire.
ps: tuunia.
tuutuu #1
[vt] to deal out cards.
tuutuu #2
[np] the raised ground between swamp gardens; a mound for planting a coconut tree.
syn: kaupaa.
tuutuu haeko
[vs] to be poor, destitute, without money or food.
tuutuu laoi
[vs] to be well off, wealthy, with plenty of food.
tuutuuhuna
[vp] to give a gift to an ancestral spirit {aitu mate} in order
to enlist his support in some endeavor, most often to cure an illness or harm another
man. (Archaic, PCR).
sa: hakahuna.
tuuvaka (tuuaka)
[np] the rim or edge of any object. (Rare).
syn: launutu #1.
```

# U

```
uu #1
[nf] a crab species, coconut crab.
uu #2
(from PPN ^huhu).
1.[no] the nipple or breast, of female.
2.[vt] to suck a breast.
ca: hakauu <to breast feed>,
ps: uumia.
\*
uua #1
[no] neck.
\*
uua #2
(from PPN ^'uha).
[n] rain. Te uua ku too, 'the rain is falling'; te uua e tani tele, 'to be a short rainfall from
a single cloud'; te uua e llotu, 'to rain hard'; te uua e too kisikisi, 'to rain lightly, a
do: uuatia < [vs] to be met by a very hard rain; to be rained upon before arriving at
one's destination>.
uua loto
[n] the edge of the reef on the laggon side.
uua tai
[n] the shore, near the sea.
ualani
[no] nicotine juice.
uuea
[vi] to move, of waves in the ocean. (Archaic).
uhe
[vt] to masturbate, of males.
ps: uhea.
uhi #1
(from PPN 'uhi).
[nf] a plant species, yam; eaten occasionally.
```

```
uhi #2
1.[vt] to cover an object.
2.[vt] to cover the swamp gardens {taluano}
with leaves in mulching.
For both senses:
ps: uhia.
3.[np] the lid or cover of something.
uhu
1.[vi] to depart, to leave. Te vaka e uhu i te poo nei, 'the boat is departing tonight'.
2.[vt] to pull out, to separate out. Te tama laa ni uhu na hili o te hale, 'that person took
out the walling planks of the house'; te tokita ni uhu tona niho, 'the doctor pulled out his
tooth'.
st: mauhu,
ps: uhukia < to be pulled out, also to be excommunicated from Holy Communion in the
Christian Church>.
uui #1
[vs] green or blue, the colors.
uui #2
1.[vt] to change something dangerous into something harmless through ritual. I teika
lle, te aliki ni uui te ika laa, ki hakalaoi, ki he hakkinokino, 'during the teika lle, the
chief changed the fish, to make it good, so it would not be harmful'. (PCR).
2.[vt] to replace something that is hanging; to change a shoulder garment {puipui} or
the bottles that hang from trees collecting coconut sap.
ps: uuia.
\*
uiki
(from Eng 'week').
1.[n] week.
sa: aho #1.
2.[no] a reservation of a piece of land for collecting coconuts for one week by a single
person to make copra; tona uiki, his time for collecting coconuts.
uiki hakamalooloo
(from hakamalooloo 'rest').
[n] a week's holiday instituted by the missionaries. During this time songs were
composed that had similarities with those composed during the puina. No longer
practiced.
uila
(from PPN ^'uhila).
[n] lightning: llapa te uila, 'the lightning flashes'.
```

```
uka
1.[no] the veins and arteries of animate beings.
2.[na] string, cord, fishing line that is held in the hand.
cn: aho#2.
3.[np] the strings of a guitar or ukalele.
uka a Mautikitiki
[nf] sea plant that is long and slender.
ukalele
[na] an ukalele; introduced in 1930s to Sikaiana.
ukaamalo
[np] the heddle string used in setting up the loom mat {mea tau}. The string serves to
separate the warp threads for weaving.
wh: mea tau.
ukeuke
[n] rough waves or rough sea.
ukohi
[vt] to surround.
ps: ukohia.
uku
[vi] to swim under water.
cn: sepu.
do: vaka uku i lalo <submarine>.
ukui
[vt] to rub with force, as in washing clothes.
ps: ukuia,
rp: ukuukui.
ula #1
1.[vs] to burn with a flame.
cn: kka.
tr: hakaula.
2.[vs] red.
syn: ulahaa, mmea.
ula #2
(from PPN ^'ura).
[nf] a crayfish.
```

```
ulahaa (ulafaa)
[vs] red.
syn: ula, mmea.
ulaki
[vt] to move objects from one place to another.
ps: ulakina.
*
uli #1
(from PPN ^'uli).
[vs] black, the color.
do: tama uli <dark skinned people, Melanesians>, uli pallai.
uli #2
[np] a shoot or root of taro {kapulaka, haahaa}.
sa: vasi.
uli pallai (uli palalai)
[vs] to be very black.
ulu
[vi] to enter, to go into.
tr: hakaulu,
ps: uluhia, ulufia <to be entered>.
ulu henua
[n] the top of an island as seen from a very far distance.
ulua
[nf] a large species of trevally.
ge: malau seli.
ulukau
[na] a recipe; taro {haahaa} pudding mixed with taro leaves.
ulumate
(from ulu 'enter' + mate 'dead').
[vp] to attempt something in the face of adversity or danger,
especially in courtship or theft.
uluna
1.[no] a traditional wooden headrest, an European style pillow.
2.[n] a payment made to the midwife {ssiki} after a child's birth. (PCR).
ulunaa honu
[nf] a starfish species.
```

```
uma
[np] the breast of a bird or chicken where there is a lot of meat, preferred for eating.
umatani
(from matani 'wind').
[vs] to be a very strong wind.
ps: umatanilia <to be met by a very strong wind>.
*
ume
[nf] a fish species, leatherjacket.
umiti
see kiliu miti.
umiumi
1.[vt] to suck, as in sucking candy.
2.[vi] to kiss with the mouth.
cn: veisoni.
\*
umo
[vt] to pinch.
ps: umotia.
umu
1.[na] an earth oven.
2.[n] a mound of earth, especially for planting root crops.
do: haiumu.
\*
una #1
[nf] a crab species, hermit crab.
una #2
[np] the shell of turtle.
sa: paa#1.
Unu
[psn] a star constellation.
unu
(from PPN ^unu).
[vt] to drink; to absorb a liquid.
ca: hakaunu < to make a child drink, to make someone drunk>,
cp: hakaunumia < to be made to drink, to be made drunk by a gift of alcoholic
beverages>,
ps: unumia <to be taken for drink>.
\*
```

```
upeau
(from peau 'wave').
[vi] to be very rough, of the seas.
upu
(from PPN ^ipu).
[na] a coconut shell cup.
\*
upullo
[no] the brain organ.
uso
(from PPN ^uso).
1.[no] the navel, the umbilical cord.
2.[no] an extended blood relationship; te uso o te kanohale, 'the blood relationships of
the family'. (Figurative).
sa: manava.
\*
usu #1
[vt] to persuade, to provoke, to convince; a koe ni usu toku soa ki he tahuli mai ki a
nau, 'you persuaded my lover not to come back
to me (MS)'.
ps: usuia, usulia <to be persuaded by someone>,
do: hakausu ttaua <to cause people to fight>.
\*
usu #2
1.[np] a point or tip of land that projects out into the sea.
syn: utua, matakkai.
2.[np] the point or tip of any object.
usu #3
[vt] to knock down fruit from trees with a stick.
usukau
[np] a part of the hand-held fishing net {kautoko} that holds together the frame.
wh: kautoko.
\*
```

```
uta
(from PPN ^uta).
1.[n, direction] when at sea, the direction towards dry land; towards the reef or towards
an island.
svn: akau,
opp: tua#2, lalo, tai.
2.[n, direction] when ashore, the direction inland, away from the sea.
opp: tai.
3.[n, direction] when in a town, the direction away from the town.
opp: tai.
4.[vt] to carry in a ship. Te vaka e uta tona kako, 'the ship
is carrying its cargo'.
ca: hakauta <to load onto a ship>.
\*
uta lua
[vs] to have caught two large fish when going deep sea fishing;
uta tolu, to have caught three fish by same method.
ute
[np] the tail of a crab \{uu\} and snail \{alli\}.
uto
[np] the float used for holding up a fishing net {tauto}.
utu #1
[vt] to fill up, especially an enclosed container that uses fuel, such as a cigarette lighter
or a pressure lamp.
ps: utuhia.
utu #2
[nf] a fish species.
utua
[np] the point, promontory or tip of a land mass as it goes out to the ocean.
syn: usu#2, matakkai,
cn: tahaotua.
\*
uvalo
[vi] to scream, to shout; to bark, of dogs.
do: valo.
```

# $\mathbf{V}$

is his decision to make'.

# vaa-(from PPN ^waa). [prefix followed by noun] space, land: vaapia, 'land for planting the arrowroot plant'; vaahuti, 'land for planting bananas'; vaahale, 'the space along the side of a house'; vaasao, 'a free or open space'. vae (from PPN ^wa'e). [no] the leg of an animal or human, legs of a table or chair, hands of a clock. **vvae** (vavae) [vt, vs] to divide, to be divided. ps: vaaea, rp: vaevae. vaea [n] the places in the lagoon or ocean where the water starts to get deep and the bottom of the ocean can no longer be seen. sa: mmana. vaea o te lani [pln] the division of the sky. A term mostly found in fairy tales {tala} that refers to places that are far away and inhabited by legendary creatures. vaaea (from *vvae* 'to divide'). [ps] to be separated, especially of lovers or friends. vaemuli [np] a part of the hand held net {kautoko} where the net is attached to the frame. wh: *kautoko*. \\* vaaena [pln] a ridge across the bottom of the lagoon that divides the main island of Sikaiana from the western islands {Muli Akau} of the atoll. \\* vahi 1.[no] side, part: te vahi atamai, 'the right side'; vahi vvale, 'the left side'; *te laa vahi*, 'the other side'. 2.[no] a person's prerogative, his decisions to make. Hano pe tama laa e tini ki aavana ma te tama uli, te naa ia tona vahi, 'if that person decides to marry a Melanesian, that

```
vahi huaavaka
[np] a plank of a canoe, formerly used for short distance sea travel.
vai #1
[na] water, juice, liquid, sap: te niu laa e he hai vai, 'that
coconut tree does not have any sap'; vai taha, 'fresh water for
drinking'; vai kkala, 'sweetened water'; vai kamaimai, 'water mixed with coconut
molasses'.
vai #2
[na] a water jug, pottery. (Introduced).
vai saele
[vi] to walk about aimlessly, without purpose, to go from area to area. (Demeaning).
vai taha
[na] fresh water.
vaihale
1.[np] the area in front of a house facing the sea.
2.[np] the land from the front of the clan houses {hale henua}
running down to the seashore. Most clan houses are associated with a vaihale.
vainipu
[n] a pool of water.
vaisoa
1.[vi] to be friends, to be companions, to be lovers.
2.[no] a friendship, a romance.
vaitai
[na] saltwater.
vaka
(from PPN ^waka).
1.[no] a boat, a ship, a steamship, a canoe.
2.[no] a group of people who are living together or cooperating; a team of players in a
3.[no] a spirit medium who is possessed by the spirit of his dead ancestor {aitu mate}.
(PCR).
sa: aitu mate.
vaka alo
[no] a type of outrigger canoe about four to five fathoms long and suitable for carrying
three people. Good for bonito {atu} fishing. (No longer built).
```

ge: vaka hai ama.

#### Vaka Avusu

[psn] the name for one of the patrilineal clans {hale akina} which claims descent from one of the founder heroes of the island, Tehui Atahu; therefore, has the right to succeed to the chieftainship.

sa: hale akina, heto aliki, mataaliki.

#### vaka hai ama

[no] an outrigger canoe. The traditional mode of sea transport, but no longer made. The parts of a vaka hai ama are: haha, kauolo, heliana, kautuu, kautakoto, ppama, ama, halo, kau uiui, hono, pane mua, pane muli, tukulu, tuki, kiato, kiato motu, tino vaka, hakatuu, pallama, manu, laa. Types of outriggers from smallest to largest are: moisuki, vaka hakatali ika, vaka alo. Of these, the last was about five fathoms long, could carry three or four people and was suitable for long distance voyaging {holau}.

#### vaka hakaani

(from hakaani 'dedicate').

[no] an outrigger canoe that has been dedicated to the spirits and can be taken for long distance voyaging {holau}.

\ \*

#### vaka hakatali ika

[no] an outrigger canoe about three fathoms long and suitable for carrying two people. ge: vaka hai ama.

#### vaka kauhau

[n] a toy canoe.

#### vaka lele i anna

[no] an airplane.

#### vaka uku i lalo

[no] a submarine.

#### vaakai

[vt] to encircle.

ps: vakaia.

#### vakavaka

[no] the ribs of a person or animal.

#### vakili

[vt] to open a wrapped material bit by bit.

#### vaku

[no] a mat made from wide strips of pandanus that is used for many purposes, including protection from the rain.

\\*

```
vaakule
[vt] to delouse.
ps: vakulea.
vaalana
[n] a saying that is true, a proverb, a vow; tau tona vaalana, 'to vow'. Idiom: vaalana ki
paa, to try in vain, to be impossible.
vvale (vavale)
(from PPN ^wale).
1.[vs] to be crazy, stupid, insane, peculiar, unusual.
tr: hakavvale <to make someone crazy>,
cp: hakavalea <to be driven insane>.
2.[nq follows noun] left, left side.
opp: atamai.
\*
valea
[vs] to be slimy, of food that is one day old.
valevale #1
[vq] to be in an unsure manner: talatala valevale, 'to be unsure about what one is
talking about'; kite valevale, 'to be unsure that one really saw something'.
valevale #2
[no] the phlegm in the throat.
valo #1
[no] a shout, a scream.
do: uvalo.
\*
valo #2
[nf] a sea animal that hides in sand.
valovalo
[nf] a tree species.
valu #1
(from PPN ^walu).
[cardinal number] eight.
valu #2
[nf] white fin tuna.
valuvalu
(from PPN ^walu).
[vt] to scrape, to plane a surface.
```

```
vana
[nf] a sea urchin species.
vvana (vavana)
(from PPN ^fana).
[vt] to spear fish with a rubber sling, to shoot a bow and arrow.
ps: vanasia.
\*
vvani (vavani)
[n] a curved stick used by women to feel for fish that are hiding under stones. Used in
the fishing technique, hakavoika.
vao
(from PPN ^wao).
[na] brush, low plants and bushes: taa vao, 'cut brush for fertilizing gardens'; kkoti vao,
'strip off brush for fertilizing gardens'.
vaona
[n] a heap, a large amount.
vasa
[no] a hand woven sleeping mat made from pandanus {kie}: llana te vasa, 'weave a
sleeping mat'. Types of vasa include: vasa hhati, a mat with two sides and a fold in the
center; vasa vahi siaoa, a large mat suitable for two people; vasa vahi hokotahi, a mat
made for only one person.
Types of weaves used include: llana, hatu, pei, sikisiki.
sa: soe, kie, pookai, vau, hetuhetu.
vasa huli manu
[no] a sleeping mat made from different colored materials.
vaasao
(from sao 'free').
1.[no] a free space in time or place; an unoccupied time or
empty place.
2.[no] the place of someone, his role, job, responsibilities.
Te tisa ni hhao i te vaasao o te mama, 'the catechist took the place of the priest'.
3.[np] the area between swamp gardens {taluano} where it is possible to stand up.
vasi
[vt] to cut off the root {uli} of taro {haahaa} in preparation for cooking and replanting.
vaasina
[na] a recipe; taro pudding mixed with coconut cream.
```

```
vati
(from Eng 'watch').
[n] a wristwatch, clock.
vato
[nf] a shell species, cone shell.
vau
[np] the decorated edges of sleeping mats {vasa}. Colored cotton
is woven into the mats along the edges.
wh: vasa,
syn: vausana.
vausana
[np] a lashing, as the lashings of an outrigger canoe.
vavaa (vvaa)
[no] noise; he vvaa!, 'shut up!'.
vave
(from PPN ^wawe).
[vq] quickly, fast. Vave atu, vave mai, te talatala a Tona
e tasi, 'go quickly, come quickly, a Tongan speaks once' (reported to have been said by
Vaeoma to Semalu at Taumako).
\*
veisoni
[vp] to kiss, especially by rubbing noses.
ps: veisonilia.
vekuveku
[vt] to stir.
vela
(from PPN ^wela).
[vs] to be destroyed by fire: te hale ni vela i te ahi, 'the house burned down from the
fire'.
do: velania.
vvela (vevela)
[vs] to be hot; te tii e vvela, 'the tea is hot'; ku vvela,
'it is hot'.
\*
velania
(from vela 'destroyed by fire').
[ps] to be charred, to be burnt but not destroyed from a nearby fire.
\*
```

```
vvele (vevele)
[vt] to garden, to weed, to sweep an area, to cut grass.
velena
[na] a garden.
velevele
[nf] a spider.
do: hale velevele <a spider's web>.
velovelo
[nf] a yellow fin tuna when caught on a hand-held deep sea fishing line.
sa: ppaa, takua.
veniveni
[nf] a large clam species (?Tridacnacea maxima).
vesili
[vp] to ask, to inquire, to question.
ps: vesilinia, vesililia <to be asked about>.
vete
[nf] a fish species, goatfish species.
vvete (vevete)
(from PPN ^wete).
[vt] to untie a knot.
ps: veetia.
veve
[na] sedge, grass, moss.
vii
1.[vs] to be sour, of taste, as a lemon.
2.[nf] orange, the fruit. Rarely grown on Sikaiana,
but eaten in other parts of Solomon Islands.
\*
vii kata
[vi] to deceive, trick, mislead: a koe e vii kata, a nau e vii kata, 'if you mislead, I will
mislead'. (Rare).
viki
(from Eng 'wick').
1.[np] the wick of a candle.
2.[np] batteries.
```

```
vili
[vq] quickly, rapidly.
vini
[vi] to whistle. On Sikaiana, people are called by distinctive whistles.
rp: vinivini.
visi
1.[vs] to be tangled up, as a fishing line.
rp: visivisi.
2.[vs] to be crowded, full of people.
vvisi
1.[vt] to tug lightly on a fishing line, of fish.
2.[vt] to touch, to brush.
ca: hakavvisi <[vi] to intentionally rub against someone as if in a crowded area>.
viiviitai
[nf] a bird species.
ge: kivi.
voea
(from Eng 'wire').
[na] steel wire.
vvolo #1 (vovolo)
[vt] to spear a person or an animal.
ps: volosia <to be speared>.
vvolo #2 (vovolo)
[vt] to push out, as pushing a canoe out to sea.
vulisana
[vi] a traditional ceremony in which the patrilineal clan {hale akina} of a bride prepares
food for the clan her future husband {aavana puluna}. The bride walks to one of the
clan's gardens {tuu} in the bush decorated with food which is collected by her future
husband's patrilineal clan. (PCR).
vusi
[n] the bush, the inland area of an island. (Archaic).
syn: loto ao.
vvusu (vuvusu)
[vt] to punch with a closed fist.
cn: ppatu.
ps: vusukia.
```

### **English-Sikaiana Index**

This index is not meant as an English-Sikaiana dictionary. Rather it is a finder's list to help readers find Sikaiana equivalents.

## A

```
about
       i
above
       aluna
abroad
       moana#1
abscess
       kahoa
absolution
       ttala#2
absorb
       kai, unu
abundant
       taamaki, tohu, vaona
accomplish
       ttae
account
       kaoni
accuse
       ppale
ace, in card game
       hai#6
achieve
       ttae
action
       aauna
adept
       matahia
adhere
       hakappili, ppili
admire
       hakatiotio, tilo
admit
       hakaali
adopt
        too#1
adopt, ceremonies of
       soa, hakasoa, mautolotolo, nono kai
adopted child
       mokupuna, tama too
adoptive parent
       tupuna
adultery
       hina
adultery, to be caught in the act of
       saahea
advice, to seek the advice of one person
       hakatonu
adze
        aalisi, hakatolo#2, niapu, kautoki
```

afraid likalika, mataku to be unafraid he mataku, manava mmau after aavale, he tuai, muli afternoon tahuli te laa, te laa ku ino age group lautama the activities of heono aground in a boat pili aid soi aim hakaatu, hakaauna airplane vaka lele i anna albino kehu alcoholic beverages mea vvale alive noho, ola all katoa allergic lli#1 allow tiaki almost poi, taupili alone hoko also hoki amount to taki anchor taula and ka#1, ma angel enselo angry loto#2 animal manu#1 ankle

puku vae

hakalollono

announce

at ritual events luilui

```
answer
       hakapili, sui
ant species
       loo, loata
anxious
       soossa
any
       he#1
anything
       he mea
apologize
       hakalaoi
appear
       hakasaa, saa#1, sula
above water
       eea#1
appearance
       tuputupu
area
       kiona, vaasao
argue
       hakatau#1
arm
       kapakau, lima#2
armband
       hata#2
armpit
       ahina
arrive
       ttae, au#1, ommai, mai
arrow
       matanasau
arrowroot
       pia#2
artery
       uka
ashamed
       napa#1
to be unashamed
       manava mmau, hellika (likalika)
ashes
       lehu
ask
       hakalollono, vesili
assist
       soi
asthma
       koopu
astray
       hakasiilia
at
       i
attempt
       aalu, hakaatuatu, hakammate, ulumate
authority
       mahi
```

automobile

motokaa

avenge

sui infidelity in marriage suikkau

avoid

kalokalo#2, likalika

awake

ala#2

away

ki taha

away from

ake

axe

takuu, kautoki

### $\mathbf{B}$

```
back
       kanetua, tua#2
bad
       hakkinokino, haeko#3
bag
       tana#2
bail out
       ttaa
bailer
       ttaa
bait
       mounu
bake
       tao#1
bald
       maahoa
ball
       pooano, tikitiki, poolo
bamboo
       palonu
banana
        huti
 the blossom at the end of a stalk
       moa#3
  to blossom of
       hakasina#2
  a garden of
       vaa huti
  a shoot of
       osi
baptize
       Hakkaukau Tapu
bar
       hotele
barb
  of a stingray
       hoto
bark
  of a plant
       kili#1
bark
  of a dog
       uvalo
barracuda
       ono#2, tapatuu
Barringtonia
       hutu
barter
       sui
```

base tahito, takele basket kete, kulo, polapola bath kaukau#2, koukou batteries viki battle ttaua be in a place moe, takoto beach tai, tuku tai, tai hale, uua tai beach morning glory laakau matalliki beak kaiusu beams along side walling pale apaapa, sanna beam along front walling pale tootoka central roof beam tauhhu, tualua o te tauhhu bear, a child haanau, tupu unable to bear paa#3, sili bear plentifully of a fruit mili#2 to have no fruit hua sola beard talaha beast manu#1 beat, a drum lliki beautiful ata#2, taulekaleka because i, mae ko, mai ia beckon alohaki become hiti#2 bed sheets pulopulou bedding moena#1 beef pihi before

mua

```
beg
       kainono
begin
       kaamata
behind
       hakamuli, muli, hakamulitia
belch
       hakasopo te matani
believe
       hakalono
belly
       manava, kete
  to have a bulging belly
       kiikii
belonging to
       a#2, 0#2
below
       lalo
belt
       taakai, tautuu
bend
       kkolu, piko
bend down
       hakappele
bent
       kkopi, makolu, navali, piko
best
       laka
betel nut
       kaaula
leaves for chewing
       laupita
better
       laoiake
between
       lottonu
beyond
       aavale
big
       naniu
Big Dipper (constellation)
       Tuu Kau
bile
       au#3
bind
       hau#3, nono, saisai, sahe#3
bird
       manu#1
  catch with a net
       seu manu
  catch in the hand
       ttano
  group of
       huihui manu, tau#1
  marked as tame
       tapune
```

```
bird nest
        oohana
bird species
       tilihouna, kaka#1, kalae, kanapu, kataha, katoko, kiokio#2, kivi#3, kolili, leia#3, matuku,
        mouakena, nono, pepekau, sikisiki#2, tala#3, tama a te laki, tavake, toloa, viiviitai
birth
       haanau, tupu
birth-mark
       kili pusi
bite
       kai, nunu#3
bitter
   of taste
       kona#1
black
       uli pallai, uli#1
black sauce
       tama uli
bladder
        kahula
blame
       ppale
bland
   of taste
       maalano
bleed
       lle
bless
        hakatapu#2
blink
       kemokemo
blood
       haeko#1, toto
blossom
       hakasina#2, hakatikopia, hua#2, malo#1, puapua, puna#2, see, sinano
blow
  out air
       pusaki
  ashore
        papao
  of a fan
       ili
  of the wind
       aniani
blue
       uui#1
blunt
       matapuu
blurred
       nnehu
boast
       hakapuupuu
boat
        kapatii, manaui, vaka
body
```

huaitino, tino

```
boil
  in cooking
       hakalli, takalli
   boil over
       seke
boil, an abscess
       kahoa
bold
       manava mmau, hellika
bone
       ivi
bonito
       atu#2
   bonito hook
       paa#1
book
       laumea
boom rods
   of an outrigger
       kiato, kiato motu
booming sound
       tallu, tammu, tamuummumu
boots
       taka
born
       haanau, tupu
bothersome
       hakaanaana, hakatama, hakallihu, hakanaenae, hakaisu pohoulu
bottle
       tahallo, tahallo hai ioio
bottom
       takele
boundary
       kaupaa
bow, of bow and arrow
       kavusu
bow down
       sulu#1
bowl
       kumete
box
       keesi, papa#3
bracelet
       hata#2
braid
       hhili, hilo#1
brain
       upullo
branch
   of tree
       laa#2
  branching
       mmana, manamana
bread
       halaoa
breadfruit
       kulu
```

```
break
       hhati, kkoti, mahaa, mahaki, matohi, motu
break wind
       pakisuu
breast
  of woman
        uu#2
  of a bird
breath
       maahia
brideprice
        penupenu
bright, intelligence
       atamai, haipohoulu
bright, of light
       maalama
bring ashore
        tau#10
broad
       llaha
broken
       mahaa, matohi, hhati, motu#1
  of mechanical, electric objects (radio)
       hakkinokino
broom
        pulumu
brown-skinned
       huaalava
brush
  away flies
       huehue
  off with the hands
       tohitohi
brush, foliage
       ppuana, vao
bubbles
        ppuna
bucket
       pakete
building
        hale#3
bulge, in the stomach
       kiikii
bull roarer
       pino
buoy
       uto
burn
  in a fire
       vela
  to set a fire
       tutu
  burn with a flame
       ula#1
  burn without a flame
```

kka

```
bury (funeral)
in the ground
tanu
  at sea
         tili#2
bush, the area inland
         loto ao, vusi
busy
         kapitia
but
         ka#1
butterfly
         peppepe
buttocks
   kanekane, paamuli
to show as an insult
         sinoko
button
         kolokolo
buy
         sui
buzz
         mumuu
by
         i
```

### C

```
cabbage
       kaavisi
call
       tapa
calm
   of the weather
       malino
candy
       loli
   made from coconut
       kapeni, mea ppili, tono#1
canoe
       manaui, vaka hai ama
cap
  of a bottle
       ppono
capable
       iloa, kapo, lavaka, matahia
   to be incapable
       he lavaka, sisili
capsize
       nnini
captain
       aliki
cards
       tama
  to deal cards
       tuutuu#1
   to draw trump
       aasi
   to play cards
       muu#1
   card suits
       taemani, lau ppuku, ili, kaimanamana
   to trump
       huli
   to win points
        kai
   ace
       hai#6
   king
       aliki
   jack
       seki
   queen
       hahine
carry
       ssau
   on the back
       papa#2
   in a boat
       uta
```

```
carry (cont.)
  in front
       saapai
  on the shoulder
       amo
  on the side
       kopi
cassette
       kaseti
casuarina
       toa#2
catch
   a bird with the hands
       ttano
   birds
       seu manu
   fish
       sahe#1, mau, tau#5
   illness
       laavea
   onto an object
       hakallave, lave
   an object with the hands
       siko, puke
caterpillar
       ane#1, niho tui
caught
   in adultery
       saahea
cave
       mmalu
cemetery
       kava#1
center post
   of a house
       pou#1
certain
       maatino
chair
       nohonna, nahoa
change
       sui
   clothes
       hhao#1, tala#1, sui, uui#2
   color
       hakakkena_
   direction, of the wind
       liaki#1, hiti#2
   into
       tupu, hiti#2
   change positions
       hakahiti
   state or mood
       hiti#2
character
       hano#2, tupu hano, tuputupu
```

```
charcoal
        kalakalaa upu, mmala#2
charred
       velania
chase
       hakataa, hakatele, taaliko
chat
       muaisutau
cheap
   to purchase
       sui laoi
   stingy
        india, kai pulau
cheat
        kailaalalo
cheek, of the face
       kauae
chest, of human and animal
       hatahata#1
chew
       maamaa#3
chicken
       moa#1
 egg
       hua moa, tama moa
chief
       aliki
chiefly line
       heto aliki, mataaliki
child
       tama (likiliki)
childbirth
        haanau, tupu
   first time
        alapou
   ceremonies
       aoao tona ahi, kaikai, taakai
  midwives
       hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli,
  pain at delivery
       hiti#2
   unable to bear children
       sili, paa#3
Chinaman
        Sanimanu
choke
       laoa, leia#2
chopped
       mahaa
chorus
  of a song
        akoako#2
church
       hale tapu
circle
   to walk in
        nimo, lulusa, alehaleha
```

```
circumcise
        ttaha
clam species
        kete hatu, pasua, veniveni
muscle where clam adheres
        oko#2, tula
clap hands
        pokapoka
clasp
        mmoti
classificatory relatives
        ki taha
clean
  an area
        aatea
   fish
        anaana#2, tuaki
   inside bottles
        tuetue
   through soaking
        huihui
   washing
        ssolo
clear
        aatea, maatino, tea
  unclear
        ehu, nnehu, sseni
clever
        atamai, haipohoulu, tuhuna
click
        kkote
climb
        kake
   a tree with a rope
        piki#3
clitoris
        kolemu
clock
        vati
closed
        puni, ppui
clothing
        leuleu, haolima, haovae, leuleu hhuti, lili#2, malo#2, puipui, taakai, taka
   to wear clothing
        hhao#1
clouds
        lehuna
rain clouds
        hakalallani, lani papa, lani#2
cloudy
   of water
        ehu
clown fish
        tama a te heke
club suit in cards
        kaimanamana
```

```
coals, of a fire
       mmala#2
cockroach
       monamona
coconut
       niu, kamatuu
   to bear fruit of
       hua#2
   bits
       ota
   cluster of
       hui, kaasani
   copra
       tumea
   flesh
       penuniu, tuatua#1, tumea
   the husk
       hakaeniu, pikopiko
   to husk
       oka
   leaf
       haa#3, lito, paakele, sukisuki#1
   oil
       lolo
   sap
       kaleve
   sprout
       kauloloa, taume
   coconut crab
       uu#1
coffin
       papa#3
coiled leaf of pandanus
       pookai
cold
       makalili, makalli, sau maalikitau
collar
       luaoa#1
collect
       hakananaopo, hakapaanaki, kkutu, naopo, oko#1
   food from bush
       sala kai
   from fish trap
       aasi
collide
       hetaatoi
Colocasia antigorum
       haahaa#1
colors
   of many different
       panipani
comb
   hair
       selu
comb
   of a rooster's head
       pane
```

```
come
       ommai, au#1, mai
come through
       sula
come together
       hakapaanaki, kkutu, mmui, oko#1
comfort
       hakahaohao
commandments
       tuaa
commitment
       polopolo
common
       noa#1, penu#1
commoner
       tanta vale
companion
       soa, takaana, soaavaka, vaisoa
compassion
       aloha
compensation
       sui
 by giving a wife
       hakahuna
compete
       aalu, hakatau#1, hakapili, hakapili te niu, _hhuti_ te maea
    at catching flying fish
       tili#1
    in ceremonial exchanges
       taahao
competent
       kapo
complete
       hakaoti, oti
compose
  song
       hakapili, hatu#2
compulsion
       maahiti
concept
       hakateletele
conch shell
       puu#2
cone shell species
       kalihuu, vato
confess
       hakaali, tala sala
confined
       kapitia
confused
       manava pupu
conjunctivitis
       kalemata aukau
conserve
       hakapulupulu
consider
```

aalehaleha, hakaaunauna, hakateletele

```
considerate
       hailaoi
consume
        kai
container
   of metal
        panikeni
   traditional wooden
       taluma
content
       laoi
contest
       aalu, hakapili te niu, hakatau, _hhuti_ te maea
continuously
       tahi#1, taukono
control
   something belonging to another
       massassa
converse
        muaisutau, talatala, pakatea, heui, hakatautau
convince
        usu#1
cook
   bake
        moa#2
   in an earth oven
        tao, taohola
   in liquid
        hakalli, takalli
   in a pot
       ĥakalli
   roast over fire
       hakaunuunu, tunu
   to be uncooked
       mata#2
cooking oil
       sinu
cool
       maaliki
cooperative group
       kaapani
copra
       tumea
coral
       hale mala, hatu kiva, hatu pelu, heo, hiu, kaasiva, kamu#1, puleva#1, puna kehu
coral trout
       natala
cord
       uka
cordyline
corner
        kkona#1, pati kkona
corner post
   of house
       tulutulu
```

```
correct
        hakatonu, tonu#2
cosmetic
    hair scent
        tiinai#1
cost
        sui
cough
        tale
    whooping cough
        tale hhuti
count
        ppau
countless\\
     very high number
        puni
country
        henua#1
court, of law
        koti
courtship
    discussions between lovers
        heui, lellele, pakatea
    to flirt
        hakahahine, hakatanata, lellele
    gifts
        hakatapu#1, henua#2
    go-betweens
        hakasaosao, tama kai
    initiating
        aalu, hakammate, hakataataa, hakatala, hakaikoiko, seesee#2, ulumate
    lovers
        hatu manava, hina, soa, kalemata, lupe
    embarrassment felt during
        hakanapanapa
    to signal during
        hakaatuna
    suitor
        alumia
cover
        penu#2, pulopulou, uhi#2
covered
        lilo
cowry shell
        sela
crab species
        kalamasi, kamakama, kaviti, paka, sanasana, tupa, tuutalialia, una, uu#1
    crab eggs
        ami
    tail of a crab
        ute
crack the whip
        pusi lokiloki
cracked
   of earth
        maeva
```

```
cracked (cont.)
  of a hard surface
        matele
crackle
       pannu
crane
   the neck
       haalo#1
crash
       kapihi
crawl
        ttolo
crayfish species
       naiuhi, tapatapa, ula#2
crazy
       vvale
creepers
       hue, saketa, talina#1, tamole, tua tolo
   of outriggers and boats
        kanovaka
 cricket
        kalamisi
 criticize
       hakasiisiikau, kai ate, meina, haka_memehaeko_, pakuia, tupetupe#1
 crocodile
       mokotolo
 crooked
       piko
crops
   food resources
       kai
cross over
       laka
cross reef
       hakasao
croton
        palesiosio
crouch
        hati pukupuku
crowbar
        kolopaa
crowded
        api#1, apituu, kapi#2, nniti, visi
crown of thorn
       alamea
cruel
        haeko#3, haihaeko, haimeahaeko, manava haeko, memehaeko, memepuamu
crunch
       pannu
cry
        tani
  cry out in a loud voice
        tani kiikii
  in sorrow
        tani, nnee
```

```
cup
       kapu, upu
cure
   through ritual
       alu maki
current
   of the ocean
       puso, tahe
curved
       makolu, piko
cut
       kkini,
   as in chopping firewood
       haa#1
   apart fish
       sele#3, ttuu
  the end of a coconut sprout
       katikati
  hair
       tahataha#2, tahi#2
  narrow slices
       ssepe
  the insides out of an object
       sisi
  pandanus strips for weaving
       soe#1
  roots of taro
       vasi
  to shape wood
       taataa
  a wound
       kinitia, mmele
cutnut
       tukuhala
cyclone
       ahaa, pasiosio
Cyrtosperma chamissonis
       kapulaka
```

### D

```
damaged
       hakkinokino, mmele
damp
       siusiu
dance
        anu, anumana, hula
   with singing
       mako
   with shaking motion
        titinatoo
dark
   of the night
        pouli, poulitau
dawdle
       tuai, hakatuuai
darts
        nanu helo, nanu maka, tika kkopi, tikatika#1
daughter
       hahine
dawn
       ata#1, maalama
day
       aho#1
daylight
       ao#1
dead
       mate#1
  mourning
       ppali
  funeral song
       tani
  forewarning of death
        ausia
  to wish for someone's death
       ttalo
  death throes
       memehaeko, takahitihiti
  death wish
       polo, ttuku
deaf
       ttuli
deal cards
        tuutuu#1
debt
        kaoni
deceive
        hakaleelesi, kailaalalo, liu#1, maliu, masau, matemate, tuhuna, vii kata
decide
       tini, hili#2
   to be undecided
        he manako, hilihili, hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna
decorate
        hakaataata, hakaata, hakaokooko, hakataaute, laakei, taaute
```

```
deeds
       hai#3
deep
       nnoto
   deep sleep
       moe selono
defecate
       maalu
defend
       puke, siko
defense
   to be skilled in the arts of
       ala#3
deflated
       ppaka
delay
       hakatuai, nimo, tuai
delouse
       vaakule
demon
       aitu, atua, tupua
  demon that scares children
       moumou
dented
       mmele, ppaka
depart
       uhu
depend upon
       hakammau, manani, hakatama, hakatonu
descended from
       hhiti#3
descent line
       mata hanauna
deserted
       lavaki
desire
       hatu manava, hii-, hiihai, manako, ohia, pou#2
   undecided
       hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna, hilihili
destitute
       tuutuu haeko
destroy
       memepuamu, oha, seu
destructive
       memepuamu
devil
       aitu
diamond suit in cards
       taemani
diarrhea
       tae sali
die
       mate#1
diet
       hakamaamaa, hakaukai, hakammate
```

```
different
   to be different
        kee, keekee
   to become different
        hiti#2
difficult
        hainataa
dig
        keli#1
   dig out
        kape#2
dilute
        hakasoa#1, hakalanu, lanu
dip in water
        lloi#2
direction
   absolute
        anaake, kupu, laki, tokelau
   direction particles
        ake, atu#1, iho, mai
   left
        hakamaaui, maui, vvale
   relative, away from land or reef
        lalo, tua#2, tai
   relative, to land or reef
        uta, akau
   inland
        uta
  seaward
        tai
  right
        atamai, hakamaatau, ama
  of the wind
        amona, aauna
directly
        tahi#1
dirge, sung at a funeral
        tani
dirty
        kekennatolo, pupu
  of water
        ehu
  to be made dirty by water
        ssava
disaster
   forewarning of
        atua, ausia
discredit
        kai ate
discuss
        hakaaunauna, hakapio, hakatautau#2, talatala, muasitau, heui, pakatea
disease
        aukau, hulahula, hunea, kahoa, koopu, laha, laha tanetane, lahitona, lua#2, makalli, maki, maki
        namu, maki unu, mattai, mmae#2, pakia, sanapau, sele#2, tae sali, tale hhuti, taalipalipa,
        tonitoni, vvale
disgusted
        hakalialia
```

```
disinherit
       lliko
disintegrated
       maoha
dislike
       saasaa, he ohia
disobedient
       piaka, teke, hakatuli
disperse
       hakamaseuseu, mahuta
display
        hakammata
dispute
       hakatau
distance
    from the island when at sea
        hati na peau, kunaatua, laulalo, tahanahana, lilo
    distance in time between meeting
       saaita
    distance in time since meeting and in space from Sikaiana
       aalina
distant
       mmao
distribute
       taki
dive
        sepu, uku
divert, direction
       tipa, hhao#2
divide
       vvae
divide
    food
       tuha
   divided into equal portions
       lanittia
divinate
        tike tonu, taumata
divorce
        tiaki
do
        mea, penapena#1
   do not
       kau he
dock
   at a wharf
       hakappae, pae#2
doctor
       tokita
dodge
       kalokalo#2, hakatiha#2
dog
       kulii
dolphin
       samono
door
```

tootoka

```
double up
       hunalua, tualua
doubled
    fruit from a single stem
       maasina
down
       iho, lalo
drag
       solo
dragonfly
       puupuu
drain
       hakatele
dream
       hano moe, taotaona
dregs
       ota
dress
    to dress someone
       hakahaohao
   skirt
       leuleu hhuti
   grass skirt
       lili#2
   dress up
       hakaataata, hakaata, hakahouhou, hakaokooko
drift
       tahea
drifter
       hahaele, Hetuu Taka, sola, tama sola, vai haele
drill
       mili#3
drink
       unu
drip
       tamoti
drive away
    chickens from inside a house
       ise#1
    people
       lliko
drop out
    from a work activity
       hakasseke
drown
       llemo
drowned
       malemo
drunk
       laavea
dry
       hakalaa, pakupaku
dust
       lehu
dwell
       noho
```

# $\mathbf{E}$

```
ear
       kautalina
earnings
       sui
earth
       kelekele
earthquake
       mahuike
east
       anaake
easy
       hainaohie
eat
       kai, ttamu
   unusual foods
        kaikaisaa
echo
       lolono
edge
       kapakapa, mata#1, tuuvaka
educate
       ako, akonaki, sikulu
eel fish
   generic term
       pusi
effective
       haimahi, mmala
effort
       nataataa
   generic term
       tama
   of chicken
       hua moa, tama moa
   of crabs
       ami
eight
       hannaoa, valu#1
elbow
       puku lima
electric light
       ahi, kaasi
elevated
       hatahata#2, moualuna
elope
       aavana hulo
emaciated
       kisia, liitia, sakavva
embarrass
       hakanapa
```

```
embrace
       pulupulu
emerge
       tupu
emotion
    center of emotions
       kautae, manava
employment
       hekau
emptiness
    in the stomach
       nahenahe
empty
       masa
encircle
       aaleha, llepo, takai, ukohi, vaakai
encounter
       helavei
end
       mata#1, oti
endure
       hakkii#2
energetic
       malooloo, matamalo
enlarge
       hakananiu
enough
       tau#9
   of a quantity
       lava
enter
       ulu
enthusiasm
   for singing and dancing
       hakatoo, too#2
entirely
       hakaoti
envelope
       penu#2
equal
       ttae, lava, naatahi
erect
       tuu#1
erection
       tola
escape
       sao#1
establish
       hakatuu#1
eternally
       tahi#1, taukono
evening
       ahiahi
every
       katoa
evil
```

hakkinokino

```
exaggerate
       nnaki, pio
examine
       mmata#1
excess
       laka, saa#2
excessively
       -tau, haeko#2
exchange
    at a ceremony
       taahao
    goods
       sui
   exchange views on a topic
       hakatautau#2
excite
    people in singing
       hakatoo
exciting
       hai ola
excommunicate
    from church
       uhukia
excrement
        tae#1, tuutae
exist
       moe, takoto
expel
       lliko
expensive
       sui haeko
expert
       kapo
 at catching birds
       alaa manu
 at fishing
       tautai
 at handiwork
       tuhuna
 at long distance sailing
       kauhoe
explain
       hakamasaala
extinguish
       tiinai#2
extinguished
       mate#1
extract
       taaki
eye
       kalemata, mata#3
eye brows
       tuke mata
eye glasses
        kalemata ttoka
eye infection
       mattai, aukau, lahitona
```

eyelash upper huluhulu mata lower lohimata

# $\mathbf{F}$

```
face
       kalemata, mata#3
   to make a face
       hakasaesae
   face towards
       sana
fairy tale
       tala#4
fall
   fruit from a tree
       malli#1, maluku
   down
       pakuu, toiho
   forward
       sulumaki
   over
       sina
   for rain to fall
       too#4
false
       pio
family
       kano hale
family relationships
       manava, uso
family tree
       laakau
famine
       one, tulana o te sekeseke
fan
       ili
fan
   electric
       pekapeka
far
       mmao
fast
   from food
       hakammate, hakaukai
fast
   in movement
       ttele, vave, vvili
fat, of people
       peti
fat, in meat, flesh
       moomona, sinu
   under the kidney of a pig
       hatu manava
   of a turtle
       puku#2
fate
        matikia naa
```

```
father
        tamana
fathom
    units of measurement
        -kumi, loha-
favorite
        hatu manava, koa, pou#2
feast
        haikai, kai
feathers
        palaa
feces
        tae#1, tuutae
fed up
        kkalo
feeble
        lleva#1
feed
        haanai
    breast feed
        hakauu
feel
    without looking
        haahaa, llao
    to feel a physical sensation
        lono
female
        hahine
fence
        hata#1
fern species
        maile, maile vai, suluhe
fertilize
        hakataaute, uhi#2
festivity
        tahaonna
fever
        makalli
few
        siaa, toetoe#1
fibre
        amuamu, kaka#2, tuukaha
fickle
        hakatilotilo, hilihili
fidgit
        masikesike, tinnasue
fight
        heatu, ttaua
fill up
        utu#1, haka_pii_
filthy
        kekennatolo, pupu
    from a watery substance
        ssava
fin
    of a fish
```

talaatua

```
of a shark
        laalaa
find
        kite
fine
        laoi, taulekaleka
finger
        motikao
fingernail
        pate
finish
        hakaoti, hiti#2, oti, sopo
fire (sack) from work
        hakaoti
fire
        ahi
firewood
        mulimea
firm
        mmau
first
        laka, mua
fish
    generic term
        ika
fish eggs
        pae#1, tama
fish hook
        paa#1, siisii
fish species
        aali#2, ahali, akiaki, aku#2, alala kai pao, alelo#2, alomea, anno, api#2, atu#2, atule,
        hakatolo#1, hoo, huahua, ika hatu, ise#2, kalisitai#1, kalo, kavakava, kavaliki, kiokio, lai, lailai,
        lavena, lupo, maa#1, maakona#2, malau hatu, malau seli, malena, mannata, manni, masimasi,
        matamea, matapuku, moana#2, mokopusi, molo, muu#2, naa#2, nanue, natala, nohu, nutumea,
        ono#2, ppaa, paala, paaua, panno, pape, sakulaa, salaa, satta, simu#1, sukimana, tahaki, takua,
        talina#2, taliuliuli, tama a te heke, tanutanu, taotaoama, toki, tono#3, ulua, ume, utu#2,
        velovelo, vete
fish trap
        hota, tanaaika
    to inspect
        aasi#2
fishing
    all techniques
        haanota
    bait for fishing
        mounu
    expert at
        tautai
    for flying fish
        tae ssave
    for turtle
        hakalave honu
    with a line
        maatau, sii#2
    trolling
        hakattaki
```

```
with a net
        haanota kupena
    with a rod
        ane#2, sseu
    good area for catching fish
        eea#2
    success at
        laoina, leia, maalama, mooea, sahe#1
    lack of luck at fishing
        haekotia
fish hooks
        paa#1, siisii
fishing line
        aho#2, uka
fishing net
    generic term
        kupena
     special types of nets
        kautoko, kuani, pito kupena, siaa kupena, tauto
fishing rod
        laakau sseu, tuukau
fishing weight
        leli
fitted together
        tau#3
five
        lima#1
flag
        heleki
flap
        taalepalepa
flash
        llapa
flashlight
        ahi kkumi
flat
        paapaa#1
flat hard rocks
        matappa
flattened
        mahola, ppaka
flatter
        hakanapa, hakapuupuu, hakatala, talatala manoni
flee
        mahuta
flesh
        io
flex muscles
        hakamakka
flick
        hhiti#2
flipper
        kapakau
float
    in the air
        hakaani
    in water
```

```
lana#2, llana#3
   of an outrigger canoe
        ama
flood
        taahena
flooring
        kaapiti, kilikili, tapakau
flounder (fish)
        aali#2
flour
        halaoa
flow
        lle, tele
flute
        pahu
flutter
        peppepe
fly, the insect
        lano#1, huhu
fly, in the air
        lle
flying fish species
        ssave, sipa
flying fox
        peka
foam
        kohukohu
fold
        hetu
     to unfold, spread out
        hhola
fold arms
        sahe#2
folded
        hetuhetu
follow
        tautali
food
        kai
    from the sea
    mea ppoa
mixed with a meal
        kiki
foot
        tapuae
    movement of
        kkenu
footprint
        tapuae
footwear
        taka
for
        ki#1
forbid
ppui
forbidden
```

tapu

```
force
       kkolu, usu#1
forewarning
       atua, ausia
forget
       hakalanomea, hakamuale, lanomea
forgetful
        manava pupu
fortunate
       laoina, maalama
four
       haa#2, luaoa#2
fourth
       hakahaa
fowl
       moa#1
fragrant
       manoni
frangipani
       laakau maa
freckles
       taupulapula
free
       sao#1
free space
        vaasao
friend
       hakasoa#2, soa, soaavaka, tausoasoa, vaisoa
frigate bird
        kataha, poka, pulelua, simu#2, sinaa#2
frightened
       likalika, mataku
from
       i, ma
front
       mua
    front of a house
       mataa hale
froth
       kalakala
fry
       hakalli
full
    pii
of food
       maakona#1, pohu
fungus
       kautanna aitu
funnel
        maamata
```

funny

hakahiikata

## G

kauasa

```
gall bladder
        au#3
games
                haihuhunee, haimaalapu, haitupua, haiumu, hakammuni, hakatau solo, hakatele na leli,
        hakateletele na peau, hakatau solo, hhuti te maea, huu kete, kaihulihuli, kapunako, laakau
        hahaele, muu#1, paamuu#1, paasui, puleva#2, pulipuli, pusi lokiloki, taatikitiki, tahaonna,
        tikatika#1, toosui, tupetupe#2
gaps
       avaava, mokoaa#2
garden
        keli, taluano, velena
garfish species
        aku#2, ise#2, molo
garland
        hau#2
gasp
        nnee
gather
       hakananaopo, oko#1
gather food
       sala kai
gecko
        moko ppili
generation
       lautama
generous
        hailaoi, haimealaoi, kaimalie
genetic mixture
       hilo#2
genuine
        maaoni
gesture
       hakaauna
gestures
       aauna
gift
        hakaauna, hakasau, _kkave_ noa, maanatu,
    at courtship
       hakatapu#1
   at death
        hakanoho
   of food
        kaikailaoi
   of land
        hau mokoaa, kai taka, pou#2
   to the spirits
        hakahuna, tuutuuhuna
gills, of fish
```

```
girdle
       tautuu
give
       hakaaloha, hakaauna, hakahuna, hooaki, kau-#1, kkave, maanatu
give food
        kaikailaoi
glance
       hakatataa, kalopa, ppula#2, sakila, tasitasi
glans
       huulei
glass
       kaalasi
glide
       hakaani#1
glimpse
       makalo
glitter
       maliko
glow
       maaina
glutton
       haakai
gnaw
        nunu#3
go
       hano#2, olo
go between, in courtship
       hakasaosao, tama kai
goatfish species
       hakatolo#1, kalo, mannata, moana#2, satta, vete
goblin
       moumou
god
       aitu, atua, tupua
godparent
       tupuna
gonorrhea
        taalipalipa
good
       laoi, taulaoi, taulekaleka
goodbye
       poloaki
goodbye party
       kai poloaki
gossip
       kai ate, mumusu, pakuia, taki talatala, tupetupe#1
government
       kammanu
grab
       oso#2, kkapa
grandchild
       mokupuna
grandparent
       tupuna
grass skirt
```

lili#2

```
grass
        veve
grasshopper
       tama a te paakele
grater
       kuku
gravel
       kilikili
grease
       moomona, sinu
greedy
        kai pulau, totoomatua
green
       uui#1
grief
       llihu, lihutia
grit
     the teeth
       mania
groan
        katinunu
ground
        kelekele
group
       kau
    of kivi birds
       tuitui na kivi
   of bird
        huihui manu, tau#1
   of coconuts
       hui, kaasani
   of fish
        inaho, kainaika, kunaaika#3, manavali, tau#1
   of flying fish
       moena#2
   of people
       kaapani, kautaana, kaavena, kutulana, meana, vaka
   of trevally
       alala maalo
grouper
       ika hatu
grow
       somo, tupu
grunt
       katinunu, nunu#1
guard
       hakaanaana, hakkapi, tokatoka
guardian
        tupuna
guess
        tini (noa)
guide rope, of outrigger
       haha
guitar
        kitaa
gun
       hiti#1
```

# H

```
habit
       maapu
hair
   of body
       hulu#2, huluhulu
   of eye
       huluhulu mata, lohimata, tuke mata
   of head
       laulu, puku laulu
   parting in
       timu
halo
       maahuu, tiia
hammer
       tuki#2
hand
       lima#2
handle
       kau, sahe#2
handspan
       loha-
hang
       hakatakatootoo, hakatautau#1, takatootoo, takatootoo, tau#2, tautau#1
hang oneself
       llava
happy
       hakahiahia, hakapisapisa
hard
       hainataa, makkatau
harm
       hakkinokino, makemakeaa, meina, memepuamu
harvest
    collecting food
       sala kai
harvest time
       huata
    to make ready for harvest
       hakamatua
hatch
       mahaahaa
have
       hai#1, isi#1
he
       ia#2
head
       pohoulu
    back of
       muli kutu
    side of
       paepae
```

of an octopus puu#3 headdress hau#2 of chief atilo of sapai ulu hau tookoi headrest uluna healthy laoi heap puulina, vaona heap up aoao, hakatalu hear lono heart atepili heart suit, in card games lau ppuku heat vvela, maahana to straighten with lala#1 heavy mmaha heddles of loom ukaamalo heel mulivae help anaana#2, soi helpful hailaoi, memelaoi her ana, ona, tana#1, tona here ikinei, nei hereditary traits sele#2 hermit crab una#1 heron matuku hesitant meimei hibiscus hau#1, laakau ula hiccup tuku mouli hidden lilo hide

hakammuni, huu

```
hide and seek
       hakammuni
high
       huatuu
high tide
       hhonu, tai hhonu
hill
       mouna
his
       ana, ona, tana#1, tona
hit
       kapihi, lloma, lliki, ppatu#2, taa#1, tili#3, tuki, vvusu
hit a target
       tau#8, tuu#3
hither
       mai
hoarse voice
       hhaa
hold
       hakkapi, kapi#1, mili#1, taaohi
hold down
       taotao
hole
       lua#3
holiday
       hakamalooloo
holy
        tapu
Holy Communion
        Kai Tapu
Holy Spirit
       Aitu Tapu
hollowed
       haoli
home
       kiona
homeless
       sola
hook, for fishing
        paa#1, siisii
hook, onto an object
       hakallave
hook arms
       sahe#1
hot
       vvela
hotel
       hotele
house
       hale, pao
how?
```

pe hea?

aa ko?

hia?

how else?

how many?

how much?

hia?

humble

hakapaapaalalo

hundred

kaatoa, lau#3

hungry

hiikai for fish

kiliu miti, umiti

hurricane lantern

ahi hakaula

hurry up

alualu

hurt

isu, isuisu, kkala#2

husband

aavana

husk

to husk a cococnut

oka

husk of a coconut

hakaeniu, pikopiko

hymn

aasi#1

# I

I	
idoo	nau
idea	hakateletele
if	
ignoro	hano#3
ignore	hakakkii, hakatuli
illegitin	nate
Pro	egnancy haitama lokoniu
image	nanama iokomu
	ata#2
impact	halanti a hanila
importa	hakattina, kapihi
mporte	hakananiu
improp	
•	hakkinokino
in	i
in order	•
	O#1
in that	case poki mea laa
in-laws	poki ilica iaa
	hunaona, maa#2
incapab	
incest	he lavaka, sisili
meest	lakoaa
incomp	
incomo	poupoua, sisili
incorre	sala#1
increase	
	hakalava
indigest	tion saalo#2
indulge	
	hakaete, hakamanani, sakale
infected	
infinity	ppala
	puni
inflated	
informa	hhula
morni	lono
inhabit	
	noho

```
inject
        sookai
injure
        meina, mmele, pakava
injured by insects
        pakia
inquire
        vesili
insane
        vvale
inside
        loto#1
insist
        kkolu, usu#1
insolent
        hakaeleele
inspect
        mmata#1, ttoka
installation
    of ritual officials
        kape#3
instead
        poi laa ia
instruct
        ako
instruction
        akonaki
insult
        hakaeleele, hakamemehaeko, hiti#1, muna, sinoko
intelligent
        atamai, haipohoulu
intercourse
        hai#7, konikoni, mea, nape
interrupt
        osooso talatala
intestines
        kautae
intoxicated
        laavea
invitation
        kaahina
iron
        kapa, kila
island
        henua#1, motu#1, nuku
    man-made island
        pole#1
itch
        mannenene
itchy
        maneo
```

# J

```
jack
in a card game
seki
jail
        ppono
jealous
        kaimeo, pulepule
jellyfish species
        kaavei tahi, laalaa seva, manemaneo, pakipaki
jerk
        tata
join
        hakamata, hakapaanaki, sookoi
joke
        hakaako, hakahiikata
journey
        halona
joyful
        hakahiahia
judge
        hakatonu
jug
        vai#2
juice
        vai#1
juicy
        honu
jump
        sopo
```

#### K

```
katamarang
        huaavakalua
keen
        malooloo
keep
        hakkapi, sakasaka
kerosene
        kalasini
kettle
        ketolo
kick
        taa#1
kick legs while swimming
       saaki, taaputuputu
kick with the sole of the foot
        aka#2
kick the can
        haiumu
kidney
        mea ppuku
kill
        taa ki mate
    supernaturally
kind
        hailaoi, haimealaoi, laoi, memelaoi
    unkind
        haeko#3
kindling wood
        kanokano#2
king
        aliki
kingfisher
        tilihouna
kingpost
        pou#1
kinship
        hai#2, ki taha, kano hale, manava, mata hanauna, sele#2, uso
kiss
        umiumi, veisoni
kite
        manu#1
knead
        hakatau#2, pulipuli
knee
        tuli
knife
        naihi, soati
knock
        tilitili
knock down fruit from a tree
        usu#3
```

know

iloa, masaala

not know

niiloa, sisili

knowledgeable atamai

knuckles

seesee#1

kumara

kumala

#### L

```
ladder
        kaakena
ladle
        asu
lagoon
        namo
lame
        hakattaki
land
        kaaina, kelekele
    garden land
        keli#2, tuu#4, taluano, vaa-
    primary owner of
        pohoulu
    swamp
        keli, taluano, tuu#4
    types of rights
        hau mokoaa, kai taa, kai taka, pou#2, tuu#4
    transfer of
        hakaauna, pehi
large
        naniu, ttahi
lash
        hau#3, vausana
last
        hakamuli, hakaoti
latch
        kolokolo
later
        aavale
laugh
        kata, hakahiikata
lava
        huana
law
        tuaa
lay
     to the side, of a ship
        pae#2
lay eggs
    of fish
        liaki#1
    of hen
        haanau
lazy
        naenae
lead, the metal
        leli
lead, another person
        ttaki
leaf
        lau#1
```

```
leak
     of a canoe or pipe
        mmamma#2
    of a house
        ttulu
lean
        hakapale
leaning
        halle
learn
        ako, sikulu
leatherjacket fish
        ume
leave
        tiaki, uhu
left over
        toe
left side
        hakamaaui, katea, maui, vvale
leg
        vae
less
        iho
lest
        poki
letter
        laumea
level off
        hakanaatahi, ssepe, ttasi
lice
        kutu
     to pick lice
        vaakule
lice eggs
        lia
lick
        semo
lid
        uhi#2
lie
        akoako#1, hakaleelesi, kailaalalo
lie down
        hakasina#1
life
        ola
lift
        hakaete, hakamaamaa, nnaki, ssau
light, of a fire
        ahi, lama, maalama,
light in weight
        maamaa#2
lighten a load
        hakamaamaa
lighter for making a flame
        ahi hhiti
lightning
        uila
```

```
like, similar to
        poi
like, desire
        ohia
like that
        pee laa
like this
        pee nei
likeness
        tuputupu
lime
        lehu
limp
        toetoe#2
line
        kau
line up
        hakatele kau
line fishing
        maatau
     types of line used in fishing
        aho#2, uka
lineage
        kano hale
lineage houses
        hale henua
lines
        tusi
lips
        launutu#1, muaisu
liquid
        vai#1
     overflowing of
        kasa, seke
     to be made dirty by
        ssava
listen
        hakalono, lono
lit
        kka
little
        tapaa-
lively
        hai ola, ola
liver
        ate
living
        ola
lizard
        moko
lizard species
        moko ppili, tama a Tehui Atahu
loaded, of a canoe
        toolalo
loan
```

kaoni

```
location
        haho, loto#1
lock
        hakkapi
loincloth
        malo#2
long
        loloa
look
        kalemata, mmata#1, ttoka
look after
        tokatoka
loom
        mea tau
loose, at a joint
        hatahata#2
loose fitting
        llupa
lopsided
        hakatevahi
lose, a board game
        mate#1
lose weight
        hakamaamaa, seke
lost, in travelling
        hakasiilia
lost, not able to find
        lano#2
love
        aloha, hiihai, mate#1, ohia, tua#1
love magic
        autani, lapu, mea, meina, penapena#1
lover
        hatu manava, kalemata, lupe, hina, manu#2, soa, vaisoa
luck, by fate
        matikia naa, tautonu
luck, in some endeavor
        laoina, leia#1, maalama, mooea
```

bad luck haekotia

papa#3

maamaa#1

lumber

lung

#### $\mathbf{M}$

```
machete
       naihi, soati
magic
       autani, lapu, penapena#1
make
       mea, penapena#1
make firm
       hakammau
malaria
       maki namu
male
       tanata
man
       tamataane, tanata
mangrove
       tono#2
manner of behaving
       tuputupu
many
       puni, taamaki
marble
       leli, tama a te kokituu
    shoot marbles
       hakatele na leli, hhiti#2
mark
       kkani
marked
       maatino, tapune
market
       maketi
marlin
       paala
marriage
       aavana hulo, aavana puluna, aavana too, sahe#1
    ceremonies
       hakatalatala, hakatapu#1, hakatapu#2, penupenu, pou#2, vulisana
married couple
       luitanata
marry
       aavana, pale#1
massage
       amosi, kkumi
mast
       kautuu
masticated food
       mmamma#1
masturbate
    of men
       uhe
    of women
       kkope
```

```
mat
    all purpose
       lopa, vaku
    flooring
       kaapiti, tapakau
    roof
       pola
    sleeping
       vasa, vasa huli manu
    walling
       kapanni
    to weave
       llana#1
match, in a sport
       tahaonna
matches for flame
       ahi tusi
matrilateral support
       pale#1
mature
       matua
me
       nau
meal
       kai
mean
       haeko#3, haihaeko, haimeahaeko, hakkinokino, memehaeko
meaning
       hakateletele
measure
       aoao, hakaatu
measurement
       haaite
meat
       io, pihi
meet
       helavei
meeting
       miitini
Melanesians
       kanovaka, tama uli
melt
       sali
membrane
       kahu
menstruate
       hano#2
mention
       ssuke
mesh
    spacing of mesh in nets
       hatahata#3, atumata, kalemata, puto
     a tool for measuring spacing in mesh
       aha
     to repair a net
       onoono
```

```
mesh (cont.)
     to tie together a net
       tia#1
messy
       kekennatolo, pupu
metal
       kila
metaphor
       hakalilolilo, hulihulisala
midday
       aotuu, laalaa tea
middle
       lottonu
midnight
       tuaa poo
midwife
       hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli
mildew
       punaehu, tonitoni
milk
       meleke
mingle
       hakapaepae
miracle
       ausia
mirage
       silani
mirror
       ttoka
mischief
       mannu
mislead
       liu, maliu, matemate, tuhuna, vii kata
mist
       kohu
mistake
       sala#1
misty
       nnehu
mix
       hakasoa#1, hakalanu, hilo#2
mixed
       lanu
moan
       nnee
moist
       siusiu
moldy
       sekaa
    in patches
       sekaseka
money
       katakata, moni, paona, pate, seleni
month
       malama#1
moon
```

malama#1

```
more than
       ake, aavale
morning
       tapatai ao
mosquito
       namu
mosquito net
       tae namu
moss
       laha, veve
moth
       peppepe
mother
       tinana
mother of pearl
       tiha#1
motorcar
       motokaa
mound
       puku#2, umu
mountain
       mouna
mourn
       ppali
mouth
       pukua
move
       nneke, tali#2, ulaki
move down
       hakasseke
move over
       osi#2
movie
       ata ola
    to change films for second feature
mucus
       aukau, ponoponoisu
mud
       pela
mulch
       hakataaute
mullet species
       kanae, kiokio, talina#2
muscle
    of an animal
       io
    of a shell fish
       oko#2, tula
mustache
       muaisu
musty
       punaehu
mutter
       munamuna
my
```

aku#1, oku, taku#1, toku

my opinion ttoka naa

#### N

```
nail
        ttuki
naked
       hua#1
name
       male
narration
       tala#4, talatala
narrow
       kopiti
nasty
       haimeahaeko
naughty
       teke
navel
       uso
neck
        uua#1
necklace
       henua#2, huilani, katakata, matani pala, tui somo
needle
       sika#1, tuitui
neighborhood
       kaaina
nest
       oohana
net
    for catching birds
       seu manu
    for fishing
        kautoko#2, kuani, kupena, siaa kupena, tauto
    for flying fish
        taetae
    terms for the mesh of nets
       aha, atumata, hatahata#3, kalemata, puto
    to repair a net
       onoono
    to tie together a net
       tia#1
net fishing
       haanota kupena
new
       hou
new moon
       tumaitu
news
       lono
nicotine juice
       ualani
night
        poo
```

```
nightmare
       moemoe vvale, taotaona
nine
       sivo
nipple
       uu#2
nits
       lia
no
       heai
no matter
       kiaina
nod
       tunaki
noise
       nnaa
    boom
       tallu, tammu
    buzzing
       mmuu
    of a canoe
       hekiikii
    crash
       kapihi
    crunch
       pannu, panuunnunu
    of an engine
       lluu
    of voices
       vvaa
north
       tokelau, tokolau
nose
       kaiusu
not
       he#2
not yet
       heki, heki ai
notion
       hai#4
numb
       ppiki
number
       napa#2
nurse in breast feeding too much
       sina uu, (saa uu)
nursery,, for storing coconuts
       hakatupunna
nut
       atiti
```

## 0

obey hakalono obvious maatino ocean moana#1, tai octopus pilipili, sanavele head of puu#3 of a#2, 0#2 offspring pulapula oil oela old maatua old person maatua omentum kupena on anna, i one hoko tahi, tahi#1 one fathom seloha only koia open taalaki, vaakili open the mouth hakamma open up a settlement aaha open up an earth oven huke opening kalemata operate haa#1 opinion ttoka naa orange vii order hakamaatuatua, takuna ordinary noa#1, penu#1 Orien's Belt Atolu

origin

tahito

originate

hhiti#3

other

a laa, laa#5, te laa#1

outrigger canoe

vaka hai ama

outside

haho, ki taha

outwards

ake

oven

umu

over

aluna

overflow

taahena

overflowing of liquids

kasa, seke

overripe

sili, pala

overcast

hakalallani

overgrown

ppuana

overhang

mata lupe

overlap

hakauluulu

overlap unevenly sapa

overseer of land

pohoulu

oyster species

kuku, kunu, tahole

#### P

```
pacify
       hakaaneane
pack of cigarettes
       pukapuka
pack into
       hhao#1
paddle
       alo, hakallau, hoe, kapi#1, takitaki
pagan
       noho pouli
paint
       peeni
pale
       kkena
palm tree
       lollono
pan
       tunukai paapaa
pandanus species
       hala, kie, paku#1, tou
pants
       haovae
papaya
       paapai
paper
       laumea
parable
       hulihulisala
parents
       maatua
parrot fish
       ika uui, malena, manumanu, tanaha, ulahi
part of a whole
       vahi
part of hair
       timu
partner
       soa
pass
       laka
pass over
       hooaki
passage in reef
       ava, avaava, saohana
pat
       poopoo
patch
       ppono
path
       ahana, ala#1
paw
        tapuae
```

```
payment
        hakaauna, sui
    compensation for a wrong
       hakahuna
     payment to the spirits
        hakahuna, tuutuuhuna
     payment to a midwife
       uluna
    payment of land
       hau mokoaa
pearl
       hatu maka
pearl shell
        nanu helo, nanu maka, nanu takku
pebble
       hatu#1
peck
       sukisuki#2
peel
       isi#2
peeling
       malana
peep
       haalo#1
penis
       kali, mimi, pula
pepper
pepa
periwinkles
       piki#2
permissive
       hakamanani, sakale
permit
       tiaki
person
       tama
personality
       maapu, tupu hano, tuputupu
perspiration
        kahota
persuade
       kkolu, usu#1
phlegm
       valevale#2
photograph
       ata#2, puke ata
pick up
       oko#1
picture
       ata#2
pig
       piki#1
pigeon
       lupe
piggy-back
       papa#2
```

```
pile up
        ahuahu, aoao, hakatalu
pillow
        uluna
pimple
        mataa huahua
pin
        pini
pinch
        umo
pineapple
        kai hala
pinwheel
        pekapeka
pipe
        paipu
pit of a fruit
        hatu#1
pity
        aloha
placate
        hakaaneane
place of an area
        kiona, vaasao
place, to put
        tuku
placenta
        otaota
plan
        hakaatu
plane
        tuhuna, valuvalu
planks
        manu#4
plant
        laakau, tolo#2, tootoo#2
plant species
        ahhu, au#1, aitu o palesiosio, aitu ouna, hala, hano#1, hetau, hue, hutu, ihi, kaatulituli, kalakala
        pusi, kano petau, kaualiki liki, kaualiki naniu, laakau a Tehui Atahu, laakau maa, laakau mata
        lliki, laakau ula, lau kataha, lautii, maile, maile vai, nasu, natu, nnie, palesiosio, pasai, pepa,
        pia#2, puale, puka, pukai lati, saketa, sala halu, sanale, sulu#2, suluhe, tae vii, talina#1, tamole,
        tava, tii, tititai, tono#2, tua tolo, tukuhala, uhi#1
platform
        hata#1
play
        muu#1, taahao
plead
        kkolu
pleasant tasting
        kkala#1, moomona
Pleiades
        Mataliki
plentiful
        tohu
pluck
```

haki

```
pluck out
        hutihuti, kkope
pocket
       tana#2
point, of an object
        kokoa#1, mata henua, matakkai, usu#2, utua
point, with the finger
       tusi
points won
        kai
pole
       laakau, toko
Polynesian
     the skin color of
       huaalava
     the Polynesian islands
       atu henua
pool
       kalea
pool of water
       vainipu
poor
       tuutuu haeko
possess
       hai#1, hakkapi, isi#1, kapi#1
possessions
        mea
possessive
       pulepule
possible
       lavaka
post
       pou#1, tulutulu
pot
        tunukai
pound
       tuki#2
pound sterling
        paona
pounder
        tuki#2
pour
       llini
powder
       llolehu
power
       mahi
powerful
        haimahi, haimailona, mala#1, tino mailona
practice
        akoako#1, hakaauna
praise
       hakamemelaoi, hakanapa, hakapuupuu, hakatiotio
pray
        hakamaumau, hakatulou, pei, lani#1
```

```
prayer
   pre-Christian
       kai tae, kai tae hakatele, kupu#2, mahamaha, oli, olitana, taku#2, tuki#1
   Christian
       hakatulou
preach
       hakamaatele
predict
       kkini atu, tini
pregnancy, belt worn during
       taakai
   ceremony
       kaikai
   first
       alapou
   midwives
       hakahaanau, ssiki, tama hulihuli
   hunger during
       tuaki#2
pregnant
       haitama
    before being married
       haitama lokoniu
prepare
       kanakana
prepare an earth oven
       tiitii#1
prepared
       kanakana
prepuce
       matamolo
prerogative
       vahi
preserve
       hakkapi, hakasao, osikina, sakasaka
press
       kkamo, kkumi, pei
pressure lamp
       ahi pamu
pretend
       haka, matemate
pretentious
       enselo
pretty
       ata#2
prevent
       ppui
prevent harm
       hakasao
price
       sui
pried up
       malana
priest
       mama
```

```
procedure, to perform correctly
       hakatootonu
prohibited
        tapu
promise
        kkani, polo, polopolo, ttuku
promontory
        kokoa#1, mata henua, matakkai, tahaotua, usu#2, utua
pronunciation
       leo
prop up
       llano#2
propellor
        pekapeka
proper
        hakalaoi, tonu#2
proportion, to be out of
       tteke
protect
        hakkapi
protected, from the elements
       lulu#2
protrude, of the ribs
       kkona#2
proverb
       vaalana
provide goods
       haanai
provoke
        hakaoloolo, usu#1
prune vegetation
       haihai, salasala, sasala
pry up
       llana#2
pubic hair
       hunu
pudding
        kaatalo, oloolo huti, oloolo ihi, puatolo, tae paku, ulukau, vaasina
pull
       hhuti, solo
pull apart
       oha, mosia
pull out
       hhana, taaki, uhu
pulsate
       nasue
pumpkin
       paokena
punch
        vvusu
punish
        hakalaavea, hakallave, hakapanis
punt a canoe
       toko
purposeless\\
        noa#1
```

push lomaki push away tulei push out vvolo#2 push over tuleki pus aukau put tuku
put inside
 hhao#1, ppono
put on top
 hakapili
put together
 hakatau#2

putty

atiti

# Q

```
quarrel
hakatau#1
queen
of England
kuini
in a game of cards
hahine
question
vesili
quickly
alualu, limalima, vave, vvili
quiet
lloo
quietly
seemu
```

### R

```
rafter of the roof of a house
        oka ato, oka likiliki, oka llano, oka naniu
rain
        too#4, uua#2
    to stop
        sala#2
rain clouds
        hakalallani, lani#2, lani papa
rainbow
        kaniva
rape
        aavanatia
rapidly
        vili
rat
        kiole
rather
        poki mea laa
rays of the sun
        kalokalo#1, tiia
reach
        taki, ttae
real
        maaoni
reason
        hakateletele
recall
        hitiake, ssuke
recipe
        hakanusi, hakapeilau, hhai, kamaimai, kaamasi, kaanatu, kaatalo, kanauto, kanekeneke, kapeni,
        kapoo, lava tunu, loitava, mea ppili, oloolo huti, oloolo ihi, supu, sua, tae paku, tono#1, tuuae,
        tuupoto, ulukau, vaasina
   to mix foods
        kiki
recite
        hatusei, matapulea, ppau
recognize
        mate#2
red
        mmea, ula#1, ulahaa
reef
        akau, popolani
     areas by depth
        ahua, hakatoihoana, hati na peau, kamu#1, lata, moana, mmana, suki, toka, tule, uua loto, vaea
     direction to
        akau, uta
     passages
        ava, avaava, saohana
     place names
        Hakatalatala, Kaealiki, Tepalena, Vaena
     shape of reef
        alopaki, tapoto
```

```
reflect
       makila
regurgitated food
       lekaleka
rely upon
       hakatina
remaining
       toe
remember
       hakamailana, hitiake, maanatu, ssau, ssuke
remind
       hakamailana
remove
    the husk of coconut with teeth
       kketi
repeat
    to oneself
       milimili
replace
       hakahiti, uui#2
reply
    in song composition
       hakapili, llano, sui
report
        hakaali, kaitaua
request
        hakalolono, kaunaki
resemblance
       ata#2, tuputupu
resentment
       toonu
Resident Commissioner
       alosi
residue
       taetuna
resources in gardens
       kai
rest
       hakamalooloo
restaurant
       hotelo
return
     to go back
       hulimuli
     to return a letter or gift
       sui (muli)
reveal
       hakaali
revenge
       sui
     through adultery
       suikkau
revolted
       hakalialia, ita
ribs
```

vakavaka

```
ride
        tele
ridgepole of a house
        tauhhu
ridges of the knuckle or a shell
        seesee#1
rifle
        hiti#1
rightside
        ama, atamai, hakamaatau
rim
        kaullie, launutu#1, tuuvaka
ring
        kasana
ring up on telephone
        lliki
rings on sugarcane stalk
        tulana#2
ringworm
        laha
rip
        ssae
ripe
        leu, matua
    stages of ripeness for taro
        kano maoha, kano saa, kano vai
    not quite ripe
        maaila
    not ripe
        moto
    overripe
        pala, sili
ripples of water
        misa
rise up
        maahani
ritual terms
        aitu, aitu mate, aliki, alu maki, hakamaanoni, hakamaumau, honu, huata, kape#3, kau,
        kaukauana, kunaaika#1, honu#1, luelue, mahamaha, manea, manu#2, mautolotolo,pei, pino,
        Puku Laa Taa, pule#1, puutuna, sapai ulu, takala, takua, ttala, tteika lle, taumunimuni, tautuku,
        tuu#4, tuu paa, vulisana
ritual house
        Hale Aitu, hale henua
road
        ala#1
roast
        hakaunuunu, tunu
rock
        hatu#1, papa#4
rock from side to side
        sinasina
rod for fishing
        laakau sseu, tuukau
roll in a fishing net
        sikosiko
roll together
        piki#4
```

```
romance
        vaisoa
roof
   iron
        kapa
    leaf materials
        inaki, pola
     ceremonial string for roof of ritual house
        kaha
     to make a roof
        hai#5
roof beam
        tauhhu, tualua
room
        lumu
root of plants
        aka#2, laho, patiaka
rope
        luhaluha, maea, sai
rotten
        hakkinokino, muka, popo
rough of a surface
        patukatuka, ttala#1
rough sea
        peau, ukeuke, upeau
round
pukupuku
row, in lines
        kau
rub
        ukui, amosi, oloolo
rub bodies
        hakapaepae, hakavvisi
rubber
        lapa
rubbish
        naoaa
rude
        hakaeleele
rules
        tuaa
rummage
        suke
run
        kkami, tele
run away
        hulo
run very fast
        mmu
rusted
        kamukamua
```

### S

```
sack, from a job
        hakaoti
sacred
        tapu
sad
        hakallihu, lihutia, llihu
safe
        hakasao, sao#1
sago
        koko
sail
        hakaala, laa#1, tele
salary
        sui
salivate
        malli#2
salt
        soolo
saltwater
        vaitai
salty of taste
        kona#1, konakona
salvation
        ola
same
        hakatahi, naatahi
sanctify
        hakatapu#2
sand
        kelekele
sandals
        taka
sandpaper
        kili#2
sap
        vai#1
     of breadfruit
        tae kulu
     of coconut tree
        kaleve
     of hetau
        tae pau
satiated
        maakona#1, pohu
save a life
        hakasao
save valuables
        hakapulupulu, sakasaka
savoury
        kkala#1, moomona
say
        hai-
```

```
scabies
       hunea
scan
       hakatataa, tasitasi
scare
       hakaoso, hakaohomouli
scatter
       liaki#1
scattered
       matohi
school
       sikulu
scissors
       tahi pohoulu
scoop out
       kape#2
scoop up flying fish
       hakaloulou
scrape
       aali#1, valuvalu
scratch
       lakulaku
scream
       pukua naniu, uvalo, valo#1
sea
        tai, ttai, moana
   calm sea
       malino
    rough sea
       peau, ukeuke
    direction to the sea
       lalo, tai, tua#2
sea coast mallow
       hau#1
sea food
       mea ppoa
sea grass
       limu
sea plant
        heke, uka a Mautikitiki
sea slug species
        hunahuna, kava#2, kulutuma, loli, paapaa#2, pumoiheo
sea urchin species
       hatuke, kalamea, saavaki#1, vana
seagull species
        katoko, mouakena, tala#3
seaman
        kauhoe
seashore
       tuku tai, uua tai
search
       ssee, seesee\#2
seat
        nahoa, nohoanna
second place
       soaaki
```

secret huuhuu sedge veve see kite seed hatu#1 seek seesee#2, ssee seen anaia select hili#2, tini self hoko, muli send kau-#1, kkave senses mouli sent kaavea separate hhana, uhu, vaaea serves you right kaitoa set, of the sun sulu#1 set fire tutu set up hakatuu#1, tuu#1 setting broken bones tootoo#2, tama tootoo seven hitu sew ttui sewing needle tuitui sexual intercourse hai aavana, koni, nape shaded malu, malumalu shake luuluu, nasue, haka\_pole\_ shake hands luuluu shake out liaki#1 shake the head luuluu shaking pole#2, tiitiinato

trembling

pole#2

```
shallow
        paa taketake
shallow area in the reef
        suki
shame
        napa#1
share
        kaimalie
shark
        manoo, pakeo
sharp
        kaa, matakkai
    to make sharp
        hakkaa, hakattala
shattered
        matohi
shave
        aali#1
shavings
        malamala#2
she
        ia#2
shed tears
        sali
shelf
        hata#1
shell
        penu#2, penuniu, una
shell species
        alli, hakataku ali, kalihuu, kalikao, kasi, kivi#2, koikoi, kokoa#2, kuku, kukua, mala peto, niapu,
        ope, pate hakatau mako, patupatu, piki#2, ppileni, pipi, pule#2, puu#2, puloa, sela, siole, sisi
        kai valu, sisi#2, tahataha#1, tahole, vato
shell trumpet
        puu#2
shelter from elements
        lulu#2
shift
        osi#2
shine
        mania, ppula#1
ship
        vaka
shirt
        haolima
shiver
        hakatittiti, makalli
shock
        hakaohomouli, hakaoso
shocked
        teki, tuu pou
shoes
        taka
shoot
    a gun
        hiti#1
    a spear or arrow
```

vvana

```
shoot \\
    of a banana
        osi#1
    of a coconut tree
        lito, taume
    of taro
        uli#2
     of a tree
        kavisoo
    of turmeric
        soe#2
shooting star
        tanaloa
short
        potopoto
short duration
        tapaamea
shortly
        he tuai
shoulder
        tupakkeu
shout
        pukua naniu, uvalo, valo#1
show
        hakammata, hakasaa
show off
        hakahahine, hakatanata, paliki
shred
        oha
shredded
        maoha
shrivel
        mmae#1
shuttle
        sika#1
shy
        hakanapanapa
sibling
        haanau, kave, taina
sick
        heia
sickness
        maki
side
        taha, vahi
signal
     beckon
        alohaki
     secretly
        hakaatuna
     to the opposite sex
        lellele
     with a paddle
        taatilitili
silent
        paamuu#2
```

```
similar
        poi
simple
        hainaohie
sin
        sala#1, toiho
sing
        ako mako, pese
    festivities
        hakamolimoli, hakatoo pakupaku, puina, uiki hakamalooloo
    with enthusiasm
        hakatoo, too#2
sink
        apulu, tele hakatukku
sit
        noho
    on haunches
        tiketike
six
        ono#1, tonnaoa
six fingers
        maasina
skillful
        atamai, matahia
     at defense
        ala#3
skin
        kili#1
skipjack tuna
        atu#2, maakona#2
skirt
    European dress
        leuleu hhuti
    grass skirt
        lili#2
sky
        lani#2
    skyline during sunrise
        opata
slant
        ino
slap
        papa#1
sleep
        moe
 deeply
        mate#1, selono
sleepy
        hiimoe
slice
        kosekose
slide
        pale#1
sling
        maka
slip
        seke
```

```
slippery
        mania, sseke
slope
        hakatoihoana
slow
        hakassolo, hakatuai
slowly
        tuai
small
        kita, likiliki, tapaa-
small child
        tama likiliki
small waves
        salikiliki
smear
        hulu#1
smell
        manu#5, sauna, sunu
stink
        pulau
    of feces
        ppilo
    of fish
        manu kuku, ppoa
    of must
        punaehu
    of the sexual organs
        ssono
    to spread
        llohi
smoke
        au#2, kohu
smoke tobacco
        mitimiti
smooth
        mania, mahola, mmole, saalo, tolo#1
smother
        taotao
snail
        alli
snake
        sineki
snap fingers
        hhiti#2
snap, as in breaking
        motu#1
snare
      marlin
        sele paala
      turtle
        hakalave honu
sneak up
        mmoti
sneeze
        mahetua
```

```
snore
        kaiusu ttani
snout
       kaiusu
so
        ka#1
soak
       huihui, ttao#2
soap
       soopu
sob
       nnee
soft
       maluu, ppela
soil
        kelekele
Solomon Islanders
       kanovaka, tama uli
some
       ni#1, toetoe#1
something
son
       tanata
song
       mako
    types of songs
       hakateletele vaka, kalana, mako hakatanitani, mako hatu, mako kitaa, mako o te henua, naha,
       olioli, puina, saka, sau#2, sea, siva, suamele, tau#4, tuuhoe
sore
       isu
    of a fresh cut
       kkala#2
    of the eyes
       kkona#3
sorrow
       aloha, lihutia
sorry
       aloha
soul
       aitu, anaana#1, manu#2
soup
       suupu
sour
       kona#1
source
       tahito
    of the wind
       aauna, amona
south
       kupu
Southern Cross, the ship of the Church of Melanesia
       Seveni
space
       vaa-
spade suit in cards
       ili
```

```
spark
        hhiti#1, malamala#2, silani
sparkle
        makila, maliko
spasm
        nasue, pole#2, teki
speak
        talatala
speak slowly
        hatusei
spear
        iloilo, mea kila, tao#2
     to shoot with a sling
        vvana
     to throw a spear
        vvolo#1
speech
        talatala
spicey
        konakona
spider
        velevele
spider's web
        hale velevele
spill
        malini
     over the top
        oso#1
spin top
        mili#3
spirit
        aitu, aitu mate, anaana#1, atua, manu#2, tupua
spirit medium
        vaka
    spirit possession
        hau#4
spit
        saavale
splice
        ssuki
split
        haa#1, hhati, hhoo
    of earth, soil
        maeva
spoil a child
        hakaete, hakamanani, sakale
spook
        moumou
spoon
        kasi
spouse
        aavana
spray
        ppisi
```

```
spread disease
        kava#3
     from place to place
       ati, taki
     spread about
       malama#2
     spread apart
       avaava, mmana, mokoaa#2
     spread out
       hhola, mahuta
split
        mmana
sprinkle
        tiitii#2
sprout
       aka#1, kavisoo
     sprout of a coconut tree
       kauloloa, lito
squeeze
       hakapuu, kkumi, ttau
squid
       sua kolokolo
squirrel fish
        malau hatu, malau kulu
stab
       sookai
staff
       toko
stage of life
       hiti#2
stalk
       haa#3, kau, laa#2
stand
       hakatuu#1, tuu#1
stand up
        maahani
star
       hetuu
star constellation
        Hale#1, Hetuu Matappula, Kaavei, Luaoa, Manu, Mataliki, Meilapa, Pakeo, Simu, Te Kumete, Te
        alaala, Tuu Kau, Unu
starfish species
       alamea, hetuu, ulunaa honu
start
       kaamata
    start a settlement
       aaha
    start an oven
       puu#1, tiitii#1
     start weaving
       hatu#3
startle
        hakaoso
startled
        ohottaa, oso#1
```

```
statement
        talatala
stay
        noho
steal
        kaiaa, kailaalao, kkamo
steam
        kohu
steamship
        vaka
steel
        kila
steer
        lulu#1
step over
        laka
step upon
        ttaka
stick
        koo, laakau, tokotuu
still
        koi
stilts
        laakau hahaele
stingray species
        haimanu, kili#2, soloano, taapalai
    barb of stingray
        hoto
stingy
        massassa, kai pulau
stink
        manu#5, pulau
stir
        vekuveku
stitch
        ttui
stomach
        manava, kete
stomach organ
        hakahatu
stone
        hatu#1
stone fish
        nohu
stool, for grating
        kautuai
stoop
        hakappele
stop
     ppui
of a vehicle
        tuu#1
stopped up
        puni
story
```

tala#4

```
straight
    in direction
        tahi#1
    in shape
        tonu#2
straighten
        hakatonu
straighten bones
        tootoo#1
strain muscles
        hakamakka, hiti uka, makka
strain liquid
        lau#2, nunu#2
strap
        tautuu, tuu#2
strength
        mahi
stretched out
        hhano#3
stretcher
        kaakena
strike
        kapihi, lliki
 strike very hard
        lloma
string
        aho#2, ato, kaha, kallo, neve, noa#2, taatai, tali#1, tuaa uka, uka
    to make string
        hilo#1
     material
        tuukaha
string finger designs
        penapena#2
stringy
        amuamua
strip off
        hhai, salasala
strong
        haimahi, taetuna
struggle
        hhuti, luu, taasukisuki, takahitihiti
stuck
        ppili
stuck in the throat
        laoa
study
        sikulu
stump
        puku#2
stupid
        vvale
stutter
        tapatuuttutu
submarine
        vaka uku i lalo
```

successful at catching fish

maalama

successor to the chief

takala

suck

mmiti

suck a breast

uu#2

suddenly

hakatete

sufficient

lava, tau#9

sugar

suka

sugarcane

tolo#3

suicide

hakamate, llava

suitor

alumia

summon

kkahi

summons

kaahina

sun

laa#3

sunrise

ata#1

supernatural being

aitu, atua, tupua

superstitious

launutu#2

supervise

tokatoka

support

hakapale, llano, pale#1

sure

masaala, maatino

to be unsure

valevale#1

sturgeon fish

alelo#2, anno, api#2

surprise

masalo

suspect

sanosano

swallow

holo

swamp land

keli#2

sway

nevaneva

swear

muna

sweat

kahota

sweep

pulumu

sweet

kkala#1

too sweet

lihu

sweet heart

hina

sweet smelling

manoni

sweeten

a liquid like coffee or tea lloi#1

to make sweet

hakakkala

swell up, of a sore

lana#1, ppala

swerve

tiha#2

swim

kkau

swim under water

uku

swing

olioli

swollen glands

sanapau

swoop

hakaani

swordfish

sakulaa

#### T

```
table
       kaiana
tack
       hakaala
tail
       moisuki
tail of a crab
       ute
take
       too#1
talcum powder
       llolehu
talent
       hakasau
talk
       talatala
talk back
       hakapili
talk dirty
       sakilikili
talk informally
       muaisutau
tall
       huatuu, loloa
tame
    to be unafraid of humans
       tala#2
    to make tame
       hakaikoiko, hakatala
    for a bird to be marked as tame
     to be untamed, wild, frightened by humans
       likalika
tangled
       visi
tank
       taani
tap
       hitihiti
target
       hakaatu, hakaauna
taro
       haahaa#1, haahaa kehu, kape#1, kapulaka, talo, tapalu
taste food
       kaamata
     bitter
        kona
     bland
       maalano
     dry
       taaoa
     pleasant
        kkala#1, moomona
```

```
taste (cont.)
     salty
        kona, konakona, taitai
     sour
        vii
     sweet
        kkala#1
      too sweet
        lihu
tattoo
        kunaaika#2, taataa
taut
        makka
tea
        lautii
teach
        ako, akonaki, hakaakaako, sikulu
teachings
        akonaki
team
        vaka
tear
        ssae
tears
        loimata
     to cry tears
        sasali
tease
        meina
telephone
        lliki
tell a secret
        kaitaua
ten
        kaatoa, sehui
ten fathoms
        sekumi
tentacles
     of an octopus
        kaavei
terrible
        hakkinokino
territory
        kaaina
testicles
        hua#1
than
        ma
thatch
     to make a roof using thatch
        hai#5
      the mats used in roofing
        pola
      a measurement of roofing
        inaki
      string used for roofing
        ato, kaha
```

```
thatch (cont.)
       thatch for walling
       kapanni
the
       na, te
there
       laa#4, naa#1
they
       laatou, laaua
thick
       tuatua#2, maatolu, maatolutuu, tua nniu
thigh
       kauana
thin
       maanihi, maanihitau, sakavva, tua lliki
thing
       mea
think
       hai#4, hakateletele
thirsty
       hiiunu
this
       nei
thought
       hakateletele
thousand
        mano, simata
threaten
        hakakkona
three
       tolu
thrilled
       hakahiahia
throat
       hakkii#1
throw
        pehi, taua
     a spear
       vvolo#1
thunder
       mana#1
tickle
       tikinne
tide to come in
       llano
tie
     tie a basket around the back
       neve
     tie a knot
       nnoo
     tie around
       sahe#3
     tie from up above
       sele#1
      tie the mesh of net
       onoono, tia#1
```

```
tie (cont.)
      lash
        hau#3
      tightly
       taa makka
      tie together
       tuutaki
       tie up
       saisai
      untie
       matala, vvete
tight
       kapi#2, makka, mmau, nniti
tilt
       pae#2
timber
       papa#3
time
       aho#1, mokoaa#1, tulana#1
     between meetings
       aalina, saaita
tired
       llihu, naenae, noa#1
tissue
       kahu, kalukalu
to
       atu#1, i, ki#1
tobacco
       tupeka
today
       aho nei
toddy
       kaleve
toenail
       pate
together
       hakapaanaki
toilet
       haelu, maalu
tomorrow
       tai ao
tongue
       alelo#1
tooth
       niho
top
       anna
top of an island
       ulu henua
torch
     made from coconut leaves
       lama
torn
        masae
tornado
```

pasiosio

```
touch
        haahaa#2, kkapa, vvisi
tough
        nnau
towards
        atu#1, heukuuku, mai
towards open sea
        lalo, tai, tua#2
towel
        taolo
toys
        hakatolotolouna, kapatii, laakau hakahaele, leli, manu#1, pekapeka, penapena, pooano, tikitiki,
        vaka kauhau
tracks
        tapuae
trade
        sui
trail
        ahana, ala#1, kaakena
transfer power
        ssau
translate
        hakahiti
trap
        pakava, sele#1
travel by a vehicle
        kake
tread
        ttaka
tree
        laakau
    small fruit tree
        kita
    without fruit
        hua sola
tree species
        alonaa, hakanava, ihi, kilisimas tili, kulu, lala#2, laupata, lollono, lonu, natu, pinipini, salato,
        taunusu, tava, toa#2, tukuhala, valovalo
tremble
        pole#2
trevally
        alala kai pao, ika tapu, lupo, malau seli, matamea, matapuku, taahaki, ulua
trick
        matemate, vii kata, liu, maliu
trigger fish
        simu#1
 eggs of trigger fish
        pae#1
trip
        halona
trochus
        kalikao
trolling for fish
        hakattaki
tropic bird
        tavake
```

```
trouble
    to cause trouble
       hakaololo, haka_usu_ ttaua
true
       maaoni, tonu#2
trump
       aasi#2
trump suit
       huli
trumpet
       puu#2
trunk
       huaitino, lapalapa, tino
trust
       hakatonu, hakatina, tuunaki
try
     to accomplish some task
       aalu, hakaatuatu, hakammate, ulumate
      to try a food
       kaamata
tug of war
       hakatau solo
turmeric
       ano, kaalena, kaatona, pasai
tune
       leo
turn
       keu
     around
       ahe#1
     back
       sahio, ahe#1, hulimuli
     direction
       hhao#2, pale#2, taa#2, tipa
     a drill
       mili#3
     face down
       hakahaoli
     face up
       hakataliana
     off lights
       tiinai#2
     over
       huli
     on side
       hakatevahi
turned
   tahuli, takeu
turtle
       honu#1
     to catch with a snare
       hakalave honu
     species
       masana, tua sivvalu
twins
       oata
```

twist

keu, mmili

twisted

takeu

two

lua#1, siaoa

two layers

hunalua, tualua

### U

```
ulcerate
       ppala
umbilical cord
       uso
unable
       sisili
unafraid
       manava mmau
unashamed
       manava mmau
unclean
       kekennatolo, pupu
unclear
       nnehu
uncooked
       mata#2
undecided
       hemanako, hakatilotilo, hakatunatuna, hilihili
underneath
       lalo
understand
       hakalono, masaala
undo, a string or a supernatural curse
       ttala#2
undone
       matala
unexpected
       sala#1
unfold
       hhola
unintended
       sala#1
universe
       malaamana
unkind
       haeko#3, haimeahaeko, manava haeko, memehaeko
unlucky
       haekotia
unrestricted\\
       tana#3
unsure
       valevale#1
untie
       ttala#2, vvete
untied
       matala
up
       ake
upset
       lihutia
upset stomach
       saalo#2, sokasoka
```

urinary tract infection mmae#2 urinate . . .

mimi

used to

patu

### $\mathbf{V}$

```
vacation
        hakamalooloo
vaginal canal
        hotu
vandalize
        memepuamu
veer, in direction
        llou
vein
        uka
venereal diseases
        taalipalipa
Venus, the planet
        Hetuu Matappula
verse, of a composed song
        akoako, haopuku, hhati, liaki#2, mua, puku#1, tualua, tutalua
very
        haeko#2, mahi
vibrate
        nasue, pole#2
visible
        maatino, saa#1
visit
        hakasaa atu
voice
        leo
    to hear voices but not words
        mumusu
     to speak with a hoarse voice
        hhaa
vomit
     to put finger down throat to vomit
        llao
vote
        tini
vow
        hakanau, kkani, polo, polopolo, ttuku, vaalana
voyage
        holau
vulva
        kanohi, kauhihi, mimi
```

## W

```
wade
       hakattoo
wages
       sui
wait
       ttali
     wait a minute
       siaahea
wake
     to awaken
       oho
     to wake up someone from sleeping
       hhano#1
wake, of a ship
       hhota
walk
       haele
    walk back and forth
       lulusa
    walk in circles
       alehaleha, nimonimo
    walk past
       lakalaka
    without purpose
       aalehaleha, hahaele, vai haele
wall
       kaupaa
wall plate, in housing
       pale tootoka, sanna
walling
       apaapa, hili#1, kapanni, pale apaapa
wanderer
       Hetuu Taka, tama sola, sola
wander at night
       peka
want
       hii-, ohia
wanton
       lli#2
war
       ttaua
warm
       maahana
warp, from humidity
       kkopi, kkutu
warrior
       tila, toa#1
wash
       kaukau#2, koukou, ssolo
wash hands
       hhano#2
washed out
       masolo
```

```
washstrake, of the outrigger
       hono
wasp
       kanokano#1
waste
       maumau, salusalu
watch
       kalemata, mmata, tasitasi, hakatataa, sukimata, ttoka#1
watch secretly
       lamalama
water
       vai#1
watery
       kano vai
wave
       hakahua, peau, ukeuke, uuea
way
       ala#1
we
     plural
       maatou, taatou
     of two people
       maaua, taaua
weak
     of people
       lleva#1, nnoa#1, noa#1
     of material
       muka
wealthy
       tuutuu laoi
wear
       hhao#1
weary
       hakallihu, naenae
weave
     with hands
       llana#1
     weaves used in a sleeping mat
       hatu, llana#1, pei, sikisiki#1
     weaving on a loom
       tau#6, hau#1
weep
       tani
well, for drinking
       tihu
wet
       ssiu
whale
       taholaa
what else?
       aa ko?
what?
       aa?
where?
       hea?
whip
       kaalati, saalo#1
```

```
whirlpool
       mmio
whisper
       mmummu, mumusu
whistle
       vini
white
       maa#3, kehu
white hair
       sinaa#1
white man
       kili hhai, pakeo, tama maa, ulahi
who?
       koai?
who else?
       aavale?
whooping cough
       tale hhuti
wick
       viki
wicked
       hakkinokino
wide
       llaha
widow
       lokoniu
wife
       aavana
wild, not tame
       likalika
willing
       malooloo
win
     competition
       laka
     points in board games
       kai
wind
       matani
    to change direction
       hiti#2, liaki#1
    to blow
       aniani
    to blow hard
       umatani
     source
       amona, aauna
wind cart
       hakatolotolouna
wind pipe
       koopu
wing
       kapakau
wink
```

kivi#1

```
wipe
       aali#1, mumulu
     after toilet
       haelu
     wipe off
       tohitohi
wire
       voea
wish
       hii-, ohia
     someone to die
       ttalo
with
       ki#1, ma
whither
       mmae#1
wits
       mouli
woman
       hahine
wood scraps
       malamala#2
word
       talatala
work
       hekau
world
       malaamana
worship
       hakatulou
wrap
       ahiihii, nnumi
wrapping
       penu#2
wreath
       hau#2
wrestling
       tautau#2
     wrestling holds
       sele#1
wring
       ttau
wrinkled
       hhati, makutukutu, minimini
wrist
       hati na lima
wristwatch
       vati
write
       taataa
wrong
       sala#1
```

# $\mathbf{Y}$

```
yam
       ahhu, uhi#1
yawn
       maaoa
year
       iaa
yellow
       hhelo
yellow fin tuna
    caught on a troll line
       ppaa
     caught with a hand line
       velovelo
     washed ashore
       takua
yes
       00#2
yesterday
       hinaanaahi
you
   singular
       koe
   two people
       koulua
   plural
       koutou
young
       likiliki, punaa, punua
young woman
       tamaahine
your
    singular
       au#4, 00#1, tau#7, too#3
    of two people
       aulua, oulua, taulua, toulua
    plural
       autou, outou, tautou, toutou
```

# $\mathbf{Z}$

zigzag

seva, tele tika

### **APPENDICES**

These Appendices include three sections: 1) **personal names** and **place names**; 2) some common **English/Pijin borrowings**, and; 3) **illustrations**. The information for these sections was collected after 1983 and were not collected with the thoroughness of the material in the main body of the dictionary. The illustrations were done in 1983 by Henry Teloto under the supervision of his father, John Kilatu.

Personal Names	433
Place Names	442
Common English and Pijin Borrowings	447
Ilustrations	459

#### PERSONAL NAMES

Sikaiana names are often passed down through family lines. Many people have an English name or Biblical name and also a Sikaiana or "home" name. Only one person should have the name at any time; when that person dies, the name is usually given to a baby. Generally, these names are held within family lines. Sometimes, foster parents and biological parents give the same child different names. In these cases, there may be friendly competition to make one name more common.

Some people in the 1980s had taken their father's home name as their last name. From the names that I see on Facebook in 2020, some lines are continuing this practice. Home names are passed in family lines.

The article "a" is usually placed before personal names, but I have listed a few names that are preceded by "e".

Names are marked as male or female.

These names were checked with Priscilla Taulupo in New York, c. 1990; she is not responsible for any errors.

EKupe-- f
ELai-- f
ELati-- m
ELehu-- m
ELima-- m
ELota--m
EMmau-- f
ENnui-- m
Epale-- m
EPusi-- m
ESema-- m
ETae-- f
ETtua-- m
ETuna-- f
EVio-- m

Haaite-- f Haautu- f Hahaula-- m Haiama-- f Haitua-- f Hakaino-- m Hakamele-- m Hakatuumana-- m

Hakkana-- f

Hale-- f

Halepouli-- m

Haletiaki-- f

Hatina-- m

Haumoe-- m

Haunu-- m

Hetuumau-- m

Hilihili-- m

Hinepulou-- f

Hokia-- f

Huilani-- m

Huiuto-- f

Huliakina-- f

Hunaki-- f

Hunakina-- m

Huti-- f

Hutiula -- f

Huunaia-- f

### Inau--f

Kae-- m

Kaesila-- m

Kaetu--m

Kahana-- m

Kaiau-- m

Kaihuli-- f

Kaihuli-f

Kainiu-- f

Kaipoia-- m

Kaitahi-- f

Kaitaui-- f

Kaiusu-- m

Kaivao-- f

Kaivvale-- f

kamule-- m

Kaneke- m

Kapiana-- m

Kapisa-- f

Kapule-- m

Katea -- m

Kauaka-- f

Kauholau-- m

Kauia-- f Kauina-- f? Kaula-- m Kauloloa-- m Kavalua -- f Ketu-- f Kiaka--m Kilaatuu-- m Kina -- f Kolupe-- m Kuanna-- f Kukuialli--m Kupe--f

Laahia-- f Laleio-- m Laukite Laumelo-- m Laumoa-- f Lautele -- f Lava-- f Leitaka-- m Lesia-- f Levao-- m Likilua-- m Litana-- f Llihu-- m Loea-- m Lotoava-- f Luahiti-- m Luavvao-- m Lupeiti-- f Lupeolo-- m

Maaliki-- m Makia-- m Makolo--m Maleva-- f Manatua--f Maneve-- f Manni—m Manu-f Manuhea-- m Manumanu-- m

Manusi--f

Manutai-- m

Manuteata-- f

Matahia-- m

Matahuna-- m

Matakisoa-- m

Matalua-- m

Matuavi-- f

Mauli-- f

Moea-- m

Moenaki-- f

Moisulu--m

Momoa-- f

Mono-- m

Mosana-- m

Mosikale-- m

Mouli-- f

Muliahua-- m

Nahinahi-- m

Nakina-- f

Napoi-- m

Navili -- f

Ninipoo-- m

Niupole-- f

Nniti-- m

Noholia-m

#### Oma-m

Paakai-- f

Paatapu-- m

Paatau-- m

Paatuki-- m

Paelani-- m

Paene-- m

Paia-- f

Paitoi-- m

Pakepake-- m

Pallai-- f

Paluli – f

Papa--m

Pasipa-- f

Patii-- f

Paua--m

Peaka-- m

Peia-- f

Peleti -- m

Pepeti-- m

Pesea-- f

Pinisi--m

Pinnai-- f

Pookai-- f

Ppaki-- m

Pulou-- m

Puukena-- m

Saalau-- m

Sai-- m

Salanou-- m

Samoa-- m

Sanai-- m

Saua-- m

Saumani-- m

Selua-- f

Semotu-- m

Sepu-- f

Seulu--m

Siaapolo-- f

Siauahi-- f

Silamae-- f

Sinota-- m

Sioe-- f

Siole-- f

Siou-- m

Sisilo-- m

Sivvalu-- m

Ssaupoo-- m

SSeni-- f?

Taahea-- f

Taaia-- f

Taapio-- f

Taavao-- f

Taavili-- f

Tahalia-- f

Tahita--f

Tahiti-- m

Takina--f Taliholau-- m Talivaka-- m Tamau-- f Tanahuli-- f Tanisia-- f Tappela-- f Tapualiki-- m Tapueika-- m Tatuina-- m Tauhuti-- f Tauiata-- f Taukalo-- m Taumanu-- f Taunati-- m Taupule--f Tausana-- f Tausia-- m Tautai-- m Tautunu m Tautuu-- f Tavao-- m

TeA(a)lo-- m TeAhana-- f Pt-- TeHana TeAhukele-- f TeAi-- m TeAka TeAla--f TeAlonaaa-- f Teanea-- f TeAnuta-- m TeAta-- f TeAte -- m Teatullee--f TeAva-- f TeAvaAtea-- m Teavaki-- f TeHaanau-- f TeHatu-- m Tehuiake-- m Pt Tehuiaki TeIka-- m Teikamai-- m TeInaho-- f

Teiti-- f

TeKaha-- m

TeKalo--f

TeKava-- m

TeKovi-- f

TeKulo-- m

TeLakia-- m

Telanimmao-- m

TeLaukie---f

TeLaulau-- m

TeLaumani-- f

TeLaumelu-- f

TeLauppa-- m

TeLautama--f

TeLolo -- f

TeLoto-- m

Telotua-- m

TeMaaua-- m

TeMana-- f

TeMiti-- m

TeMotu-- f

Tenai-- m

TeNasau-- f

Tenukapu--m

TeOko-- m

TeOmo-- f

TePani-- m

TePati f

TePeau-- m

TePepe-- m

TePuke-- m

Tepuna-- m

TeSinu-- m

TeSipa --f

TeUi--m

TeUla-- f

Teuluata-- f

TeUmalei-- f

Teumata-- m

Teusuna-- m

Teva--f

TeVaiola-- m

TeValu--f

TeVelena-- m

Tiale-- f

Tikaia-- m

Tiki-- f

Tiki-- m

Tilikohu-- m

Tinotai -- f

Timoti-- m

Titau-- m

Toeupu-- f

Tokonaki-- m

Tokula-- m

Tomaniva-- m

Tooiho-- f

Tteni-- m

Ttoekai--f

Tuaahale--f

Tuaalani-- m

Tuahine-- f

Tuaiiiic

Tuia-- f

Tuiau-- m

Tuiseke-- m

Tukui-- m

Tuloa-- m

Tulono-- m

Tutia --m

Tuuhenua-- f

Tuuia-- f (Tuulia)

Tuupoo-- m

Tuupou-- m

Vaelei-- m

Vaatia-- m

Vaavaa-- f(Mota?)

Vahetau-- f

Vaikona-- f

Vailama-- m

Vaisi-- f

Vaisui-- m

Vaiulu-- m

Vaniteti-- m

Vavasao m

## **Crew Members of Tenui Atahu (from Martin Kauloloa)**

Crew Members of Tehui Atahu (according to Kauloloa, followed by their associated ritual houses)

```
Tilipiko-- Maniva
Te Aliki o Muli-- Niua
Vusu---- Hakkanupei
Tehui Tupe-- Solomasi
Sio -- Sokupu
```

Other Crew members (according to Kauloloa)

Momia

**APata** 

**APule** 

ASau

Polunia

Tehui Peilau

Tupua (according to Kauloloa)(tupua are supernatural spirits associated with different localities)

Tukulauhenua (near Talaniu)

Tupua i ttai (Spirits of the sea according to Kauloloa)

Patikao

Auliuli

Kakena

Hakasolo

Tupua i loto ao (spirits in the interior of Hale, the main islet)

Potiki

TeMasana

Tapuaki

Sisiove

Tekapasa

### **PLACE NAMES**

These are Sikaiana place names that were taken from Mark Etua in 1987.

Tuuavi

[pln] old name for Matuavi

Tuiloto

[pln] old name for Matuiloto

Pale Lani

[pln] old name for Tehaolei

Holomate

[pln] old name for Hakatalatala

Pale Kaha

[pln] old name for TePalena

usu moana

[pln] points where reef comes together on way to Muli Akau (ME ML)

Te Pammu

[pln] place where boat is sunk near Matuavi.

Hatu Nniu

[pln] large rocks near Tehaolei, reputed to be the bodies of dead Hetuna

## Places along reef, starting at HALE and going to TEHAOLEI

Polesalu

TeVana

TePalena

Hatu te Oaika

Tula hatu

Hatu kiokio

Poleatia

Usu moana

Vaosoko

Toka Punakehu

TePpaa (namo side)/ Tua onalu (tua side)

Hatu Nniu

### TEHAOLEI to MATUILOTO

TeLuasimata

Hatu o Lei

Vaania

Tahena

TeAva

Tuapoua

Tuapouina

Tauvolo

#### MATUILOTO to MATUAVI

TeMaa

TePua

Tuatavolo

Siti-popolani

Te Ava Loloa

Tule pukupuku

Te Nootasi

#### MATUAVI to HALE

Utua

Hatu o Kie

TeNaoa

TeNaateana

Hatu Linina (=usu moana)

Haopaatahi

Poletuli

**TeUtua** 

Nahonohono

Ttahi TeHatu

Hatemalo

Taunamotao

**TeOhana** 

## Eea along southside

Toniaki

Tula Hatu Poalikio

Tunna te ono

Poletilei

TeOota

Ahua

Hatu Kivakiva

Lamataakamu

Toe

Taea

## Place Names on ALOHI (side of Hale facing the lagoon)

Tapiaki (the more common pronunciation is Tapuaki)

TePaa

TeKilikili

Sokelau (Tanaloa, Laaua)

Taesalu (Matausina)

Loto (Savaiki) (Niua)

Talaniu (Hakkanupei)

Taine (Solomasi)

Sokupu (Talailaki, Kaeanani)

Tekapasa

Tahua

Vao

Sisiove

## Names on TUA side (on the east side of Hale, according to Mark Etua)

Talappa

Tililoa

Muli te Hutu

Hutu

Teikalliki

Tolimanea

Tehui Atahu

**TeKava** 

Vao

Talappa

Tolippoto

Teavusi

Tolisalei

TeMatalle

Taha

Te ala hai tamana

Namo

Mannu

Teutao

Te ala o Lei

## Other place names (Etua)

TeNamo

Vaeka

Te ala i loto

Te ala henua

## Mataapaa

Swamps along main path

Salakau

Lavena

Tuapuku

Meamea

## Swamps used by Etua's mother, Tioe

Tukuhalavao

Mulimalapeto

Naise

Sukumoko

**TeHano** 

### Housesites

Nukualiki

Kikokana

Hakanosea

Malumeimua

## Names at Tehaolei, starting from northwest

TeKaaina

Tua

TeValovalo

Tanasuki

TeHattili

Matahenua (closest to Sikaiana)

TeTtulu

Taunamoni

TeAlonaa

Toliloa

TePulaka (swamp)

Kaakena (solo na vaka)

Kaitupe

## Tupua of Tehaolei

Laumua

Hattili (makes island shake)

TePulaka (if you call out he will make your voice go

hoarse, if he cries sopmeone had died)

TeMoni (can cause a person in canoe to die)

### Place names of Matuiloto

TeKaaina

Mataahemuahui

TeAhana

#### **ENGLISH BORROWINGS**

In 1980-93, these were commonly used English/Pijin terms in Sikaiana conversations. I worked on them with Mark Etua in 1987. They are not as completely analyzed as the terms in the original dictionary.

ais klim (na) ice cream

aisi paloko (na) ice block, occurs in Sharple's tapes from 1967

aami (no) country

aoa (n) hour

Asen:son (n) Ascension Day

aspilini (na) aspirin

au, auu (n) person from Bellona

**balon** (na) ballon

bas (no) bus

**boe** (n) boy, Solomon Islander, mostly opposed to Europeans

darava (taraeva)(a) for person who is being driven; (o) for 447otorcar

A Savalau te darava a Tevelena, Savalau is the driver of TeVelena Te motokaa e isi tona darava, the car has its driver

**dolar** (na) dollar

**dirip** (nao) drip, intravenous feeder Sikaiana synonym: *utu te haeko, vai* 

Alia Konstabol (n) Area Constable, official position on the island

eski (na) eski, freezer

faepoklas (no) fiberglass canoe

falaoa (no) flower

fanresin (na) fundraising

fires miti (na) fresh meet

foo ekes (n) -- Four x, beer brand

**fomu** form, a grade level in the British school system *te tama laa ni tae ki fomu faev*, that person reached form five

fostaa (n) Foster, beer brand

haia (vt) hire

interas (v) interested maatou e interas haeko i te aanu, we are interested in dance

**Istaa** Easter

**jastis** (no) Justice, a position in the local court

kalapu (nao) club, o for owner; a for member

**kalapusi** (n) calaboose, jail; hakakalapusilia to be thrown in jail

**kale** (na) curry powder

kaaliki (na) garlic

kalaki (no) clerk

kalasi (na) glass

**kammanu** (n) government

kamuutaa (n) carpenter

**kaasi** (np) (from English, gas)) electricity

kaas, kaase (na) cartridge, for a gun

**kaaten** (na) carton syn: papa

**Kampanioni** (n: o to island) Companions, a Christian religious organization.

## **kamplen** (v) complain

tama laa e kamplen haeko, that person is always complaining na haahine e kamplen tahi mae ko o laatou aavana e uunu tahi, the women are always complaining because their husbands are always drinking; maatou ni kamplen maia maatou ni he hakkaina i te penupenu/ we are complaining because we did not receive any distribution in the wedding exchange

kalendaa (na) calendar

kansa (na)cancer

kanselo (no) council,

keke (na) cake

keseti (na) cassette

kii (na) key

kiiloko(na) clock

Kilisimasi (n) Christmas

**kilti** (v) guilty

kindi (no) kindergarten

**Kin Sios** (psn) King George

koleti (n) College

**kol** (noa: o to boat; a to person) coal

kolo (na) goal

koti (no) court

komiti (no) committee

koti (v) to go to court, adjudicate hakakotilia, to be taken to court (n) court

## kon:talaki (v) contract

tama laa e kantrak haeko (Pijin borrowing refers to soocer player who always tries to score by himself)

kuki (v) cook

hale kuki cook house, on Sikaiana a separate structure

kukambaa (na) cucumber

kumalaa (na) kumara

laefolo (n) raffle

laisi (na) rice

Leniti (n) Lent

lepa (n) leper

**leti** (v) late pl lleti

leetio (na) radio

liitaea (v) retire

loki (np) lock

**lokolo** (from Pijin) unsophisticated, provincial

luuva (np) louvers, of window

maele (n) mile

Matas Unioni (o to Sikaiana) Mothers Union, Christian organization

matelesi (no) matress

matisteleti (o to community) magistrate

meleni (meloni) (n) melon

**miniti** (n) minute

```
mins (na)
            Mince meat
misini tui leuleu (na) sewing machine
         meeting
miitini
moni (n)
            money
napa
        number
naapi (na to baby)
                     diapers
net:bol (n) netball
               New Year
Niu Iia (n)
nuumonia (n)
                 pneumonia
oela (n, o for machine; a for person) oil
ovisi, ofisi (no) office
osooso (from Pijin) sweet talk, flattery to enlist support
paipu (na) pipe for water or for smoking
Pala:men (no) Parliament
palai:masi (na)
                  primus
paota (no) powder (baby powder)
      svn: llolehu
papakiu (no)
               barbacue
            bazaar, fundraising event
pasaa(na)
pata (na) butter
pati (na) bat, anything you swing to hit an object in sport, tennis
                                                                racket,
```

**penselo** (na)

pencil

```
penasilini (na) penicillin
pilastiki plastic
Pisoope (n) Bishop
pailo (na) byro, pen
pasese (no) passage, fare on a boat trip
pasikolo (no) bicycle
pata (n)
             butter
pepa (na)
                   pepper
petololo (na to person, o to car) petrol
pinati (n) peanut
poolo (n) ball
      taa poolo hit a baseball
          potato
potete
Sanimanu (n) Chinaman, Asian
Sanataoni (pln) Chinatown, Honiara
seki (n)
          check (money)
sekibuk (n) checkbook
sela (n)
          cell, jail
      a nau ni moe I te sela, I slept in jail
                   Selwyn, the name of a martyred Anglican missionary, used in a
Selowin (psn)
school and on a boat
seve (na for person, o for house) safe, cabinet for storing food away from rats
Seveni (psn)Southern Cross, a mission ship
seweps (na) schweppes, the soda brand
```

```
concerning traditional culture.
sikaa (na)
             cigarette
sikulu (no) school
         (vp) teach
simenti (na)
               cement
sitoa (noa) store
soosaeti (n, o to island) society, the cooperative store on Sikaiana
                 sponsor, the person who pays for event or activity
spansa (nao)
      a= person who is sponsored
      o= person who makes the contribution
sto(o)kini (no) stocking
stori (n) story of a building
straek (v) strike, work stoppage
      na tama hekkau o te kammanu ku straek, the government workers went on strike
swisi (no)
             switch
      te ahi e isi tona swisi, the light has its switch
spiti kasi
             speedigas, propane gas
suka (na)
             sugar
taapu (na) tap, for water
taea (no) tire, of a car, taea ku ppaka, the tire is flat
teipi (na)
            tape
talamu petololo (na)
                         drum of petrol
telefoni (na) telephone
             tau telefoni, a call for you
```

Sif (Tif) Komiti (no) Chiefs' Committee, a committee of elders that reviews issues

telesa (no) dresser

tias (n) terrace

**Ti Pi Es**(psn) GPS, Government Primary School

Tisesi (psn) Jesus

wakaton (na) walkathon, fundraising event

uesi, uesten (n) west, direction

valanda (no) vernada, of a house

umpelela (no) umbrella

**uini (wini)**(v) win, make money

tabol klot (na) table cloth

taku sos:pani saucepan

takisi (n) tax

tak:sii (n) taxi (o for both owner and rider)

**talaea** (o) copra drier syn *hale tumea* 

taaraki(no) truck

**taolo** (o) towel tii taolo tea towel

tiamu (n) jam

timi (o) team

ues taimu waste time, common criticism

 $\it a~koe~e~wues~taimu~haeko,~you~waste~a~lot~of~time,~you~are~not~a~constructive~person$ 

Vara Kai (from Mota) Confirmation

voea (a for person; o for house) wire te voea ku vela, the wire burned

## vid(t)io (a) video

### ware

a nau e he ware i a koe, I don't worry about you, I ignore you warelia to be worried about Sikaiana synonym: soossa

# **ILLUSTRATIONS**

